



*In the Name of
Allah,
the Compassionate,
the Merciful*

SAHIFEH-YE ***IMAM***

**An Anthology of Imam
Khomeini's
Speeches, Messages,
Interviews, Decrees,
Religious Permissions, and
Letters**

Volume 19

**August 5, 1984 – February 1986
[Mordad 14, 1363 – Esfand 1364 AHS]**

**The Institute for Compilation and Publication
of Imam Khomeini's Works
(International Affairs Department)**

Transliteration Symbols

<i>Symbol</i>	<i>Transliteration</i>
ا, آ, ؤ	a, a, ()
ب	b
ت	t
ث	th
ج	j
ح	h
خ	kh
د	d
ذ	dh
ر	r
ز	z
س	s
ش	sh
ص	s
ض	d
ط	t
ظ	z
ع	
غ	gh
ف	f
ق	q
ك	k
ل	l
م	m
ن	n
و	w
ه	h
ي	y
ة	ah

<i>Symbol</i>	<i>Transliteration</i>
پ	p
چ	ch
ژ	zh
گ	g

Long Vowels

<i>Symbol</i>	<i>Transliteration</i>
ا, آ	a, A
ای	i, I
او	u, U

Short Vowels

<i>Symbol</i>	<i>Transliteration</i>
ا	a
اِ	i
اُ	u

Persian Letters

Note:

For easy access to particular topics, please refer to *Sahifeh-ye Imam*, volume 22, which includes:

Indexes to subjects, persons, places, historical events, Quranic verses and Prophetic narrations, poems, and detailed subjects of the first 21 volumes.

Table of Contents

8/5/1984	Reply to a Query to Muhsin Nurbakhsh (Central Bank Governor): Sale of the country's currency by passengers abroad	1
?	Speech to members of the Central Council of Management of the Qum Theological Seminary: Heavy responsibilities of clergymen and theological seminaries	2
8/6/1984	Letter to Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister): Transfer of some part of the properties and assets of Mustadafan Foundation to propagation institutes of public utility	4
8/7/1984	Permission to Muhammad Hasan Rahimiyan: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	5
8/8/1984	Speech to Sayyid Ali Khamenei (President), Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice), Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister), civil and military officials: Barriers impeding establishment of Islamic government by Immaculate Imams (a)	6
	<i>Expressing regret over deprivation of enormous blessings</i>	
	<i>Accusations and poisonous propaganda against Islamic system</i>	
	<i>Understanding with friends and hostility to enemies</i>	
	<i>Armed forces should abstain from political disputes</i>	
	<i>Illusions of the comfort-seeking Westernized elements</i>	
8/10/1984	Permission to Muhammad Rida Itimadiyan (Superintendent of Endowment Organization): Intervention of <i>Hajj</i> and Endowment Organization in endowed properties without custodian	13
8/14/1984	Decree to Abtahi, Rasuli, Tawassuli, Sanii, Abai, Keshmiri and Qadi Askar: Appointment of officials of the Central Secretariat of Friday Prayer leaders	14
8/16/1984	Decree to Ali Meshkini, Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili, Ahmad Jannati, Muhammad Fadil, Muhammad Ali Shari, Muhammad Rida Tawassuli, Hasan Sanii: Appointment of founding members of the Qum School of Sisters- Jamiyah az-Zahra (s)	15
Aug. 1984	Letter to Foreign Ministry: Donating 31 gold coins, jewelry and antique objects as contribution to fronts of the imposed war	16
8/25/1984	Permission to Sayyid Rida Borqii: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	17
8/26/1984	Message to muslims of Iran and the world, <i>Hujjaj</i> of Baytullah al-Haram: Philosophy of <i>Hajj</i> and mission of the <i>Hujjaj</i> (plural of <i>Haji</i> meaning pilgrim) in the massive politico-religious <i>Hajj</i> congregation	18
8/26/1984	Speech to Sayyid Ali Khamenei (President), Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister), members of the cabinet: Importance of people's participation in affairs	29
	<i>Presenting report to people on performances</i>	
	<i>Entrusting the affairs to people and supervision of the government</i>	
	<i>Checking emergence of discontent in offices</i>	

	<i>End of supremacy of superpowers</i>	
8/27/1984	Message to combatants: Complimenting the combatants of Islam and martyrs of the warfronts	34
9/2/1984	Speech to jurists and lawyers of Guardian Council: Limits of duties of Guardian Council	35
	<i>Futuristic outlook</i>	
	<i>Concern over formalities in hawzahs</i>	
	<i>Credibility of Guardian Council lies in performance of its members</i>	
	<i>Thinking of people and not acting as taskmaster</i>	
9/3/1984	Permission to Sayyid Murtada Mahmudi: Payment of the remuneration of <i>tullab</i> (students of theology)	38
9/6/1984	Speech to officials of the Islamic Republic, civil and military officials and people from all walks of life: Outward and inward aspect of deeds in the sight of people of the world and of people of insight	39
	<i>Difference between the deeds of the prophets and that of the people</i>	
	<i>Meaning of Id from the viewpoint of the prophets</i>	
	<i>Greater Jihad</i>	
	<i>Attention to God, fundamental goal of prophets</i>	
9/7/1984	Message to esteemed family of the late Ashtiyani –Muslim <i>ulama</i> : Condolence on the departure of Mr. Muhammad Baqir Ashtiyani	44
9/9/1984	Speech to Kamal Kharrazi (Head of the War Propagation Headquarters) and members of the committee for holding the week of imposed war: Toleration of afflictions and troubles for preservation of Islam	45
	<i>Setting the Prophet as example to tolerate difficulties</i>	
9/9/1984	Permission to Sayyid Isa Tabatabai: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	48
9/11/1984	Message to Shaykh Rashid bin Said Al-e Maktum (Vice-president the United Arab Emirates): Response to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of the auspicious <i>id of al-Qurban</i>	49
9/11/1984	Message to Shaykh Khalifah bin Hamad Al-e-Thani (Emir of Qatar): Response to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of the auspicious <i>Id of al-Qurban</i>	50
9/11/1984	Message to Brigar Lansana Konteh (?) (President of Republic of Guinea): Response to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of auspicious feast of <i>al-Qurban</i>	51
9/11/1984	Message to Mamun Abdul-Qayyum (President of Maldives): Response to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of auspicious feast of <i>al-Qurban</i>	52
9/13/1984	Letter to Golabi Pur Husayn (mother of martyr): Reply to letter of the mother of a martyr	53
9/14/1984	Speech to Abbas Waiz Tabasi (the Imam's representative and superintendent of the Holy Shrine of Imam Rida), governor and officials of different organizations of Khurasan Province, teachers and theology students of Mashhad Theological Seminary, deacons and staff of the Holy Shrine of Imam Rida (<i>a</i>): Dimensions of the character of Imam Ali (<i>a</i>)	54
	<i>Imam Ali (a), embodiment of the entire Divine Names and Attributes</i>	
	<i>Shiah of Ali is subordinate to his platform and approach</i>	
	<i>Support for the government oriented to serve</i>	
9/16/1984	Message to Shazli bin Jadid (President of Algeria): Response to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of auspicious Feast of al-Qurban	60

9/17/1984	Decree to Muhammad-Rida Mahdawi Kani: Appointment of superintendent of Marwi Theological School and its endowed properties 61	
9/17/1984	Permission to Sayyid Muhammad Hasan Nabawi Dashti: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	62
9/19/1984	Message to Abbas Waiz Tabasi: Repair and reconstruction of Martyr Mudarris Tomb	63
9/20/1984	Letter to founding members of Jamiah az-Zahra Qum: Determining the duty of theological seminaries of women in Qum	65
1984	Reply to a query to Yusuf Sanii (Revolutionary Prosecutor General): Right of guardianship of child (Haqq al-Hidanah)	67
9/24/1984	Message to Shaykh Zayid bin SulTan Al-e Nahyan (President of United Arab Emirates): Reply to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of the New Year of the lunar hejira calendar	68
9/27/1984	Decree to Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice): Amnesty and extenuation of punishment of prisoners	69
9/27/1984	Message to <i>Maraji, ulama</i> - family of Mr. Ayatullah Shirazi: Condolence on demise of Mr. Ayatullah Shirazi	70
Sept. 1984	Decree to Muhammad Muhammadi Gilani, Sayyid Jafar Karimi, Sayyid Muhammad Abtahi, Mahdi Qadi (members of the amnesty board of prisoners): Amnesty and extenuation of punishment of prisoners	71
9/30/1984	Message to Suharto (?) (President of Indonesia): Reply to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of auspicious feast of al-Qurban	72
9/30/1984	Message to Mamun Abdul-Qayyum (President of Maldives): Reply to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of New Year of lunar hejira calendar	73
10/1/1984	Permission to Sayyid Abu l-Fadl Tabrizi: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	74
10/2/1984	Decree to Sayyid Abu l-Hasan Musawi Hamedani: Appointment of Hamadan Friday prayers leader	75
10/14/1984	Message to Shazli bin Jadid (?) (President of Algeria): Reply to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of the New Year of the lunar hijira calendar	76
10/21/1984	Permission to Abbas Shirazi: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	77
10/23/1984	Decree to Qasim-Ali Zahir-Nejad: Appointment of representative in Supreme Defense Council	78
10/25/1984	Decree to Ismail Sohrabi: Appointment of chief of staff of armed forces	79
10/26/1984	Decree to Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice): Amnesty of prisoners	80
10/27/1984	Letter to Fatimah Tabatabai: Donating the book of “ <i>Adab aS-Salah</i> ” (Etiquette of prayers) and a few advices	81
10/28/1984	Speech to Ali Akbar Wilayati (Foreign Minister), deputies, ambassadors and charge daffairs of Islamic Republic of Iran in European and American countries: Need for relationship with governments and nations	83
	<i>Need for awakening in the face of plots and insinuations of evil forces</i>	
	<i>Need for relationship with nations and governments</i>	
	<i>Relationship with countries for preserving independence</i>	
	<i>Relations with the US, being conditional</i>	

10/30/1984	Speech to Nejad Husayniyan (Road and Transportation Minister), deputies and staff of transportation industry and aviation services across the country, pilots, technicians, flight engineers, Asman Aviation Company, Civil Aviation Company and aviation services organizations as well as staff of the Khomeini-Shahr educational affairs: Iran's independence and its impact in the world <i>Dependence, source of troubles</i> <i>Service and effort depends on reliving of dependency</i> <i>Need to prevent insulting events</i>	87
11/4/1984	Permission to Sayyid Kamaluddin Musawi Shirazi: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	90
11/5/1984	Statements to officials of Imam Khomeini's Relief Committee- Mahdi Karubi, Asgarawladi, Shafiq, Heydari and Nayyiri: Serving the oppressed without bureaucratic formalities	91
11/8/1984	Decree to Sayyid Muhammad Madani Borujeni: Appointment of representative in Bushehr	92
11/19/1984	Permission to Husayn Nuri Hamedani: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	93
11/20/1984	Letter to Muhsin Redai (Commander of <i>Sepah-e Pasdaran</i> of the Islamic Revolution): Introducing the official in charge of intelligence office of <i>sepah-e pasdaran</i>	94
11/21/1984	Message to <i>Basijis</i> : Complimenting the services of <i>basij</i> forces across the country	95
Nov. 1984	Letter to Sayyid Ali Khamenei (President and Head of Supreme Defense Council), Akbar Hashemi Rafsanjani (Majlis Speaker and the Imam's representative in Supreme Defense Council): Aids in kind to logistics headquarters for those wounded in war-agreement to emergency meeting of Hashemi Rafsanjani	96
11/24/1984	Letter to Seyed Ahmad Khomeini: Confirmation of sincerity and trustworthiness	97
12/2/1984	Message to Mamun Abdul-Qayyum (Preident of Maldives): Reply to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of birth anniversary of Prophet Muhammad (s)	99
12/9/1984	Decree to Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice): Amnesty and extenuation of punishment of prisoners	100
12/10/1984	Message to members of the Cultural Revolution Headquarters: Appointment of several new members of the Cultural Revolution Headquarters	101
12/11/1984	Speech to Sayyid Ali Khamenei (President), Akbar Hashemi Rafsanjani (Majlis Speaker), Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice), Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister) and civil and military officials: Continuation of struggle until eradication of mischief in the world <i>Quran and the Prophet of Islam, mercy for mankind</i> <i>Invitation of the Quran to elimination of sedition in the world</i> <i>Promotion of knowledge, aim of divine books and grand prophets</i> <i>Quranic root of the slogan of "war, war till victory"</i> <i>Trampling upon human beings in the name of human rights</i> <i>Enemy's malicious propaganda proof of majesty of Islamic establishment</i>	103
12/16/1984	Letter to Sayyid Ahmad Khomeini: Moral, social advices and donating the book of " <i>Adab aS-Salah</i> " (Etiquette of Prayers)	108
12/23/1984	Statements to members of the Supreme Judicial Council: Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice), Yusuf Sanii (Prosecutor	

	General), Muqtadai, Bojnurdi, Mir Muhammadi: Necessity of independence of the Judiciary	110
2/26/1984	Decree to Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice): Amnesty and extenuation of punishment of prisoners	111
12/29/1984	Decree to Muhammad Muhammadi Gilani, Sayyid Jafar Karimi, Sayyid Mahmud Abtahi, Mahdi Qadi: Amnesty of prisoners	112
12/31/1984	Permission to Abdul-Rasul Hasani BasTami: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	113
1/1/1985	Decree to Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice): Amnesty of prisoners	114
1/14/1985	Permisson to Muhammad Ali Rahmani: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	115
1/15/1985	Permission to Sayyid Mahdi Imam Jamarani: Permission to take charge of affairs dealing with the <i>Wali-e-Faqih</i> in Endowment Organization	116
1/19/1985	Message to Iranian nation: Demise of Sayyid Ahmad Khansari	117
1/28/1985	Reply to a query to Yusuf Sanii (Prosecutor General): Collection of <i>Khums</i> and religious Funds From the convicts included in amnesty	118
1/29/1985	Permission to Sayyid Diya Husayni: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	119
2/3/1985	Speech to Sayyid Ali Khamene'i (President), members of the Experts Assembly, Friday Prayer Leaders across the country and foreign guests attending the 3 rd Islamic Thought Conference and celebration of Ten Day Dawn events: Self-conceit and egotism	120
	<i>Superpowers' fear of expansion of Islam</i>	
	<i>Self-conceit, source of all corruption in the world</i>	
	<i>Purification of the self preferable to any other practice</i>	
	<i>Purification of society duty of purified ulama and scholars</i>	
	<i>Effort to enlighten nations</i>	
	<i>Accusations and negative propaganda of the enemy against The Islamic establishment</i>	
	<i>Correction of society in light of combat against corruption</i>	
	<i>Conduction of pure Imams (a) in fight against oppression and corruption</i>	
	<i>Logic of prophets in treating infidels and believers</i>	
2/4/1985	Permission to Sayyid Safdar Husayni: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	128
2/4/1985	Permission to Sayyid Karamat-Ali Najafi: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	129
2/7/1985	Message to families of the honorable martyrs and the Iranian nation: Complimenting the martyrs	130
2/11/1985	Message to Iranian nation: Message on the occasion of Bahman 22 and anniversary of the victory of Islamic Revolution dealing with war, universities, duties of the three branches of government mass media and appreciation of the nation	132
2/16/1985	Message to Lee Shian Nian (?) (President of the People's Republic of China): Reply to message of congratulation of the anniversary of victory of the Islamic Revolution	146
2/16/1985	Reply to a query to Yusuf Sanii (Prosecutor General): Right of God and right of people	147
2/17/1985	Statements to Sohrabi (Commander of Gendarmerie), Ashtiyani (Superintendent of politico-religious department and representative of the Imam in gendarmerie) and gendarmerie deputies: Preservation of divine favour in serving people	148

2/18/1985	Permission to Sayyid KaZim Dehdashti: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	149
2/20/1985	Message to Muammar Qadhafi (President of Republic of Libya): Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of the anniversary of victory of The Islamic Revolution	150
2/20/1985	Message to Shadhli bin Jadid (President of Algeria): Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of anniversary of victory of The Islamic Revolution	151
2/20/1985	Message to Ma'mun Abdul-Qayyum (President of Maldives): Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of anniversary of victory of the Islamic Revolution	152
2/20/1985	Message to Pal Lo Soniz (?) (Chairman of Presidium of Hungary): Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of anniversary of victory of the Islamic Revolution	153
2/20/1985	Message to Throng Chin (?) Chairman of the Government Council of The Socialist Republic of Vietnam and Mr. Fam Wan Dong (?) Head of Council of Ministers of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam: Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of anniversary of victory of the Islamic Revolution	154
2/25/1985	Letter to Sayyid Ali Khamene'i (President and Chairman of the Supreme Council of Cultural Revolution: Ratifications of the Supreme Council of Cultural Revolution	155
2/25/1985	Speech to Fadlullah Mahallati (the Imam's representative in <i>Sepah-e Pasdaran</i>), Muhsin Rida'i (Commander of <i>Sepah-e Pasdaran</i>), Ali Sayyad Shirazi (Commander of Army ground forces), the army and <i>Sepah</i> commanders in warfronts, personnel of the army and members of the Islamic Revolution Guards Corps (<i>Sepah-e Pasdaran</i>): Complimenting the sacrifices of the combatants of Islam	156
	<i>Victory hinges on God's help</i>	
	<i>Islam and the Islamic Republic being a trust</i>	
2/26/1985	Decree to Ghulam Rida Ridvani: Appointment of Congregational prayer leader of Sayyid Azizollah Mosque (Tehran)	158
2/27/1985	Letter to Muhsin Rafiqdust (Minister of Islamic Revolution Guards Corps or <i>Sepah-e pasdaran</i>): Transfer of the share of Mustadgafan Foundation in medical group of Borzuyeh to <i>Sepah-e Pasdaran</i> Ministry	159
3/9/1985	Message to Iraqi people, members of the house of Mr. Hakim and Lebanese people: Martyrdom of ten <i>ulama</i> and clerics of the house of Mr. Hakim and martyrdom of innocent ones in blasts in Lebanon	160
3/10/1985	Speech to Reyshahri (Information Ministry), managers and superintendents of ministries in Tehran and provinces: Independence and non-affiliation to groups and parties at Information Ministry	162
	<i>Non-affiliation of intelligence personnel to parties and groups</i>	
	<i>Intelligence forces should be independent, pure and pious</i>	
3/11/1985	Message to Iranian nation and Isfahan Theological Seminary: Condolence on the occasion of the passing away of Mr. Husayn Khadimi	164
3/12/1985	Statements to Habibullah Asgar-Awladi (Superintendent of the Imam Khomeini's Relief Committee), officials of Relief Committee and trusted people of the bazaar: Need for understanding between bazaar and government and supporting each other	165
3/13/1985	Speech to Gawharush-Shariah Dastghayb and sisters and women of Jameat az-Zahra, Qum, az-Zahra University of Tehran, Society of Muslim Women, Islamic associations of hospitals and factories and teachers and	

	students of Shahid MuTahhari School and the headquarters for Supply of Relief to Warfronts and cultural sisters: Muslim woman pattern, realm of women's activities	166
	<i>Activity of women in different realms</i>	
	<i>Women should take Fatimah az-Zahra (a) as example</i>	
	<i>Islamic hijab preserves women values</i>	
3/14/1985	Decree to Chief Justice: Amnesty of convicts	168
3/17/1985	Letter to Supreme Council of Cultural Revolution: Serious investigation into selection of professors and students of universities	169
	<i>Supreme Council of the Cultural Revolution</i>	
3/17/1985	Statements to board of superintendents of amnesty of prisoners: need for observing caution regarding prisoners	170
3/19/1985	Speech to Akrami (Education Minister), deputies of the ministry and officials in charge of Literacy Movement: Relation of education and edification	171
	<i>Purification prior to knowledge</i>	
	<i>Heavy responsibility of teachers in educating students</i>	
3/20/1985	Decree to Yusuf Sanii: Transfer of office of Qum Islamic Propagation House to Qum Islamic Propagation Office	173
3/20/1985	Reply to religious inquiry to Muhsin Nurbakhsh (Governor of Central Bank): Awarding a prize to bank depositors	175
3/21/1985	Radio-Television message to Iranian nation and the worlds Muslims: Appreciating the nation's resistance and martyrdom-seeking spirit	177
	<i>Manifestation of the nation's resistance</i>	
	<i>Endeavor to attain divinely satisfaction</i>	
	<i>Disregard of worldly allurements, feature of lovers of martyrdom</i>	
	<i>Support for Saddam in line with opposition to Islam</i>	
3/21/1985	Speech to Sayyid Ali Khamene'i (President), Akbar Hashemi Rafsanjani (Islamic consultative Assembly Speaker), Sayyid Abdul Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice), Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister) and civil and military officials: Spiritual dimension of acts in divinely commands and worship	182
	<i>Considering spiritual dimension of victories</i>	
	<i>Not becoming annoyed with people's words in divinely obedience</i>	
	<i>God's disobedience in sabotage and dealing a blow at unity</i>	
	<i>Iranian nation's dispensation with Islam source of enmities</i>	
	<i>Divinely assistance</i>	
3/28/1985	Speech to Muhsin Rafiqdust (Minister of Revolutionary Guards Corps): Effort for self-sufficiency	188
3/29/1985	Reply to a query to Yusuf Sanii (Prosecutor General): Sale of properties of absentees at a just price conditioned on observance of the rights of owners and giving back their rights in case of making approaches	189
3/30/1985	Message to Pal Losoniz (?) (President of Hungary): Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of New Year	191
4/4/1985	Speech to Fadlullah Mahallati (Imam's representative in Revolutionary Guards Corps), Rahmani (Commander of Mustadafan Basij), residents of southern Tehran, members of Sepah-e pasdaran, personnel of army and the orphans: Complimenting the character of Ali (a), defense of the Islamic country against aggressors	192
	<i>Statements of Imam Ali (a)</i>	
	<i>Divinely obedience and preservation of Islam, foundation of battles fought by Ali (a)</i>	

	<i>Defending the land of Islam, religious duty of people</i>	
	<i>Defenders of Islam not fearing martyrdom</i>	
4/7/1985	Decree to Sayyid Abdul Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice): Amnesty of prisoners	196
4/10/1985	Message to Theodor Zhikev(?) (President of Bulgaria): Reply to telegraph congratulating on the occasion of New Year	197
4/14/1985	Speech to Rahmani (superintendent), members of the council and officials of <i>Mustadafan Basij</i> : Complimenting the services of <i>basij</i> and need for preparedness of young adults for defending the country	198
	<i>Presence of the youth for defending Islam</i>	
	<i>Conceit and selfishness, source of man's defeat</i>	
4/16/1985	Speech to Iraj Fadil (Minister of Culture and Higher Education) and deputies: Improvement of university and struggle for liberation from cultural dependence	200
	<i>Need for improvement and Islamization of universities</i>	
	<i>Academics' self-assurance in independence of the country</i>	
	<i>Improvement of the country hinges on improvement of university</i>	
4/18/1985	Speech to Sayyid Ali Khamene'i (President), Akbar Hashemi Rafsanjani (Majlis Speaker), Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili Sayyid (Chief Justice), Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister), cabinet ministers, Guardian Council, Supreme Judicial Council members, civil and military authorities, clerics, Majlis (Islamic Consultative Assembly) deputies, ambassadors and charge deaffairs of Islamic countries in Tehran: Man's duty is to approach ideals of revelation	202
	<i>Introduction of knowledge, main ideal of revelation</i>	
	<i>Learning and education, the way leading to attainment of the truth of existence</i>	
	<i>Threat, temptation and creation of discord in combat against aggressor</i>	
	<i>Iranian nation never despair of battle against aggressor</i>	
	<i>Reply to cry of Muslims' imploration</i>	
	<i>Logic of Islam in defending the rights of Muslims</i>	
4/21/1985	Letter of attorney to Haydar-Ali Jalali Khomeini: Letter of attorney for donating hereditary land in Khomein to the poor	208
4/21/1985	Permission to Muhammad Kazim Musawandi Kazimi: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	209
4/24/1985	Speech to Mahallati (the Imam's representative in <i>Sepah-e Pasdaran</i> (<i>revolutionary guards corps</i>), Rafiq Doust Muhsin (Minister of <i>Sepah-e pasdaran</i>), Rida'i Muhsin (Commander of <i>Sepah-e pasdaran</i>), Sohrabi (Joint Chief of Staff Commander), Rahmani (<i>Basij</i> Commander), Salik (deputy commander of Islamic Revolution <i>Comites</i>), members of the supreme council of <i>Sepah</i> and commanders of <i>Sepah</i> across the country, <i>basij</i> members and Islamic Revolution <i>Committee</i> , ground, air and naval forces, Joint Chief of Staff, Police constable, Gendarmerie, ministry of <i>Sepah</i> and officials in charge of the Imam's representative offices in <i>Sepah</i> : Guarding the rightful religion—description of the factors responsible for defeat and victory	210
	<i>Prophets and Immaculate Imams, guardians of rightful religion</i>	
	<i>Resistance of oppressed people in the course of history against evils</i>	
	<i>Enemies sense a feeling of threat from power of Islam</i>	
	<i>Authority and victory in light of unity</i>	
4/27/1985	Decree to Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice): Amnesty of convicts	215

4/28/1985	Permission to Muhammad Fallah Zadeh: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	216
4/29/1985	Reply to religious inquiry to Yusuf Sanii (Prosecutor General): Inquiry about payment of blood money in cash	217
4/30/1985	Permission to Sayyid Mahmud Hashemi Shahrudi (Chairman of Supreme Assembly of Islamic Revolution of Iraq): Permission in financial and religious affairs	218
5/1/1985	Permission to Sayyid Muhammad-Zaki Al-Sawich: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	219
5/5/1985	Decree to Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice): Amnesty of convicts	220
5/6/1985	Speech to Mahdawi Kani, clerics and students of Qum Theology School, clerics of Tehran, East and West Azarbayjan and Khorasan, Sunni clerics of Turkman-Sahra, Sistan and Baluchestan clerics and Friday prayer leaders of the centers of the province of Fars, Yazd, Isfahan, and non-Iranian clerics based in Qum: Mission and duties of clerics	221
	<i>Winning divinely gratification in fulfillment of duty</i>	
	<i>Heavy responsibility of the clerics and implausibility of their excuse</i>	
	<i>Responsibility of the clergymen in preserving their identity as clergy</i>	
	<i>Selfishness and lust for power, source of corruption in the world</i>	
	<i>Preserving the sanctity of Friday prayer sermons</i>	
	<i>Need for clerics to live a simple life</i>	
	<i>Call to the right by acting accordingly</i>	
	<i>World powers, source of troubles suffered by the Iranian nation</i>	
	<i>Deprived people, supporters of Islam and the revolution</i>	
	<i>Propaganda for creating rift and dealing blow at Islam</i>	
	<i>Services of the Islamic Republic system to Islam</i>	
5/7/1985	Letter to Sayyid Muhammad Ali Qurayshi: Investigation and settlement of difference	230
5/12/1985	Letter to Ahmad Jannati (Head of the Islamic Propagation Organization): Supply of financial expense of Islamic Propagation Organization from confiscated properties	231
5/12/1985	Permission to Muhammad Rida Nuri Shahrudi: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	232
5/13/1985	Message to Shaykh Rashid bin Said Al-e Maktum (Vice-Chairman of the government of United Arab Emirate): Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of arrival of the holy month of Ramadan	233
5/15/1985	Decree to Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice): Approval to proposed condition for amnesty of prisoners	234
5/15/1985	Decree to Muhammad Aba'i Khorasani: Appointment of representative in Islamic Propagation Office of Qum	235
5/20/1985	Recollection to FaTimah Tabataba'i: Recollection of Imam on his poems and moral reminders	236
5/20/1985	Decree to Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili: Agreement to supply of the expense of Maktab Jamiah az-Zahraof Qum by the Mustadafan Foundation	237
5/21/1985	Decree to members of the managing directors of Theological and Charitable Institute of Hadrat <i>Wali-ye-ASr</i> (May God hasten his reappearance): Agreement to continued administration of Theological and Charitable Institute of Hadrat <i>Wali-ye-ASr</i> (May God hasten his reappearance) by the previous board of managing directors	238

5/22/1985	Message to Iranian nation: An expression of esteem for the martyrs of 15 Khordad uprising	240
5/23/1985	Message to Ma'mun Abdul-Qayyum (President of Maldives): Reply to telegraph of congratulation on arrival of the holy month of Ramadan	241
5/26/1985	Decree to Muhammad Ali Saduqi: Appointment of representative in headquarters supervising election of three members of the supreme Judicial Council	242
5/27/1985	Decree to Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice): Amnesty of prisoners	243
6/1/1985	Decree to Yusuf Sanii: Disagreement with resignation	244
6/4/1985	Letter to Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister): Approval of continued payment of loan to the deprived from the source at the disposal of Guild Cooperatives Fund	245
6/4/1985	Permission to Sayyid KaZim Sadr as-Sadat Desfuli: Permission in regard with religious affairs and narration of hadith	246
6/6/1985	Letter to HusaynAli Muntaziri: Mission to investigate the scientific competency of candidates for supreme judicial council	247
6/7/1985	Letter to Central Secretariat of Friday Prayer leaders: Mission to investigate and settle difference in Urumiyeh	249
6/9/1985	Permission to Muhammad-Hasan Hujjati: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	251
6/12/1985	Decree to Husayn Zarandi: Appointment of Friday Prayer Leader of Bakhtaran (Kermanshah)	252
6/12/1985	Decree to Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice): Law approved by Majlis regarding judiciary	253
6/15/1985	Decree to Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice): Amnesty and partial excuse of prisoners	254
6/16/1985	Decree to Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister): Mission to investigate into the account of the board of directors of Borzuyeh medical group	255
6/17/1985	Message to Shaykh Za'id Bin SulTan Al-e Nahyan (head of United Arab Emirate government): Response to telegraph of congratulation on auspicious <i>FiTr</i> feast	256
6/18/1985	Letter to MuSTafa Muin (Minister of Culture and Higher Education): Investigation into problems of universities by the Supreme Council of Cultural Revolution	257
6/20/1985	Message to Rashid bin Said Al-e Maktuum (Vice-Chairman and Prime Minister of the United Arab Emirates government): Reply to telegraph of congratulation on the auspicious <i>FiTr</i> Feast	258
6/20/1985	Speech to Sayyid Ali Khamene'i (President Sayyid Abdul-Karim), Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice), Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister), members of the Constitutional Guardian Council, <i>Majlis</i> Steering Board and deputies, cabinet ministers, members of the Supreme Judicial Council, clergymen, civil and military officials, officials of Islamic revolutionary and government organizations, ambassadors and charge d'affaires of Islamic countries in Tehran, family of martyr MuSTafa Chamran: Extending monotheism and understanding the world, goal of prophet's mission - resistance and perseverance of Iranian nation	259
	<i>Expansion of monotheism and presentation of the truth of the world, goal behind mission of prophets</i>	
	<i>Revelation of the Quran after Prophet attained to the truth of the Quran</i>	
	<i>Supplications of Immaculate Imams (a) opens man's way to higher Divinely levels</i>	

	<i>Inner development of Iranian nation is due to Islam</i>	
	<i>Quds Day rally, blow at superpowers</i>	
	<i>Reliance of Iranian nation on enormous Divinely power</i>	
	<i>Wakefulness of oppressed peoples of the world</i>	
6/21/1985	Message to Mamun Abdul-Qayyum (President of Maldives): Reply to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of auspicious <i>FiTr</i> Feast	265
June 1985	Letter to child of a martyr: Reply to letter of a martyr's child-complimenting and advising children of martyrs	266
6/24/1985	Letter to Fadlullah Mahallati: Need for observing respect for Imam Khomeini's representative in <i>Sepah-e Pasdaran</i>	268
?	Letter to Fadlullah Mahallati (the Imam's representative in the Islamic Revolution Guards Corps): Confirming the leader's representative in <i>Sepah-e Pasdaran</i> and quality of treatment with grouping in <i>sepah</i>	269
6/25/1985	Permission to Abul-Qasim Vafi-Yazdi: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	270
6/26/1985	Letter to Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister): Mission to investigate differences between the Trade Cooperatives Fund and the Central Bank	271
6/27/1985	Decree to Sayyid Ali Khamene'i (Prime Minister and Chairman of Supreme Defense Council): Appointment of new navy commander	272
6/29/1985	Decree to Hasan Sanii (Superintendent of 15 Khordad Foundation): Permission for use of properties confiscated by the Islamic Revolutionary courts to meet the needs of the deprived	273
6/29/1985	Letter to HusaynAli Muntaziri: Confirming the candidates for membership in Supreme Judicial Council	275
6/30/1985	Speech to Society of teachers of Qum Theological Seminary: Preservation of unity and heavy responsibility of the clerics	276
	<i>Iranian nation will not be influenced by enemy's propaganda</i>	
	<i>Some wrongs are inevitable in government</i>	
	<i>Necessity for tolerating ijthadi ideas of mujtahids</i>	
	<i>Let us be well-wisher, not vindictive</i>	
7/1/1985	Decree to Ahmad Jannati: Mission to investigate and settle the difference between <i>ulama</i> in Shiraz	279
7/2/1985	Decree to Muhammad Muhammadi Gilani, Sayyid Jafar Karimi, Sayyid Muhammad Abtahi, Mahdi Qadi (members of the board of prisoners' amnesty): Amnesty and extenuation of prisoners' punishment	280
7/6/1985	Permission to Ridai Rasul: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	281
7/7/1985	Statements to Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice), Yusuf Sanii (Prosecutor General) and Musawi Khoeyniha (the Imam's Representative and superintendent in <i>Hajj</i> rituals): Appointment of Mr. Musawi Khoeyniha as Prosecutor General of the country	282
7/9/1985	Speech to Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice), Musawi Khoeyniha (Prosecutor General), judges and heads of branches advisors, substitute members, deputies, assistants to the Public Prosecutor Office of the Supreme Court: Observing Islamic-human standards in judicial power	283
	<i>Observing Islamic-human standards in Judicial Power</i>	
7/10/1985	Decree to Sayyid Muhammad Musawi Khoeyniha: Appointment of the Prosecutor General	285

7/10/1985	Letter to Muhammad Rida Fakir (Superintendent of Islamic Publication Office): Agreeing to proposal to study and publish Imam Khomeini's <i>Tawdih al-Masail</i>	286
7/10/1985	Letter to Muhammad Rida Fakir: Transfer of authorities of the management of Islamic Publication to Society of Teachers of Qum Theological Seminary	288
7/15/1985	Statements to Jasbi (dean of Islamic Azad University), deputies and advisors of the university: Priority in reforming universities	290
7/16/1985	Speech to Ali Meshkini (Chairman) and members of the Experts Assembly: Importance of simple way of life for clerics and officials <i>Significance of simple way of life for clerics and officials</i> <i>Perpetuation of the Islamic policy of Hajj</i> <i>Muslim nations ignore the threats of superpowers</i>	291
7/19/1985	Decree to Mahdi Karrubi: Appointment of superintendent of pilgrims of <i>Baytullah al-Haram</i> (House of God)	294
7/29/1985	Permission to Sayyid Baqir Khosrow Shahi: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	296
7/30/1985	Speech to members of Supreme Judicial Council, staff of the Judicial Power, Foreign Minister and representatives of the Islamic Republic in European and American countries: Need for heeding judgment and duties of ambassadors and representatives of the Islamic Republic in foreign countries <i>Efforts of theological seminaries regarding judicial affairs</i> <i>Harm of knowledge minus action</i> <i>Implementation of the limits on the basis of Islamic laws</i> <i>Islamizing the milieu of the Islamic Republic's foreign embassies</i> <i>Display of dynamism in the face of the world by participating in the elections</i>	297
July 1984	Letter to Sayyid Muhammad-Rida Golpaygani (a prominent source of religious imitation): Reply to telegraph of condolence on the occasion of the demise of Mr. Thaqafi	302
8/12/1985	Permission to Muhammad Turabi: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	303
8/16/1985	Message to pilgrims to the House of God, Muslims of Iran and the world: Message on ethical and political issues and acts of worship to pilgrims	304
8/18/1985	Speech to Muhammad Hashemi (Managing Director) and deputies of the Islamic Republic of Iran Broadcasting Organization: Criticizing the news programs of radio and television <i>IRIB should care for people's role</i>	315
8/20/1985	Message to Shaykh Zaed bin Sultan Ale-Nahyan (Head of UAE Government): Reply to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of auspicious Qurban Feast	317
8/27/1985	Speech to Akbar Hashemi Rafsanjani (Majlis Speaker), members of the Society of Teachers of Qum, university professors across the country, officials of the Ministry of Culture and Higher Education, members of the Supreme Council of Cultural Revolution, clerics from Tehran, members of the Office of Islamic Propagation of Qum Theological Seminary and the Tehran Islamic Propagation Organization, ambassadors of Islamic countries: Comparison between Islamic Republic and the Pahlavi regime 318 <i>Former regime's propaganda for creation of difference among people</i> <i>Unity and solidarity and performance of duty</i>	

	<i>Comparison between present and past in inner development of the people</i>	
	<i>Association of Islamic mysticism with its acts of worship</i>	
	<i>Need for people to familiarize with divinely knowledge</i>	
	<i>Preserving spiritual aspects in theological seminary and university</i>	
	<i>Healthy country in light of sound education</i>	
8/28/1985	Message to Mamun Abdul-Qayyum (President of Maldives): Reply to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of auspicious Qurban Feast	325
9/1/1985	Message to combatants of Islam and families of martyrs: Complimenting the <i>isargaran</i> (sacrificers) and combatants	326
9/1/1985	Speech to officials of Kayhan, ITTilaat and Islamic Republic newspapers: Criticizing the procedure of printing news items in print media	327
	<i>Duty of the print media in encouraging individuals to activity</i>	
	<i>Presentation of healthy criticism in newspapers, not revenging</i>	
	<i>Covering useful news reports in print media</i>	
9/3/1985	Speech to Sayyid Ali Khamenei (President), Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister), members of the council of ministers: Importance and value of serving people	330
	<i>Success of people lies in serving the nation</i>	
	<i>Accepting responsibility to serve, not to gain power</i>	
	<i>Religiosity and commitment, criteria for incumbency of responsibility</i>	
	<i>Value of serving the oppressed and Islamic country</i>	
9/4/1985	Decree to Sayyid Ali Khamenei (President): Confirmation of the president's decree	334
9/4/1985	Speech to officials of Islamic Republic and civil and military authorities and people from different walks of life: Duty of government with Muslims public treasury, stability of actions	337
	<i>Consumption of public treasury in affairs dealing with Muslims' interests</i>	
	<i>Carnal whims, source of all corruptions</i>	
	<i>Observing the interests of Islam and the country in the works</i>	
	<i>Training the youth to the straight path</i>	
9/8/1985	Permission to Sayyid Muhammad Baqir Hakim: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	342
9/9/1985	Permission to Jafar Karimi: Spending the shares for expenses of the building of Babol Theological School	343
Sept. 1985	Letter to Sayyid Hasan Mirzai: Permission for repair and expansion of Theological Seminary of Zarrin Shahr from the funds	345
9/10/1985	Message to Soharto (?) (President of Indonesia): Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of auspicious Qurban Feast	346
9/14/1985	Letter to Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister): Permission to use banking credits to fulfill the urgent needs of the government with regard to the imposed war	347
9/15/1985	Message to Shaykh Zaid bin SulTan Al-e Nayhan (Head of UAE Government): Reply to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of New Year of Lunar Hijra	348
9/17/1985	Decree to Muhsin Ridai (Commander of <i>Sepah-e Pasdaran</i>): Recruiting and equipping three armed forces in <i>Sepah-e Pasdaran</i>	349
9/17/1985	Permission to Sayyid Hasan Hisami Isfahani: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	350
9/18/1985	Message to Mamun Abdul-Qayyum (President of Maldives): Reply to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of New Year of Lunar Hijra	351

?	Letter to son of martyr: Reply to letter of son of martyr and complimenting the status of martyrs	352
?	Message to Muslim combatants: Complimenting the combatants and war disabled	353
9/27/1985	Letter to 135 member of the Islamic Consultative Assembly: Affirming the prime minister and stressing support for government	354
9/29/1985	Decree to Mahdi Karrubi: Appointment of the superintendent of <i>Hajj</i> pilgrims	357
9/29/1985	Permission to Akbar Hashemi Rafsanjani (the Imam's representative in Supreme Defense Council): Use of the share of Imam (<i>a</i>) for purchase of road-building machinery to help deprived people of "Bashagerd"	358
10/13/1985	Permission to Ghulam-Rida ATai: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	360
10/16/1985	Speech to Akbar Hashemi Rafsanjani (Assembly Speaker), the Islamic Consultative Majlis deputies: Policy of the Islamic Consultative Majlis	361
	<i>Necessity of confirmation by Majlis</i>	
	<i>Healthy criticism and guidance of government by the Majlis</i>	
	<i>Benevolent comments of Majlis on government</i>	
	<i>Healthy Islamic treatments of Majlis deputies</i>	
	<i>Non-intervention of armed forces in political affairs</i>	
	<i>Unity of forces against the plots</i>	
10/23/1985	Message to Majlis deputies: Authorities of <i>wilayat-e faqih</i>	365
10/24/1985	Letter to Mahdi Karrubi (Superintendent of Martyrs Foundation of Islamic Revolution): Transfer to Martyrs Foundation of a portion of the properties confiscated from the Pahlavi regime	366
10/24/1985	Permission to Muhammad-Ali Talib: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	367
10/26/1985	Permission to Nurullah Tabarsi: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	368
10/31/1985	Speech to Sayyid Ali Khamenei (President), Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister), members of the Cabinet: Importance of people's presence at the scene, translating the slogans into action	369
	<i>Preserving people's presence at the scene</i>	
	<i>Involving people in the affairs</i>	
	<i>Consider God to be present in doing things</i>	
11/2/1985	Speech to Ali-Akbar Wilayati (Foreign Minister), deputies, ambassadors and charge d'affaires of the Islamic Republic of Iran in Arab and African countries: Change in the status of embassies to Islamic milieu	372
	<i>Understanding of people's pains by officials of the system</i>	
	<i>Islamic nature of the milieu of embassies</i>	
	<i>Powerful relationship of Islamic system with countries</i>	
11/12/1985	Decree to Sayyid Ali-Akbar Muhtashami (Interior Minister): Appointment of superintendent of Islamic Revolution Committee	375
Nov. 1985	Letter to Abul Qasemi (Khoda Mandeh), Ali (prisoner of war in Iraq, Anbar camp): Reply to letter of a prisoner of war	376
11/12/1985	Letter to Husayn-Ali Muntaziri: Endowment letter of Hamedaniyan Institute	378
11/13/1985	Decree to Sayyid Ali Akbar Muhtashami (Interior Minister): Transfer of part of the authorities of the Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces in disciplinary forces to the Interior Minister	381

11/19/1985	Message to Majlis deputies: Warning to Majlis deputies to withhold raising issues running counter to interests of the country in pre-sermon speeches	382
11/19/1985	Decree to Muhammad Yazdi (Chairman of Judicial and Legal Affairs Commission of Islamic Consultative Assembly): Formation of a delegation to determine the limits of <i>tazirat</i>	384
?	Decree to Sayyid Muhammad Musawi Khoeyniha (Prosecutor General): Order for formation of special delegation to deal with corrupt individuals and anti-revolutionaries in Khuzestan	386
1985	Biography: Glimpses of the life of Imam Khomeini written by the Imam	387
11/23/1985	Letter to Hasan Sanii (Superintendent of Khordad 15 Foundation): Agreement to transfer to Khordad 15 Foundation of part of the confiscated urban lands for fulfillment of the need of deprived	387
11/28/1985	Decree to Central Bank: Confirming printing of the picture of martyr Mudarris on the banknotes	391
11/30/1985	Speech to Sayyid Ali Khamenei (President), Akbar Hashemi Rafsanjani (Majlis Speaker) Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice), Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister), members of the cabinet ministers, civil and military officials, officials of organizations and oil installations of Khark Island, people from different walks of life: Reflection and impact of birth anniversary of the Prophet of Islam (s) in the world	392
	<i>Important developments in birthday of the holy Prophet</i>	
	<i>Distorting historical issues</i>	
	<i>Accusations and poisonous propaganda against the Islamic Republic</i>	
	<i>Break of idols in course of time</i>	
	<i>Effort to give expression to unity among world Muslims</i>	
	<i>Divinely knowledge, principal aim of prophets</i>	
	<i>Holy Quran, source of all knowledge and nucleus of mysticism</i>	
12/2/1985	Telegraph to Sayyid Muhammad-Rida Golpaygani (among prominent <i>maraji taqlid</i>): Condolence on the departure of Mr. Sayyid NaSrullah Mostanbit	398
12/3/1985	Telegraph to Mamun Abdul-Qayyum (President of Maldives): Reply to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of birth anniversary of the holy messenger (s) - 17 Rabi al-Awwal, beginning of Unity Week	399
12/3/1985	Permission to Sayyid Rida BaTha i: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	400
12/10/1985	Speech to Sayyid Ali Khamenei (President and chairman of the Supreme Cultural Revolution Council), members of the Cultural Revolution Council: University and the Cultural Revolution	401
	<i>Significance and sensitivity of university</i>	
	<i>Importance of incentive and substance in revolutions</i>	
	<i>Islamizing and divinizing universities in the Cultural Revolution</i>	
	<i>Value of divinely incentive in affairs</i>	
	<i>Divinely incentive in grandeur of the movement of prophets</i>	
12/15/1985	Permission to Sayyid Ali Qadi Askar: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	406
12/19/1985	Permission to Muhammad-Ali Saduqi: Transfer of properties under the supervision of Martyr Saduqi to religious and Cultural Foundation	407
12/21/1985	Permission to Muhammad-Hasan Akhtari: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	408

12/21/1985	Permission to Fadlullah Dhakiri: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	409
12/23/1985	Reply to a query to Sayyid Muhammad Musawi Khoeyniha (Prosecutor General): Changing payment of blood money from dinar to current money	410
12/23/1985	Speech to the Imam's second representative in Supreme Defense Council, Joint Chief of Staff and commanders of the three armed forces of the Army, officials of politico-religious departments of the Army: Protection of Islam and the country, Islamic-national duty	411
	<i>Appreciating divinely favors</i>	
	<i>Divinely duty lies in support of army</i>	
	<i>Unity of different layers of people, factor contributing to the nation's invincibility</i>	
	<i>Islamic-national duty lies in preservation of Islam and the country</i>	
	<i>Consecration of defending Islam and Muslim countries</i>	
	<i>Preservation of Islamic-national prestige hinges on unity of forces</i>	
	<i>Army, guardian of Islam and Islamic country</i>	
12/27/1985	Permission to Aliyar Fajri: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	415
Dec. 1985	Letter to Mrs. Amili: Acknowledgement of letter and gift and extending appreciation	416
1/5/1986	Letter to Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister): Agreement to provision of deficit of financial needs of war fronts by government through Central Bank	417
Jan. 1986	Permission to Sayyid Dawud Mustafawi (deputy from Rasht in the second term of Majlis): Permission for spending religious sums to help the poor	418
1/18/1986	Permission to Ismail Ferdowsipur: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	419
1/26/1986	Decree to Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice): Amnesty of prisoners	420
1/29/1986	Speech to Sayyid Ali Khamenei (President and Chairman of Supreme Defense Council), Hushang Siddiq (Commander of Air Force) and commanders, pilots, politico-religious officials and personnel of air force: Necessity for defense until to repel mischief	421
	<i>Need for unity of forces in defending Islam</i>	
	<i>Defense a divinely duty</i>	
2/4/1986	Permission to Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister): Construction of houses for personnel of <i>sepah-e pasdaran</i>	424
2/5/1986	Reply to a query to Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice): Realm of regal rules and canonical <i>tazirat</i> (punishment below the full amount prescribed by law)	426
2/6/1986	Message to families of martyrs, prisoners of war, those missing in action and war disabled: Complimenting the martyrs, prisoners of war and the sacred defense disabled	428
2/11/1986	Message to Iranian nation: Achievements of the revolution during last year-Complimenting the enormous movement of the wayfarers of Karbala towards warfronts	430
2/11/1986	Speech to Sayyid Ali Khamenei (President), Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice), Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister), Muhammad Taqi Falsafi, foreign guests attending the celebrations, workers and farmers from across the country, members of the Islamic	

	Revolution Committee: Origin of emergence of the revolution, internal development of nation	432
	<i>Internal development of the nation, Origin of the Islamic Revolution</i>	
	<i>God's favor in spiritual development of Iranian people</i>	
	<i>Isolating Iran among other nations</i>	
	<i>Mission of foreign guests among realities in Iran</i>	
	<i>Sincerity source of realization of all affairs</i>	
	<i>Iran's mission to defend all Muslims</i>	
	<i>All people are duty bound to preserve the Islamic Republic</i>	
2/15/1986	Message to Shian Nian (?) (President of People's Republic of China): Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of the eighth anniversary of the victory of the Islamic Revolution	439
2/16/1986	Message to Pal Lo Soniz (?) (Chairman of Steering Council of Republic of Hungary): Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of the eighth anniversary of the victory of the Islamic Revolution	440
2/17/1986	Message to Teodor Zhikov (?) (President of Bulgaria): Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of the eighth anniversary of the victory of the Islamic Revolution	441
2/18/1986	Message to Soharto(?) (President of Indonesia): Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of the eighth anniversary of the victory of the Islamic Revolution	442
2/18/1986	Message to Shazli bin Jadid(?) (President of Algeria): Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of the eighth anniversary of the victory of the Islamic Revolution	443
2/18/1986	Message to Jaivaroneh(?) (President of Sri Lanka): Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of the eighth anniversary of the victory of the Islamic Revolution	444
2/19/1986	Permission to Muhammad Abai (Director of Qum Islamic Propagation Office): Allocation of a part of the properties and assets confiscated from relatives of the Pahlavi regime to Qum Islamic Propagation Office	445
2/19/1986	Permission to Muhammad-Jawad Keshmiri: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	446
2/22/1986	Message to Iranian nation and combatants: Downing of passenger plane by the Baathist regime and martyrdom of a number of the country's officials	447
2/23/1986	Message to Rajiv Gandhi (Prime Minister of India): Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of the eighth anniversary of the victory of the Islamic Revolution	449
2/23/1986	Message to Trong Shin (?) (President of Vietnam): Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of the eighth anniversary of the victory of Islamic Revolution	450
2/23/1986	Permission to Sayyid Muhammad-Rida Yasini: Permission in financial and religious law affairs	451
Feb. 1986	Letter to Alirida Aqa Khani: Reply to letter of a young adult	452

Reply to a Query

Date: August 5, 1984 [Mordad 14, 1363 AHS / Dhul-Qadah 7, 1404 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Sale of the country's currency by passengers abroad

Questioner: Muhsin Nurbakhsh (Central Bank Governor)

[His Eminence Imam Khomeini, Great Leader of the Revolution and Founder of the Islamic Republic of Iran,

We have been notified that a number of Iranian passengers in foreign countries sell the country's currency. In view of the fact that transfer of banknote exceeding the provided sum has been declared illegal, this act runs counter to the prestige and honor of the Islamic Republic, your eminence is kindly requested to announce your opinion on the subject.

14/5/1363 AHS-Muhsin Nurbakhsh]

In His Most Exalted Name

Violation of government regulations, particularly regarding the said practice, is not permissible.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Speech

Date: ?

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Heavy responsibilities of clergymen and theological seminaries

Audience: Members of the Central Council of Management of the Qum Theological Seminary

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

... Strengthen *fiqh* (jurisprudence), strengthen the principles of *fiqh*. For this purpose, it is necessary to invite the gentlemen who are competent to accomplish the task. You need not set up a seminary with one hundred or two hundred. Start with two people. Things will thrive later. If works are for God, it will succeed, whether with two, ten or hundred people. If this work is done by establishing a theological seminary to impart strong scholarly aspects, and to provide moral edification, hopefully your Excellency's purpose would be fulfilled with the grace of God.

I would like to reiterate again that you should not be disappointed. This seminary has experienced many ups and downs in reaching the stage you observe. Of course, with this population it will not be possible to control this population. There is no doubt that it is infeasible. It is not workable by force as well. This should be done with leniency, admonition, morality, and similar means. I hope gentlemen like you would be successful in accomplishing this task. Since I should not speak too much, I seek your apology. I beseech God Almighty to grant health to all the gentlemen.

Finally, this country, this Islamic country, this Islam belongs to you. The clergy is the axis of Islam. The number of people now sitting in this small room and comprising the eminent men of seminaries bears great responsibility. They should protect the trust reiterate that God has granted you. Wherever they are, they should invite people to resist. Do not let laxity overtake them. If the revolution has reached this stage, it has been because of the resistance of the clergy and the nation. The gentlemen should preserve this nation. Friday prayer leaders are more responsible to preserve the nation in the present state. Our revolution has not yet bore fruit and we hope it will. However, you should not let people to be disappointed. Certain groups might not discourage and despair people. You should strengthen the people, and their hearts. Move forward with strong heart just as today when your youth are strong. When one looks at them, one will envy. God knows that when I

see this population welcoming death with open face I get uneasy of the fact that why we are like this. May God protect them for you and you for them! Invite the people to resist and be present at the scene so that with their presence the job is done. It is hoped that it will soon be accomplished. Now you see the situation has changed drastically in your favor and in fact in the favor of Islam.

I hope that you are successful, sound and healthy. I request you to pray for me.

May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Letter

Date: August 6, 1984 [Mordad 15, 1363 AHS / Dhul-Qadah 8, 1404 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Transfer of some part of the properties and assets of Mustadafan Foundation to propagation institutes of public utility

Addressee: Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister)

[In His Most Exalted Name

The Blessed Presence of His Eminence, Imam of the *ummah*, Leader and Founder of the Islamic Republic of Iran—May his sublime presence endure!]

After greeting,

Respectfully, this is to inform you that the Mustadafan Foundation has provided a list of its scattered properties and relatively small assets, which are difficult for the foundation to maintain. The President, the Majlis Speaker and I deem it advisable to transfer such properties to propagation and charitable institutes of public utility working for Islam to be used in the cause of Islam and for helping the oppressed people. To this end, the Imam Khomeini Relief Committee, the Welfare Organization, the Khordad 15 Foundation, the Union of Islamic Associations and the like are in the list of such organizations. We shall beg your eminence's opinion in this respect?

It is useful to bring your eminence's attention that the list does not cover large-scale factories, fundamental assets of the Foundation, the confiscated construction companies and urban lands.

Mir Husayn Musawi
11/5/1363 AHS]

In His Most Exalted Name

I sanction what the gentlemen have contemplated.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
15/5/1363 AHS

Permission

Date: August 7, 1984 [Mordad 17, 1363 AHS / Dhul-Qadah 10, 1404 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Questioner: Muhammad-Hasan Rahimiyan

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's blessing be upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies. Hujjat al-Islam Haj shaykh Muhammad Hasan Rahimiyan—May his graces last—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of the financial affairs pending permission of the qualified *faqih*—and he is permitted to do the mentioned affair while being cautious—at the time of occultation of the Imam of the Age (may God Almighty hasten his blessed reappearance). He is also authorized to collect religious sums and *dastgardan* and *amhal* and spend one third of the holy share of the Imam (*a*) on his expenses and other uses specified and pay half of the share of *sadat* to needy *sadat* and sending the remaining shares to me for revival of the pure appellation of Islam.

And I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors have admonished us to keep company of the pious, to evade carnal desires and to be cautious in his worldly and after-world affairs. I hope he will not forget me in his benevolent prayers. May peace, mercy and blessings be upon him and God's pious servants!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Dhul-Qadah 10, 1404 AH

Speech

Date: August 8, 1984 [Mordad 18, 1363 AHS / Dhul-Qadah 11, 1404 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Barriers impeding establishment of Islamic government by Immaculate Imams (a)

Audience: Sayyid Ali Khamenei (President); Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice); Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister); civil and military officials

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Expressing regret over deprivation of enormous blessings

Reciprocally, I extend my congratulation to the gentlemen, the great Iranian nation, Muslims of the world and oppressed peoples of the world over on this auspicious feast. I beseech the Almighty God to send down His blessings over Muslims on the occasion of this auspicious feast, to awaken the Muslims and to curtail the hands of tyrants from Muslim countries. On many occasions, I regret two matters, one of which is more serious than the other. One is that from the early days of Islam the opponents did not let the desired Islamic government find expression. In the time of the Messenger of God (peace be upon him and his progeny) there were so many afflictions, battles and oppositions withholding the government desired by the Prophet to find reality. In time of other Imams (a), even in the time of the Commander of the Faithful (Imam Ali) domestic wars and *munafiqin* who are worse than infidels and who did not allow the government to take shape as desired. If they had given respite, even for a short period of time, the government to be materialized, the model they showed to the world would be a great lesson for man to the end. We should regret for having been deprived of such a big blessing.

The second matter that was again prohibited and our Imams (a) could not present the truth the way they wished. This also triggers great regret. Regret over this is more serious than the former. What kind of knowledge was it when the holy Prophet (s) confided in the Commander of the Faithful in his last tether? The Commander of the Faithful (a) has been quoted as saying, "Thousand doors of knowledge were open to me." This knowledge is not the ordinary knowledge acquired by *fuqaha*, philosophers, mystics and us. What knowledge has it been that the Commander of the Faithful says, "I have genuine knowledge"? He has not been simply the bearer of knowledge.

It has not been the discipline of *fiqh*. The science of *fiqh* was taught later. It was not also that philosophy and other sciences that we have acquired. What is regrettable is that they were not given respite. At that time there was not the bearer they wanted. That science ascended to heaven along with them. We should regret to the end of the world for not taking any share of it. He was beyond the formal sciences acquired by man and Muslims, who are simply bearers of knowledge. Those who were not merely a bearer were the immaculate Imams and we should only regret that they did not find anyone to teach that knowledge. They did not find the opportunity to interpret the Quran that is the repository of all sciences, not being given the respite to explain the disciplines abounding in the Quran. These are the regrets that we have to take with us to the grave. Quran is now in veil; it is runic. Some verses of the Quran are not what we construe although philosophers, gnostics, and others have enunciated partially. "Verily, one to whom the Quran has been revealed will understand it."¹ If it meant common concepts, people would understand the common meanings. However, we should regret to the end. Imam Rida (a) was taken there to Khorasan province and with those ruses. They wanted to take refuge behind the Imam. It was clear from the beginning that they did not want to fulfill their promise, not allowing the Imams (a) to administer a government, nor given the respite to impart their knowledge. Imam Sadiq (a) had the opportunity to expand the discipline of *fiqh* and some other non-*fiqh* matters. However, he was not permitted to teach the canon and other crucial disciplines. We should only regret over the fact that we have been deprived of access to the essence of the Quran. The exegeses provided of the Quran as of the beginning up to the present time are not interpretations of the Quran. They are translations some of which smack of the Quran. Foregoing this, they are not interpretation. Anyhow, "We are from God and to Him shall we return." When the Commander of the Faithful was martyred, the just divinely government was not materialized so that we could understand what we should do.

Accusations and poisonous propaganda against Islamic system

Now that God, the Blessed and Almighty, has favored this nation and made it successful, you see what treatment they are meting out against this government. The opponents do not give respite so that the administrators would present Islam. Any corruption and whatever happens in the world, Iranians and the Iranian government is accused of being involved. It is

¹ *Bihar al-Anwar*, vol. 24, p. 327-328, h. 6.

poisonous propaganda. If something happens in the Red Sea or in Suez Canal, Iranians have done it! Of course, if these evil propaganda ploys are concocted, they have good aspects as well. The world will understand that something has happened in Iran. Day and night they carry out propaganda operations against Iran and Islam. If they pound Islam and Iran, they are not so much concerned with Iran; they are concerned with Islam. They know that if that which Iran wants finds reality, their hands will be curtailed from their interests everywhere.

You see that despite all the troubles and hardships befalling the Iranians and the world is unanimously against Islam, we have friends not exceeding the fingers of our hands. Meanwhile, see that manifestation of Islam has been extended to the Kremlin Palace and the White House, Latin America, Africa, Egypt, compelling them to consider Islam. We know that they do not believe in Islam. In fact they are opposed to it, but the reflection manifested from Iran outside of the country has made those who do not believe in Islam admit that Islam should be practiced. This blessing is a manifestation reflected from Iran. This does not mean that they have converted to Islam. Even Saddam performs prayer, however wrong. All have become pious and Muslim. This is important and not something pretend to trifling it should give us the good tidings that God willing this divine light is promoting. God's assistance will follow if you help God. You people of Iran want to help God Who has promised to help His servants. We should primarily help Islam and God. We should think of working for God and help His religion. If we did so, God's promise finds expression without trouble, being ensued by His assistance. Well! In this immense tumult, the world is against us. What duty? That is why I always reiterate that the gentlemen everywhere the *ulama* in different cities and Friday and congregational prayer leaders, the Majlis deputies and government administrators should join hands so that they can together carry this burden to its destination. If you have mild complaints against each other, it is not good to seek revenge. It is apt to notify, but it is not good to fuss over trifles. We should think of Islam. If we think of our interests, and ourselves, we should also think of Islam, which can secure our interests. If we are people of religion, we should protect Islam with tooth and nail and if we are people of the world, our world depends on Islam.

Understanding with friends and hostility to enemies

God forbid, if today we do any harm to the Islamic Republic, you do not know what they will do to us. You know God willing. You should know. You should feel the threat to the Islamic Republic. We all should feel the

threat. We are amid the way. We have not so far been able to consummate our efforts. To the extent we have done, attention of nations have been engaged towards us. Nations have been awakened and will become more enlightened. We should be attentive to adopt approaches to deal with each other in a healthy atmosphere. If there are difficulties, treat each other like the theology students handling their disputes. They are friends with each other. The gentlemen might dispute over a subject and wrangle with each other, but when the brawl is over they sit and drink tea and are friends. You do not have ground for enmity. You have one purpose: reaching what Islam has instructed. I hope you will. When destination is one and that is Islam, you should think if a word is said that damages the prestige of the Islamic Republic, you should withhold yourself. While you should engage in disputes everywhere, you should handle it as theology students do. In the classes run by prominent *ulama* such as Mirza Shirazi, I have been quoted that classes lasted for five hours and all noises of wrangles were heard. There was no enmity, but brawl. Once there is enmity and one party struggles to knock the other out. This type of treatment is not the path of Islam, nor can it be said one seeks Islamic purpose. Parties maybe engaged in dispute, talking and highlighting defects. This is necessary. Deficiencies should be identified and removed. By and large, we should evaluate everything. We should confront today's situation of the world and handle the difficulties in the world and in our country. We should consider all questions, find the pros and cons, and then act by profound thinking and reflection.

Armed forces should abstain from political disputes

Another subject of importance I would like to touch on is that armed forces should not be involved in political disputes. The controversies erupting between government officials or between Majlis deputies are reflected in society through the radio. Such discussions were not aired by the radio. Parliament deliberations were made behind closed door. This way of dealing with the Majlis fracas did not bring much harm. However, today we are supposed to keep people abreast of the events through the radio. Therefore, if a difference emerges in Majlis, it will be reflected among the nation. It is good to keep people informed of the situation. But one thing that is very dangerous is that these differences are reflected among the *Sepah* and the military. All the countries of the world keep their military remote from politics. They understand something that prohibits their army from involvement in politics. We want the *Sepah* and the military to be soldiers of God with no grouping and without being involved in politics. If political

matters and disputes find their way into the *Sepah* and the army, it would ring their death knell. The gentlemen should bear this in mind. The country is yours, the Majlis is yours, the government is yours, the army is yours, the *Sepah* is yours and everything in this country is yours. You should note that your behavior is reflected in the country and in the world. If one word is said here, the world mass media apparatus makes comment on it and embark on attacking Iran. Despite the fact that the speaker might not mean what the foreign propaganda machinery interprets, the mass media tries to find a way in order to undermine our image. While the government denies any involvement in mine plantings, naval and air piracy and stressing that we are opposed to such practices, which Islam does not permit us to do, the Iranian radio has allegedly praised those who have carried out kidnapping. Islam does not approve of transferring a group of innocent people from one side to the other causing them to fear and suffer. It is not right to air such things and must be stopped seriously. The radio should not air issues heedlessly and without understanding which world disgrace Iran. If they say something, it has nothing to do with the government. However, they consider the radio to be a government organ and the mouthpiece of government. The radio directors should note these matters. Unfortunately, the directors cannot understand the issues correctly. How is it possible that we confirm an act that irritates the feelings of the world, runs counter to Islam and reason? A group of innocent people have been kidnapped and taken to some other places or certain elements plant mine at a place. This means a number of innocent people will be killed. How can Islam sanction such an act? How can Iran acknowledge such things? How can the soldiers of God give permission for such an act? How can the government of Iran and the Majlis side with this practice? You see what troubles we are involved in? Whatever happens, we are blamed for it. We should be very careful. You gentlemen are guardians of Islam. The Majlis is the guardian of Islam and so are the government, the army, and the *Sepah*. It is not permissible for the *Sepah* to enter groups, one siding with one group and the other with another group. It is not up to you what goes on in the Majlis. Regarding the elections, I have been reported that there is dispute among the *Sepah*. Right! The election is in progress. What is the *Sepah* to do with the election? They might also be divided. It is not permissible for the *Sepah* to interfere. It is not permissible for the army to be involved in differences regarding election. In our words and deeds in the presence of the Almighty God, we should think the subject we are talking about today is expressed in a closed milieu in which we say whatever we wish. Or are we making the statement in an open location for the world?

When one speaks a word it is spread across the world, we should think whether what we want to say is in the interest of the country or not? If a word is not in conformity to your tastes and you make a statement in peace, you should watch lest you do not make an utterance tarnishing or weakening the government or Majlis. This is a public matter and we are responsible to observe. We are all responsible.¹ In whatever way they can, these inveterate enemies embark on propaganda against us. Whenever Saddam finds an opportunity, this miserable man says, "Whenever we wish, we can level the Khark Island to the ground." We are familiar with his disposition that if he finds the opportunity, he will eradicate not only Khark Island but also Tehran. He is such a cruel man, but he cannot. He has received a smack on the mouth. He is in a confused situation in Iraq. It is not clear if big powers still recognize him. Nevertheless, mass media quote President Saddam Husayn as saying so and so yesterday. They make braggadocio among themselves, announcing that Saddam awarded those, that had fled for fear of Iranian forces with the emblem of courage, and addressed them so and so. These are what they brag. What can one do? We should be attentive. We should really heed God. We should acknowledge that God is Omnipresent, watching over all our deeds and words and hearts.

Illusions of the comfort-seeking Westernized elements

I tell those who are living abroad in illusive delight that you do not know the Islamic Republic. You insist that you are Islamologist, socialist, etc., but you do not know even your own people. If you did, you would not suffer such a situation. If you know the people of Iran, you know that Islamic Republic today does not hinge on persons. Do not be delighted that so and so is at his last tether and has become dumb and, I do not know, what! Do not be happy over such things. You are making such statements for the past three years. Two months later the Islamic Republic will be destroyed, You constantly imagine. Thank God, the Islamic Republic continues to remain in power. Our army, *Sepah, Basij*, gendarmerie and the nation are powerful and awakened. Our nation sacrifices its youth, there are mothers who offer their youth and again like roaring lions they say they are ready to send their other sons to battlefields. No one can challenge such a nation. The day when they exploded the Islamic Republic Party headquarters and killed those dear ones, they said that with one or two more murders the Republic is done with. They imagine that by killing one or two or four or five of the like of us this

¹ *Bihar al-Anwar*, vol. 72, p. 38.

Republic will perish. Today the entire nation is cognizant of the political developments. When one talks to people in villages working with the harrow, one finds they have also become aware of political matters. They have their comments on the developments. Those who imagine that they can destroy this Republic by killing so and so people are in the wrong. It is not possible. I hope that we regard Islamic interest, the general interests of Islam and the interests of the country. Consider the problems we have in the country. Wherever you want to speak about differences and discuss the disputes, we should bear this incentive in mind. First and foremost, we should consider the interests of Islam and the country. I beseech God Almighty to grant health and happiness to the gentlemen, particularly those who are busy serving the dear country. I pray for the health of all and hope that God would grant success to you and us to serve the nation. The oppressed nation which has been tyrannized in the course of history. The oppression this nation suffered in the course of the monarchical Pahlavi regime was not experienced under any other regime. Now that they want to take a breath of relief, I hope we are the servant and can serve them.

May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Permission

Date: August 10, 1984 [Mordad 21, 1363 AHS / Dhul-Qadah 13, 1404 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Intervention of *Hajj* and Endowment Organization in endowed properties without custodian

Audience: Muhammad-Rida Itimadiyan Superintendent of Endowment Organization

[In His Most Exalted Name

His Holiness Great Leader of the Revolution, Hadrat Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini—May his sublime presence endure,

Respectfully, with a view to article 81 of the civil law stipulating that: “In public endowment with no specific custodian, the administration of the endowed property will be in accordance with the view of *Wali-e Faqih*, intervention of the Endowment Organization in stipulated endowed properties hinges on permission of your eminence. You are kindly requested to state your blessed view in case you consider Endowment Organization to be entitled to interfere in the affairs of such endowed properties.”

8/5/1363 AHS—With respect,
Muhammad-Rida Itimadiyan,
Deputy Prime Minister and
Superintendent of Endowment
Organization]

In His Most Exalted Name

Acting according to the view of my representatives there is no objection (in this regard).

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
21/5/1363 AHS

Decree

Date: August 14, 1984 [Mordad 29, 1363 AHS / Dhul-Qadah 22, 1404 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Appointment of officials of the Central Secretariat of Friday Prayer leaders

Questioner: Abtahi-Rasuli-Tawassuli-Sanii-Abai-Keshmiri and Qadi Askar

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

I hereby appoint Hujaj al-Islam Messers Abtahi, Rasuli, Tawassuli, Sanii, Abai, Keshmiri and Qadi Askar¹—May God Almighty assist them—as officials in charge of administration of the Central Secretariat so that with the help of God Almighty and prayer of the Savior (may our souls be sacrificed for him) and thought formulation of a law by they attend to the different affairs of respected Friday Prayer Leaders Imams, submitting the reports to the esteemed Central Council of the Friday Prayer and me.

It is hoped that the respected Friday Prayer leaders and the officials render the necessary cooperation with the said secretariat. I beseech God Almighty to grant success to all to serve Islam and the Islamic country. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Mordad 29, 1363 AHS/ Dhul-
Qadah 22, 1404 AH

¹ Respectively their full name is as follows: Sayyid Muhammad Abtahi, Sayyid Hashem Rasuli Mahallati, Muhammad-Rida Tawassuli, Hasan Sanii, Muhammad Abai, Muhammad Jawad Keshmiri, Sayyid Ali Qadi Askar.

Decree

Date: August 16, 1984 [Mordad 31, 1363 AHS / Dhul-Qadah 24, 1404 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Appointment of founding members of the Qum School of Sisters—Jamiah az-Zahra (s)

Audience: Ali Meshkini; Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili; Ahmad Jannati; Muhammad Fadil; Muhammad-Ali Shari; Muhammad-Rida Tawassuli; Hasan Sanii

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Science in general and Islamic disciplines in particular is not exclusive to a certain class of society. The esteemed Iranian women in the course of the revolution demonstrated that they could render valuable services to Islam and Muslims even in social and political activities shoulder-to-shoulder with men, pioneering in educating the honorable women community. Thank God, an institute is under construction in the holy city of Qum, the city of knowledge and *Jihad*, for education of respected women. It is hoped that with the effort of prominent *ulama* and teachers of the Qum Theological Seminary—may their blessings last long—this Islamic intention finds expression, taking an effective step towards intellectual growth and flourishing of Islamic knowledge of women. To this end, I appoint Hujjaj al-Islam Messers Haj Shaykh Ali Meshkini, Musawi Ardebili Haj Shaykh Ahmad Jannati, Haj Shaykh Muhammad Fadil, Haj Shaykh Muhammad Ali Shari, Shaykh Muhammad-Rida Tawassuli, and Haj Shaykh Hasan Sanii—may their graces last long—as founding members of this school for women. The founding members are vested with the duty of appointing the board of directors, drawing up the constitution, finding appellation for the institute and taking other measures for the institute. It is hoped that with the help of the Almighty God and prayer of the Savior (may our souls be sacrificed for him) the institute can render valuable services to the Muslim and revolutionary community of Iranian women.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Mordad 31, 1363 AHS / Dhul-

Qadah 24, 1404 AH

Letter

Date: August 1984 [Shahrivar 1363 AHS / Dhul-Qadah 1404 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Donating 31 gold coins, jewelry and antique objects as contribution to fronts of the imposed war

Audience: Foreign Ministry

[Foreign Ministry—clerical and archive department;

You are kindly requested to instruct that the enclosed package containing gold coins and jewelry donated by one of the Iraqi brothers as gift to Imam Khomeini Great Leader of the Islamic Revolution, handed over to the mission to be sent to the Imam's office. Worthy of note is that the gold coins and jewelry are antique, with a number of them dating back to 200 years that can be kept in a museum.

In the hope of victory of the oppressed over the arrogant powers, superintendent of the Interest Preserving Office of the Islamic Republic of Iran, Ali Sabz-Aliyan]

(The letter goes on by listing the donated objects and quoting their specifications).

In His Most Exalted Name

I acknowledge the receipt of what was written in the letter and donated to the warfronts. I wish you success.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Sharivar 1363 AHS

Permission

Date: August 25, 1984 [Shahrivar 3, 1363 AHS / Dhul-Qadah 27, 1404 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Audience: Sayyid Rida Burqii

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; God's blessings and be peace upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse upon all their enemies.

Hujjat al-Islam Mr. Haj Sayyid Rida Borqii—May his gracing last long—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of financial affairs collect religious alms and spend economically for his expenses with authority to use one third of the holy share of the Imam (*a*) and half of the share of *sadat* excessive to his expenses on propagation of the sacred religion and religious cases. The rest should be sent to me for revival of the pure appellation of Islam.

“And I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors have admonished to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires and to be cautious in his worldly and after-world affairs.” May God's peace and mercy be upon him and our faithful brethren!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Dhul-Qadah 27, 1404 AH

Message

Date: August 26, 1984 [Shahrivar 4, 1363 AHS / Dhul-Qadah 28, 1404 AH]¹

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Philosophy of *Hajj* and mission of the *Hujjaj* (plural of *Haji* meaning pilgrim) in the massive politico-religious *Hajj* congregation

Occasion: On the eve of the auspicious Id al-Qorban.

Addressee: Muslims of Iran and the world, *Hujjaj* of Baytullah al-Haram

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Congratulation on the occasion of the great auspicious *Id al-Qurban* to Muslims of the world and the great Iranian *mujahid* people who severed the hands of world-devourers from transgressing their Islamic land by their great revolution! By the will of God Almighty and support of the Savior (May our souls be sacrificed for Him) they will release themselves from the domination of the East and the West. To consummate their great revolution they will continue with their sacrifices for the revolution so that, God willing, the sublime goal of implementing the exhilarating laws of Islam find expression in the country.

In fact, the blessed feast is the day the Muslims of the world are emancipated from the hegemony of tyrants and world-devourers thanks to the wakefulness of Muslims and the commitment of Muslim *ulama*. This great goal is feasible when different aspects of Islamic laws can be presented to the oppressed people, acquainting nations with Islam and not losing opportunities for this great fateful matter. Which opportunity is greater than the enormous *Hajj* congregation God has provided for Muslims? Unfortunately different dimensions of this great fateful religious obligation have remained in obscurity due to deviations wrought by tyrannical governments in Islamic countries, miserable court *akhunds* (clergymen) and misunderstanding of some clerics and sanctimonious people throughout the world. These people of unsound understanding are opposed to even establishment of Islamic government, considering it worse than the arrogant governments. These narrow-minded people have confined the great *Hajj* ritual to a series of hollow practices and consider expression of the

¹ *Sahifeh-ye Nur* (22 volume set), vol. 19, p. 41 below the date 7/6/61363 AHS reads that reference to the date cited in Imam Khomeini's manuscript the date Shahrivar 4, 1363 AHS is correct.

difficulties of Muslims and Islamic countries to be opposed to canon and something close to disbelief. The stooges of devious tyrannical governments stifle the cry of innocent people who have come together in this venue for crying out their problems by branding them atheist and opposed to Islam. These actors have confined Islam to mosques and places of worship in an attempt to keeping Muslims backward and opening the way for plunderers and hegemonic powers. They present attending to the problems of Muslims as opposed to Islam and the duties of Muslims and Islamic *ulama*. Unfortunately, the scope of this devious propaganda maneuver has been so wide that they consider involvement in any social and political matter in the Muslim community to be in contradiction to the duties of clergymen and religious *ulama*, deeming involvement in politics an unforgettable sin. They restrict the Friday prayers to a rigid practice and dub crossing of this limit as opposed to Islam. It should be said that Islam has remained estranged and little known and Muslim nations isolated and unfamiliar with the verities of Islam.

It is incumbent upon sympathizing Muslim *ulama*, writers, scholars, artists, philosophers, researchers, mystics and intellectuals who suffer from these issues and feel pity for Islam and Muslims belonging to any denomination and living in any place, to gird up their loins and enlighten the Muslims. It is essential to prevent this enormous threat to Islam and Muslims. Muslim thinkers should warn Muslims at mosques and in public gatherings against their negligence, preparing them for a general Islamic movement. They should know that this movement is possible but calls for great efforts and sacrifice. The Iranian nation—May God grant them dignity—has blocked ways for excuses and demonstrated that Muslims can stand against big powers and restore their human rights. By relying on the infinite power of God Almighty Who has promised to help those who help the truth, Muslims should launch the movement and do not give way to fear. “*O ye who believe! If ye help Allah, He will help you and will make your foothold firm.*”¹ They should strive to give reality to Islamic goals. First and foremost, they should curtail the hands of the devious powers opposed to Islam from Islamic countries and remove domestic and foreign barriers. They should confront the parties, governments, groups and persons who are opposed to Muslim movements, which are thriving. They should attach paramount significance to the struggle against such people across the world.

¹ *Surah Muhammad* 47: 7.

Rest assured that with the outright promise of God Almighty, they would progress and rescue the oppressed people from the clutches of tyrants.

Now that we are on the eve of *Hajj* rituals, it is necessary to highlight the mystical, social, political and cultural dimension of *Hajj*. It is hoped that this will serve as torch illuminating the path for more effective steps. On this subject many of the friends have offered materials. I also make a passing hint to some of its dimensions in the hope that the elucidation will serve as remembrance. The wonderful rites from beginning (wearing the pilgrimage garb as token of initiation of the ceremonies) to the end the *talbiyah* (recitation of *Allahu Akbar*) consist of mystical allusions. It will not be possible to go into detail in this occasion. Nevertheless, I throw light on some aspects of the *talbiyah*.

Repeated *Labbayks* (answering God's call for *hajj*) is genuine when one responds to the invitation of Allah and the comprehensive Name.¹ The question is the question of presence at the threshold and observation of the beauty of the Beloved. The speaker appears to have been enraptured by this beauty and repeats the response to the invitation followed by negation of any partner in its absolute sense². This station is disclosed to the men of God; they do not mean association in divinity alone. Although negation of associate in divinity covers all stages to the annihilation of the world in the sight of men of letters and includes all "precautionary" and "recommended" cases such as "*alhamdu laka wan-nimatu laka*" and "praise" attributes to the sacred essence, as well as his blessing and denial of partner. This state in the sight of the men of knowledge is the ultimate in appreciation of *tawhid* (unity). It means that any praise and any blessing in the world of existence are the praise of God and blessing of God without partner. This sublime destination flows in any *mawqif*, *mashar*, *wuquf*, movement, pause (*sukun*) and action. Moving against this current is *shirk* (polytheism) in its general term and we the blind-hearted are afflicting by. Let us leave this point untold.

Of all its dimensions, the most neglected one is the political dimension of this massive ritual. Criminal hands have been more concerned with this dimension. Muslims in this era, the era of jungle, should be more obliged to remove the misgivings, because international actors struggle to deceive Muslims and keep them backward. The profiteering agents of these international actors, negligent ignorant ones, court *akhunds* of unsound

¹ Divine comprehensive Name is Allah being repeatedly recited by the *hajjis*.

² *Tawhid* or monotheism or unity is of three types: unity of essence, unity of attributes and unity of action. Each of the notions is contrasted by *shirk* (polytheism): *shirk* in essence, *shirk* in attributes and *shirk* in action. By *shirk* in absolute sense is meant all the three types of *shirk*.

understanding and ignorant ascetics and worshippers wittingly or unwittingly have stood in unison to undermine this fateful dimension of the *Hajj* that is instrumental in saving the oppressed people. The committed and enlightened Muslims sensitive estrangement from Islam and negligence of this dimension of Islamic laws that is more conspicuous and effective should struggle to awaken Muslims with their pen, words and writing. They can fulfill this duty particularly during the *hajj* assembly, because after this massive ceremony Muslims on return to their countries enlighten the world Muslims and oppressed people and move them to liberate themselves from increasing pressures of the tyrants claiming to be supportive of peace. Obviously, if this enormous international congregation in which oppressed Islamic nations from any religions, languages, colors and customs get together in a uniform garb remote from any pollution and adornment the fundamental concerns of Islam and Muslims oppressed people of the world from any school are not settled and arrogant and bullying governments are not checked, small regional and local gatherings cannot do anything and we cannot get an all-out solution.

Baytullah al-Haram is the first house erected for people.¹ No personality, no regime and no tribe can claim to have right of way in it. The Bedouin, the desert dwellers, homeless people and devotees praying in seclusion at the Kabah, city dwellers and statesmen are equal in it.² This holy place has been set up for people, for movement of the people for popular interests. What profit is superior to the fact that the hands of world oppressors are curtailed from oppressed countries and the people of those countries exploit the enormous resources of their own countries? A house that has been established for uprising should be devoted to gatherings to seek this end and secure the interests of people in this holy place. Darting stone at the big and small devils should be done in the stations. Merely being custodian of the House and serving water to the *hujjaj* and the mere edifice of the Masjid al-Haram do not suffice to reach the purpose behind *hajj*. Simplicity of the House and the Mosque as in time of Prophet Ibrahim and early days of Islam and congregation of Muslims in that unpolluted place and is thousand times greater than decoration of the Kabah and tall buildings while being negligent of the main purpose which is rising for people and securing the interests of people. *“Count ye the slaking of a pilgrim’s thirst and tendance of the Inviolable Place of Worship as (equal to the worth of him) who believeth in Allah and the Last Day, and striveth in the way of Allah?”* They are not

¹ Referring to *Surah Al-e Imran*, 3: 96.

² Referring to *Surah Hajj*, 22: 25.

equal in the sight of Allah. Allah guideth not wrongdoing folk.”¹ The holy verse appears to have been send down in our age and is expressive of our situation. The holy verse considers those who are engaged in feeding and serving water to the *hujjaj* and embellishing the Masjid al-Haram but neglecting faith in God, the Day of Resurrection and *Jihad* in the cause of God. Faith in God, the most Exalted, and the Day of Resurrection pushes people to *Jihad* in the cause of God and uprising for revival of the truth and justice. God will not guide a people who are not like this, as they are oppressors.

The Almighty God and the holy Prophet (S) proclaim in the great day of *hajj* and cries out that God and the prophet are free from obligation to the idolaters. “*And a proclamation from Allah and His messenger to all mankind on the day of the Greater Pilgrimage that Allah is free from obligation to the idolaters, and (so is) His messenger.*”² In those days the US line and court *akhunds* who secured the interests of the Great Satan were not present to pronounce *fatwa* or religious decree that, God forbid, God and the Messenger have given orders and act against the *hajj* rituals, announcing that the *hajj* should be remote from these issues. The day when the *Waliyullah al-AZam*, Imam of the Age (may God hasten his blessed reappearance), reappears and cry at the Kabah for justice and shouting at oppressors and infidels, these very *akhunds* excommunicate him and support the tyrants. May God protect Islam and Muslims from the evil presence of the oppressors!

Let me now give some notes though repeated time and again to the brothers and sisters. I hope these notes will be regarded.

1. Spiritual states of the *hajj* that is the eternal asset of life and takes man to the horizon of *tawhid* and *tanzih* will not be achieved unless the ideological instructions of the *hajj* are completely and meticulously performed. The respected *hujjaj* and honorable clergymen in the caravans should exert all their effort to the teaching and learning of *hajj* rituals. Those who have command of the *hajj* rules rites should take care of their fellow *hajj* travelers so that, God forbid, no violation is recorded. The political and social dimensions of the *hajj* will not be accomplished unless its spiritual and divinial dimension is fulfilled. Your *labbayks* are response to the invitation of God. Make yourself *muhrim* to arrive at the threshold of God Almighty and while reciting *labbayk* negate from the idea of any partner to God in all stages and migrate from the “self”, that is the great source of *shirk* towards Him the Glorified and Exalted. It is hoped that the seekers of the eternal rest

¹ *Surah at-Tawbah*, 9: 19.

² *Surah at-Tawbah*, 9: 3.

can achieve it after the migration and receive the reward of sincerity towards Allah Alone. If spiritual aspects are pushed into oblivion, do not think one can free oneself from the clutches of the Satan of the self. As long as you are bound in your self and carnal passions, you cannot succeed in *Jihad* for God's path and defend the sanctuary of Allah (*harimullah*). You dear ones come to your senses and look at the chivalrous combatants of the Islamic Republic who brought God-pleasing victories for Islam and the country and Some of the living martyrs are now accompanying you in the *hajj* ritual. Take lesson from the enormous change that caused them to make much sacrifice. Muslims should know that unless a degree of this change is not materialized in them, the Satan of the carnal passion and outward devils will not allow them to think of the Islamic *ummah* and the oppressed people of the world. I implore God Almighty to grant success to all.

2. You are departing for *hajj* from a victorious country that grappled under pressure of monarchy and rend the bonds of chains by sustaining heart-rending afflictions and offering thousands of martyrs and disabled in this cause. You are carrying the message of a people who saved a country that was about to be drowned in blasphemy and corruption by being oriented towards the East and more seriously towards the West, replacing that arrogant government by an Islamic order. You are going to convey the message of a people who plan to acquaint not only the Islamic countries but also the oppressed people of the world with dear Islam and just the Islamic government. You represent a nation whose revolution has moved the Islamic countries in the East and West of the world and the oppressed people across the world, by attracting their attention towards Islam. This nation conveyed the call of Islam to the people of the world and drew their attention towards Islam in the short span of the Islamic Revolution and amid the burdensome troubles engendered by the two superpowers and despite the sabotages worked by the terrorists affiliated to the two tyrannical wings. This nation has put up such resistance thanks to the blessings of Islam and its brilliant laws. You respected *hujjaj* of the Baytullah al-Haram are the bearers of the message of this nation and act as representatives. Therefore, you are in a very sensitive situation and your duty is very heavy. It is expected that, God willing, you would engage the attention of Muslims by your decent behavior and Islamic and revolutionary ethics and present the image of Islamic Revolution to world nations as it is. Attract their attention to the great revolution in Iran with your brotherly and loving treatment, thwarting the corrupt and biased propaganda horns against the Islamic Revolution in which case your *hajj* will be accepted and your spiritual reward multiplied. God

forbid, some unaware *hujjaj* might act in contrast to what was cited in which case they have committed a cardinal sin in God's presence and His House and *Qiblah* of the Muslims. It is hoped they will not act conversely or else they will be excluded from the rank of the *hujjaj* of Baytullah al-Haram and pilgrims to the tomb of the Messenger of God (peace be upon him) and the Immaculate Imams, returning to their country with a load full of sin.

3. It is most likely that a number of the deviants and enemies of the revolution and Islam participate in this journey and join the rank of the respected *hujjaj* to defame the esteemed *hujjaj* and mar the image of the revolution and even Islam. They might commit indecent acts opposed to the instructions of Islam. They might deceive some believers who might assume it their revolutionary duties to follow them and give excuse to the opponents of revolution who are carefully seeking to explore the weak points of the Iranian *hujjaj* and carp at them. The opponents who accompany the caravans and marchers in gatherings in the holy stations (*mawaqif*) aggrandize the events and report to the dissident mass media apparatus to weaken the revolution. As such the esteemed *hujjaj*, particularly superintendents of caravans, respected clerics and vigilant persons are required to watch the movements and pauses and behaviors of the *hujjaj* and apprehend the violator as soon as observing a deviation. If you observed them insist on acts leading to corruption, you should preach them in mild language to stop the act and advise others to expel them from their rank. Be careful that corrupt people may occasionally raise hue and cry and generate commotion. You should avoid such moves.

4. The Muslims present in holy stations, be they from any nation and religion, should well know that the arch enemies of Islam, the Holy Quran and the honorable Prophet are the superpowers, particularly the US and its corrupt. Israel. Israel has fixed its covetous eyes on Muslim countries and spares no crime and plot to plunder the enormous underground and surface resources of these countries. The secret of their success in this satanic plot is to set Muslims at variance in any way possible way. In the *hajj* ceremonies, they may bring persons such as their affiliated *mullahs* to sever the union of Shiah and Sunni Muslims and foment this satanic effort to convince the simple-minded Muslims and trigger discord and corruption. The brothers and sisters of the two schools should be vigilant against the efforts of these blind-hearted mercenaries to obliterate or at least divert Islam, The Quran and the *sunnah* (practice and behavior of the Prophet) among Muslims. The brothers and sisters should know that the US and Israel are hostile to the essence of Islam, because they consider Islam, the Book and the *sunnah* as barriers in

the way of their plundering. They know that Iran rose against them, launched the revolution and emerged victorious by following the Book and the *sunnah*. Today the plot against Iran and its government and the *Hizbullah* is in fact a plot to wipe out Islam, the Book and the *sunnah*. Iran is no more than a pretext. They sided with Iran in time of the Shah whose government was their devoted servant, had made Iran dependent on them in every respect and sought the idea of de-Islamization. They are opposed to today's Iran that has curtailed their hands of the country's resources and treasures and expelled their advisors and affiliates. Meanwhile, their real enemy is Islam. They favor the Islam contrived by some governments and *akhunds* worse than them, while this Islam supports them and their interests. This is why they stifle the innocent cry of the Iranian *hujjaj* in the center of revelation and ascension of prophets, pronouncing *fatwa* to excommunicate them. "Many are those who moan and groan but few are the real performers of *hajj*." At this juncture, the divine duty of the *hujjaj* is to refute any subject they hear of speaker reeking of difference in the rank of the *hujjaj*. They should consider disavowal of infidels and their masters as their duties in holy stations so that their *hajj* would be like that of Ibrahim, father of the prophets (may God's peace be upon him) and that of prophet Muhammad (S) and so that "Many are those who moan and groan but few are the real performers of the *hajj*" would apply to them.

5. I advice the respected Iranian *hujjaj* who are the bearers of the message of Islam and the holy the Quran and the message of the Islamic Revolution that in those holy stations, whether in Mecca or in the Medina, show toleration towards Muslims and non-violence to the agents. I advice you not to clash with them in that inviolable place and treat all based on human-Islamic ethics, stopping Muslims from violent behavior by brotherly advice and good admonition. If your opponents ill-treat you in contradiction to the instructions of the Holy Quran, do not reciprocate so that you would be honorable and submissive before God Almighty. You should know that persons are likely to be emotional in huge gatherings such as marches and might automatically follow a slogan inattentively. In *hajj* gatherings and rallies, which must be conducted peacefully and calmly, one or several devious individuals might chant controversial slogans that run counter to Islamic standards. They might try to impress the souls by their exhilarating appearance others impose their deviation. The respected Iranian *hujjaj* are required to regard these issues carefully. Those who lead the peaceful marches should formulate the slogans very carefully. Prior to commencement of the rally, a group that is aware of different political and social issues in

consultation with my representative Hujjat al-Islam Mr. Musawi Khoeyniha prepares slogans and directs the people. It should be announced that all are obliged to obey the prepared slogans, and not respond to other slogans. Order and peace should prevail.

6. The Iranian nation and government never want to waiver Islamic fraternity and employ force despite the fact that Iran has suffered undue oppositions on the part of many of the regional governments. Rather than releasing the region hand in hand from the clutches of big powers that look at them as dependent, regional governments have exerted all their energy to confront the government and people of Iran. They should stand against those who freely plunder their wealth, particularly their oil, and purge the region of the evil presence Israel, the regional government collude with the aggressor enemy of Iran and offer all-out cooperation against Iran whose only sin is that it wants to implement Islamic laws. They know that if this enemy of Iran finds the opportunity, it will extend its aggression from Iran to the entire region. They should know that the government of Iran with its enormous power originating from the favors of God Almighty and support of the 40-million-strong population is capable of retaliation. It has been clearly demonstrated that at times when affiliated governments are in trouble, the US and other powerful countries content themselves with verbal support by occasionally selling primitive arms at exorbitant prices, but never helping them resolve their problems. They cannot settle their problems, because of collision of powers in the world does not allow them to make open intervention greater than they do. In spite of this, we have always stretched our hand in brotherhood towards Muslim countries to diminish the influence of superpowers. You the regional governments observed what calamity the US and its associates brought for Saddam. While Iran was in a state of revolution and confusion, they incited Saddam to act as “Commander of Qadesiyyah,”¹ attacking Iran from ground, sea and air. Treason of some of the then government practitioners provided greater opportunity for him. Nevertheless, despite the riots and confusions the chivalrous navy, air and ground forces grappled with, they pinned down the enemy side by side with the *Sepah*, *Basij* and the popular forces. After not much of time. They drove out the enemy that had occupied vast areas of our country in surprise attacks despite all the supports it received from different countries. You see the

¹ Saddam Husayn in his imposed war against Iran called himself “Commander of Qadesiyyah” a place near Baghdad wherein the most famous battle erupted between Arabs and the army of Yazdgerd the 3rd, the Sasanid King. It came to be known as Qadesiyyah. The battle ended with the victory of the Arabs.

situation of this enemy of God and know that regional governments as compared to Saddam are insignificant. Saddam is today grappling in the dreadful quagmire to find a loophole but his cry is of no avail. If Iran found him a balanced man, there would be hope to save him, but with the mad spirit vividly overtaking him, the Iranian nation does not permit us to connive at his unforgivable crimes, leaving him free to continue with his treasons. So, he will be kept in a state of heartrending agitation between life and death as long as decreed.

I warn you regional governments to keep out of this perilous situation. Consult the wise men and contemplate your future without regard for the promises of the US and its friends who want to put you in trouble. They will entrap you using the same illusions they employed with regard to Saddam in an attempt to perpetuate their presence in the region and take control of the destiny of the region. Rest assured that if you shake hands of brotherhood with a government like the government of Iran that is committed to Islam and does not violate divine orders, you will not lose. It would be better for regional governments to muster up their forces to efface Israel from the face of the world.

Israel is a corrupt regime that has afflicted the innocent Palestinians and tyrannized heroic Lebanon, transgressing upon regional countries. What is better for regional governments than saving the region from the evil presence of Israel and the US by tightening their ranks? I have warned time and again that Israel considers lands from the Rivers Nile to the Euphrates to belong to Israel and views you as usurpers of their lands although they do not dare to express it outright. Saddam, the brother of Israel, is also struggling to exercise hegemony on the region. If supposedly he gains power, he will strip the region of peace.

I gave you brotherly piece of advice. You are the one to decide. I warn the governments such as the Egyptian government beware of being beguiled by US scheme to carry out adventurous acts on the pretext of the suspicious laying of mine in the Red Sea and Suez Canal. The hue and cries over the issue is so loud that it is nothing but a plot concocted by the superpowers. As everybody knows, the question is in a veil of ambiguity. Meanwhile the damage to a few ships and controversy of colonialist governments like the US and Britain and France is indicative of their plan to linger in the region. The greater the extent of the ado, the surer one will be of the hollowness of their claims. At any rate, if Egypt wants to confront a government and nation such as Iran that has launched a revolution to close the hands of oppressors, it should know that Muslim and revolutionary nations of the world would

denounce Egypt and will not sit idly. Egypt's interest lies in non-involvement in the dispute. Egypt and countries like it should not place their destiny in the hands of the US and its friends by involving themselves in the dispute.

I implore God Almighty to grant victory to Islam, defeat blasphemy, enlighten Muslims and their commitment to advancement of Islamic purposes. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Shahrivar 4, 1363 AHS / Dhul-
Qadah 28, 1404 AH

Speech

Date/Time: Morning, August 26, 1984 [Shahrivar 4, 1363 AHS / Dhul-Qadah 28, 1404 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Importance of people's participation in affairs

Occasion: Government Week

Audience: Sayyid Ali Khamenei (President), Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister), members of the cabinet

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Presenting report to people on performances

I congratulate the gentlemen on the Government Week and for succeeding to obtain the Majlis vote of confidence. Our government is so good-willed that it does not cite its performances. I have said time and again that let people know what you accomplish. Once you undertake a project in Sistan, situated in a remote location, people would not become aware of it, you should constantly present the services you render. I know you have rendered great and valuable services. Keep the people informed of your services. Do not act as sanctimonious people lest people might think so and so. Today the world is against you and against your government. They have been mobilized against Islam and want to find an excuse and make it conspicuous and say whatever they wish. One of the things that might be said is that the government has done nothing for the people. You have seen that some individuals have said so. Right! Some of these persons do not have ill intention, but people should understand what the government has done for them. This is a rule. From the outset when a government is established, it brings whatever it does to the notice of people. People should know that big feats the government has done. Now that the opportunity has been provided and the Government Week has been declared, government should give greater regard to this point. Two or three of the gentlemen in their ministries should present the works they have done for the people. In a day, they should tell people what the Islamic Republic has done for them in the past few years despite all the difficulties they had. This should be cited so that people would understand what the government has done for people despite the problems it faced. This was a point that I should have told you. We have been derelict and should compensate.

Entrusting the affairs to people and supervision of the government

Another subject—you know well—is that people established this government and republic and not all the people, but these bare-footed people, the bazaar, the middle class and the deprived people. The pressure was on them. The downtrodden people shouldered the burden of the revolution. If one observes the street demonstrations mounted by the people in time of the former regime and in early post-revolution days, one will see how many affluent people and how many deprived people are among the demonstrators. It is the deprived people who did it. Therefore, your government is the government of the deprived. It should work for the deprived. I deem it necessary to say that, the government cannot do anything without the support of people. The governments can act without people's support that do not want to work for people, but wanted to work for their masters, thus mobilizing themselves for that purpose. They were not concerned as to what goes on in Baluchestan, in Kerman and elsewhere. They had nothing to do with these matters. You who want to serve all, the 40 million populations, a limited government cannot do. It should keep the 40 million populations in the scene. To keep them in the scene means that you involve in them the works. Do not push aside the bazaar. The things that the bazaar cannot do and is obvious that it cannot do, the government should do. Do not prevent bazaar from doing things it can do. It is not religiously sanctioned to inhibit the bazaar. People should not be deprived of their privileges. The government should supervise. For instance, the government should let people free to import goods from abroad as much as they can. Both government and people should import. However, the government should supervise lest a good that contradicts the interests of the Islamic Republic or the *shariah* should not be brought in. Of course, supervision does not mean to let them free to fill the market with luxury goods as was prevalent in time of the former regime. As regards trade, industry and the like, if you do not make people into a partner, you will not be successful. One cannot meet the needs of a large population without them entering into partnership. Take agriculture for example. The government cannot engage in cultivation. It should support agriculture so that farmers can cultivate. So are trade and industry. Government should handle the industries people cannot manage. The works that both government and people can do, the government should let people do along with the government. Do not withhold the people, but exercise supervision lest people should not go astray. Beware lest they import a type of good that counters Islam and the interests of Islamic Republic. This is a very important matter in my opinion. I have said time and again and the

gentlemen have also promised to comply but I do not know how much they have acted accordingly. In any case, this is an important question that we should regard.

Checking emergence of discontent in offices

Another subject that I would like to treat is that the gentlemen who have obtained the vote of confidence from the Majlis should feel that their responsibility has increased. The Majlis voted for them and I should thank the Majlis. The deputies should now think of retaining the people. One of the ways for doing so is that ministries and offices should not create discontent. It is advisable that in every ministry the president, or let us suppose the prime minister should assign two or three officers to inform them if any complaint is lodged against the staff of the ministry. This act is per se effective in restraining a program to be performed at a ministry from going astray. You know that we have succeeded to and replaced a regime, which encouraged its men from top to bottom, excluding a few, to secure their own interests, not being concerned with attending to the public needs. These men are also working for the Islamic Republic. We cannot deny it. They are everywhere and might be disposed to create discontent among people. What is better than making people dissatisfied in offices? Let us suppose one goes to an office where his work is not handled properly, send and is on wild goose chase. I do not say such is the case, beware of such treatments being done. It is therefore advisable to work out a procedure so that people would be ensured that there is a source they can refer to if an anti-revolutionary wants to do some meddling, he/she would be called to account. By and large, we need the people. The Islamic Republic needs the people to the end. It is the people who have brought the republic to the present state. It is the people who should push forward the revolution to the destination. It is you gentlemen and ministries and offices that can keep people satisfied. There might also be individuals who, God forbid, trigger discontent. You should decisively deal with such cases. You are not obliged to keep all those having been working in an office, even counter-revolutionaries. Expel such people, who insist on remaining anti-revolutionary, to go after their business. However, if there are individuals who do a minor wrong out of ignorance or so, advice them to do properly and not make people dissatisfied. Anyhow, we should retain the people. As the gentlemen admit, it is not possible to work without people's support. Support does not mean that people cry *Allahu Akbar* (God is the Greatest). This is not support. Support means cooperation for example in trade. Provide them opportunity to cooperate. When you gave them

opportunity, people will help you. It is not true that the bazaar from top to bottom is God forbid composed of corrupt people. Of course, corrupt people are also found among the bazaar people. Profiteers are also found among them. It is obvious. However, upright, righteous and efficient people are many in bazaar. The majority are not offenders. Those committing an offence are few in bazaar. Which group can you find not being like this? All groups are like this. There are always corrupt ones among a population. Therefore, we should provide opportunity for people. You should act as in the case of agriculture. You support the agriculture and the farmers cultivate. In affairs people are capable of handling, government should support the people to act. If you act thus, people will bring in the capitals they might have refrained from bringing to the bazaar and the banks. They will help you after resting assured. Another merit of such treatment is that people who presume that Islamic Republic does not want to work for people realize that it does and then come to help the government. The individuals who live outside of Iran and are not anti-revolutionary but have been unreasonably frightened by propaganda trade of the foreigners would realize the untrue nature of these propaganda efforts. The poor people living abroad have been frightened by that if they arrive in Iran, they would be instantly arrested by *pasdars* and treated in such and such a manner. This is the propaganda campaign against us in the world. We should do something to thwart these propaganda efforts. We cannot force our way by propaganda, because our apparatuses are limited and theirs unlimited. The world is in their hand and their propaganda apparatuses are limitless.

End of supremacy of superpowers

We should tell all governments and everywhere to dismiss the idea that can return and start against (what they were previously doing). The world can no longer accept such treatments. The situation of the world has so changed that it cannot accept all to be slaves and a few masters. It is no longer feasible. It is not possible that the US, France, Soviet Union and a few other countries be masters and several billion people of the world obey them. The time for this mentality is over. These countries should mend their ways and appreciate that the time is over to deal as in the past. Formerly things were different. The world has now changed. New developments have emerged. Iran demonstrated that it is possible to stand against hegemonic powers. Those who are sitting there and carrying out explosion and blasts should know that such things are no longer effective. Such acts only deepen the people's hatred of them. If they want to exonerate themselves, people would

hold responsible them. You have acted in a way that everywhere any corruption is observed; people hold responsible the *munafiqin*, the monarchists and other counter-revolutionaries. Why should you behave like this that any corruption should be ascribed to you? Then you sit there and claim that people side with you and that you are so and so and order people to do such things. These are childish remarks that spoil your life. Now that you have escaped the country and that France is your supporter, you can stay there and live there, also feeding from France and other places. Of course, these remarks are due to that same purpose or they are not such fool to presume Iranians are expecting them to return or write may we be the ransom for you. They know about these things, but they make such remarks in order to win their hearts. They offer such remarks for their own nourishment. Well! If this is the case, let me feed. "O, God! Embroil oppressors with oppressors God willing." I hope you are successful. What counts is that you should serve the oppressed people who have served you. To serve them you should get the bazaar people involved and make them a partner. Protect those who can produce small industries and other businesses such as, of course, those which the government cannot afford. What the government can and the former cannot should be accomplished as well. I wish you success prosperity and healthy.

May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Message

Date: August 27, 1984 [Shahrivar 5, 1363 AHS / Dhul-Qadah 29, 1404 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Complimenting the combatants of Islam and martyrs of the warfronts

Addressee: Combatants

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

We cannot do justice to write or speak about the martyrs, the war disabled and Iranian prisoners of war or those missing in action. Our pens and tongues are inadequate to describe the dear ones who have sacrificed their life, lost their health or in the cause of God, taken captive by the enemies of Islam.

Pen and tongue are unable to picture the sublime position of the dear ones who have made sacrifices for reviving the truth and defending Islam and the country.

Words are far from being able to portray the status of those who migrated from the dark house of bodily nature towards the Truth and His messenger and gained proximity to His Throne. Who can do justice to the *mujahidin* who turned the trenches of war to mosque and made the battlefields the place of descent of the angels of God by their cry of *Allahu Akbar* (God is the Greatest)? What can we offer to the honorable mothers who brought such children for Islam in their pure lap? How can one be appreciative of the POWs who courageously shout at the enemies of humanity in the dreadful dungeons of the enemy?

Therefore, by confessing our disability let us pray God to grant His special mercy to martyrs, health to the war disabled, these living martyrs, return to the country for the brave POWs, patience and happiness in this and other world to the mothers, fathers, wives and children of the honorable martyrs and POWs and victory to the combatants at the fronts of war between right and wrong.

Greetings of God to all of them and to you! May the prayers of the Savior (May our souls be sacrificed for him) shower upon them all! May God's peace and mercy be upon them!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Speech

Date: September 2, 1984 [Shahrivar 11, 1363 AHS / Dhul-Hijjah 6, 1404 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Limits of duties of Guardian Council

Audience: Jurists and lawyers of Guardian Council

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Futuristic outlook

I have some notes that I would like to bring to the attention of you gentlemen. We must bear in mind the future and do not think that we should simply handle the present situation and believe that future has yet to come. We are obliged to guard the future of the system and Islam in addition to preservation of the present situation. We must lay the foundation for the future. Among the subjects that we should think for the future is the situation of the clergy and their educational situation. When I asked about the situation of their lesson, I was told it was good. Of course there is a difference between good students. Type of good is attained by the author of *Jawahir* and *Sheykh Murtada* type of and one good is for us between these two is great distance. To train individuals like *Sahib Jawahir* some groups must be mobilized to educate and prepare themselves to learn religious jurisprudence in traditional form.

Concern over formalities in *hawzahs*

Another question deals with the formalities in theological seminaries that are mounting. When formalities are increased content will be removed. When buildings, machinery and apparatuses are increased *fiqhi* (jurisprudential) power of Islam will suffer damage. That is, seminaries cannot offer *Shaykh Murtada* and *Sahib Jawahir* to the society by these instruments. This is a source of concern and I really do not know how to deal with the situation. This formality may cause the clergy to suffer setback. If we compare the life of author of *Jawahir* with the life of the clergymen today, we would well understand what blow we are inflicting on ourselves. Another story is the story of some Friday prayer leaders and some *ulama* in cities. They cause people to keep away from them by their undue interventions in the affairs of government. If people keep away from clergymen, this causes the clerics to suffer defeat. And consequently defeat

for the Islamic Republic. I have said time and again that clergymen should adopt an admonitory approach. They should not rule. We should not act in a way that people would say the clerics could not reach the grapes. Now that they have, they are acting this way. Religious despotism is an accusation, which should not be taken lightly. Radios repeatedly talk about it and accuse us of self-centeredness. The clerics should not act in a way as to give excuse to the enemy. Our intervention should be confined to enjoining good deeds and forbidding the evil acts. If you threaten the governor by saying he should do so and so; otherwise, he would be removed, this treatment weakens the government, also causing people to hate the clerics. We should bear this in mind.

Credibility of Guardian Council lies in performance of its members

As for your question, I completely favor the Guardian Council and believe that it should be strong and perpetual. Preservation of the council depends to a great extent on you. Your treatment should be so calculated that the council would not suffer in the future as well. You should not simply think of the present and say come what may. Evil forces are working gradually. The US has charted the plans for the coming 50 years. You should think in a way that the council would be protected for good. Your behavior should not be such that causes the Majlis or the government to arrive at the conclusion that you stand against them. The attitude that you are one organization and Majlis is another or you are one entity and the government another will harm the council. You should stand firm on Islamic positions, but not in a way that they infer from your treatment that you interfere in everything. Your statements should be so made that all think you act within your legal limit, without a step beyond or aback. Stay in your legal place without going to either extreme. Sometimes you notice that Islamic interests necessitates that you should act according to secondary laws. Act accordingly. Sometimes you see that prime minister should intervene in an affair; otherwise, Islam will suffer. In such cases, let him act. Necessity requires that the prime minister do an act that others cannot. You should try not to say you want to interfere in all affairs, even in executive affairs. Of course, you know these issues and are acting accordingly, but I remind you of its significance. Notice that if dialogue turns into dispute and standing against each other, the Guardian Council will weaken and destroyed in the future. If the *ulama* previously working in the council were brushed aside, it was because the executive felt they were opposed to them and gradually carried out this mischievous act. Therefore, all of us should all be watchful.

Thinking of people and not acting as taskmaster

Another subject is the behavior of people towards organizations. Our movement should be such that people understand that Islam has come to make our life both in this and after world, thus granting tranquility. The phrase “our Islam in the past took it easy” is a political question. Islam realized that if it wants to act rigorously with regard to new converts, no one will embrace Islam. It overlooks what they have done prior to embracing Islam. Somewhere I saw that the guild committee has said that all the guilds that were previously involved in profiteering should be punished. This treatment is against Islam and God’s gratification. We should not act so harshly. We should think of people. Our people have taken great pain. The common people differ from the affluent class. Our common people established Islam and sustain the troubles of the government. Therefore, we should think of the people and should not treat them severely so that they would leave the scene. Of course, we should not let the corrupt ones to go unpunished. Nevertheless, on the pretext of a mere taking of picture with the former regime’s senior officials or one’s name being in certain organization or one having gone to see off a certain one, we should not create trouble for people on these accounts. According to the Quran works proceed gradually. We consist of 40 or so million and if we are together neither Soviet Union, nor the US could do anything. Therefore, we should protect the people. Majlis, the government, Guardian Council and the rest should protect Iran and the Islamic Republic hand in hand.

May God’s peace and mercy be upon you!

Permission

Date: September 3, 1984 [Shahrivar 12, 1363 AHS / Dhul-Hijjah 7, 1404 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Payment of the remuneration of *tullab* (students of theology)

Addressee: Sayyid Murtada Mahmudi

[In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Holiness Great Leader of the Islamic Revolution, prominent *marja* (source of religious imitation) Hadrat Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini—
May his sublime presence endure,

With abundant greetings and inquiring about Your Eminence's health and moderation of disposition, you are kindly informed that a theological school has been established in Varamin city. Your Excellency is kindly requested to permit the remuneration of *tullab* would be paid out of to locality's contribution to the blessed share of the Imam (*a*). I implore God to grant you longevity and health and victory to Islam and Muslims and seek your prayers. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Sayyid Murtada Mahmudi-
12/6/1363 AHS]

In His Most Exalted Name

If the theology students are engaged in undergoing religious education and propagation of the pure religion, you are permitted to use [the share]. I wish you success.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Speech

Date: September 6, 1984 [Shahrivar 15, 1363 AHS / Dhu'l-Hijjah 10, 1404 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Outward and inward aspect of deeds in the sight of people of the world and of people of insight

Occasion: *Qurban* auspicious feast

Audience: Officials of the Islamic Republic, civil and military officials¹ and people from all walks of life

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Difference between the deeds of the prophets and that of the people

Reciprocally, I congratulate all the gentlemen and all Muslims and oppressed people of the world on the auspicious feast.

I hope that God Almighty guides all the Muslim *ummahs* and us to traverse the straight path of Islam thanks to this and other holy feasts, to think of Islamic goals and to strive for unifying ranks of Muslims.

¹ Sayyid Ali Khamenei (President)- Akbar Hashemi Rafsanjani (Majlis Speaker)- Sayyid Abdul Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice)- Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister)- Mahdawi Kani - Muhammad Taqi Falsafi - Members of the supreme judicial council- Majlis steering board - members of the council of ministers - Society of Teachers of Qum-ambassadors and charge d'affaires of Iran-based Islamic countries- chief of Joint Staff - commanders of ground, air and naval forces - members of the Militant Clergy - officials of police and gendarmerie - supreme council of *sepah-e pasdaran* and *basi j*- council of Islamic Revolution Comites - chiefs of Inspectorate and Administrative Justice Tribunal - preachers of Tehran- members of the Cultural Revolution Headquarters - members of the Supreme Council of Islamic Revolution of Iraq - members of Reconstruction *Jihad*- officials of presidential office, Islamic Revolution of Iran Broadcasting Organization, headquarters for war propagation and Islamic Republic News Agency, Reconstruction *Jihad*, Martyrs Foundation, 15 Khordad Foundation, Mustadafan Foundation, military prosecutor general's office - politico-religious departments of army and law enforcement forces - disciplinary court of judges - council of superintendents of prisons - Qum's council of Friday prayer leaders - office of propagation of Qum - secretariat of Friday prayers - headquarters for performing Tehran Friday prayers - Council of Islamic Propagation - Islamic Republic Party - governor, governor general and mayor of Tehran - officials of Housing Foundation - Imam Khomeini Relief Committee - Consulting Office of Imam and Supreme Council of Defense - Endowment Organization - Guild Affairs Committee - Center for Documents of Islamic Revolution - Aviation Organization of Islamic Republic - Chamber of Commerce - Azad Islamic University - Teacher Training University- Jamiah al-Imam al-Sadiq university - print media officials - domestic and foreign reporters.

Prophet Ibrahim to whom this feast is attributed and who is the founder of self-negation the form of action has one concept and the meaning and content of action another. Here, form of action is a problem to resolve and something beyond the human power. What makes Ibrahim is not this; it is the spiritual journey he has undergone, resulting in such a high status.

According to our holy narrations, when Ibrahim was thrown towards the fire, the angels of God told him if he had any need. Ibrahim told them not from you. This is another gate of the knowledge. We observe the form of action and wonder. It is wonderful. However, those who are men of God and knowledge observe the inward of the action. The origin of the action of prophets absolutely in terms of form conforms to our action in terms of type. They say prayer, so do we! They fast, so do we. They go on *hajj* pilgrimage, so do we. They offer sacrifice, so do we. They perform *wuquf* (stations), so do we. We share the forms, but what distinguishes the actions of prophets and some others is the essence of action, something that they acquire from that source and perform by inspiration from that source.

The question of revelation and receiving of revelation by prophets- is one of the important questions not conceivable to man. Man cannot comprehend the nature of divine revelation. Gabriel has been the medium, but what kind of medium? Or did Gabriel descend to convey the revelation? These questions are open to debate.

Meaning of *Id* from the viewpoint of the prophets

The issue of sacrifice of a son is a chapter that is important from the viewpoint of human beings. However that which is the source of this action, that which realizes comparison between father and the issue of son is an heart, soul and spirituality questions and beyond what we understand. We simply say they sacrificed. It is actually true and important. However, did Ibrahim also see in this light? Did Ibrahim think he was merely offering a gift to God? Did Ismail (may God's peace be upon him) think he was taking trouble for God? Or this is not the question. It is a question as long as man's self persists, man's ego has not been refined. As long as the concept of sacrifice remains. I sacrifice my son in the cause of God; I sacrifice my life in the cause of God. It is important for us and very important. It is not for Ibrahim. His case is not more sacrifice. Ibrahim did not see any ego to sacrifice. Ismail did not see any ego to sacrifice. Sacrifice is I exist and you as well, but my action is for you and that is sacrifice. In the sight of *awliya* of God men of God this is shirk or polytheism, while we consider it a perfection or great sacrifice.

Id has one meaning for Ibrahim and the prophets and a different one for us. We celebrate *Id* and they do so. But the *Id* they celebrate is the communion with God. They return where they came from and celebrate for this. After the return—it is a spiritual course—it is time to celebrate. Its spiritual dimensions are many and varied. We are short of them. Its political and social dimensions are also great. These are great and we hope they increase.

Greater Jihad

We hope Muslims come to their senses and make spiritual journey from the very acts of worship God has prescribed for them, also understanding political interpretations and action.

We should not merely be concerned with proximity to God in prayers. Of course, this is the highest of things, but when man turns to prayers, one will make sacrifice. When one makes sacrifice, he will serve Islam. And *Hajj*, in which social and political matters are conspicuous, has been performed well this year. I hope that it will be so from now onward and that it will be performed by a greater number of pilgrims to enlighten Muslims and the *hujjaj* to the House of God. Although unfortunately some of the unintelligent and malicious *akhunds* at this juncture have began writing things and distributing pamphlets insulting, shiite Muslims, the Imams of the shiites and the shiite practice. Such a treatment at this juncture when the wise men and *ulama* of the two schools have come together to think out a way for interests of Islam indicates that they have felt a sense of threat to the US and are raising cain.

The numbskull *akhund* who affronts the sanctities the shiites at such a juncture plans to urge someone to rise up against him and say something and thus triggering difference among Muslims at a time when the *ulama* are reaching unity. What should Islam actually do with such mentalities and with such *ulama*? What should Islam do with these *akhunds* who have disguised themselves as clergy and who are dispersed among people? This trouble at a time when Muslims are contemplating unity only serves colonization and the big powers and undermine Islam and Muslims. On seeing that they assume it that I saw some youth have tilted to this gathering, to Iran, I deemed it my duty to declare that they (Shiite Muslims) are polytheists, Magi and are insulting some of the sanctities. We should think out a way of such troubles. Muslims should think for such problems and those who plan to break the unity of Muslims.

Briefly, I hope with the path Iran has adopted, Iran does not simply consider formal aspects but also heed spiritual aspects. All efforts are for improvement of spiritual matters. Prophets came and spread the rules to purify the people. “*He it is Who hath sent among the unlettered ones a messenger from among themselves, to recite unto them His revelations and to make them grow, and to teach them the Scripture and Wisdom.*”¹ All prophets have come to acquaint people with the source of revelation, guide them towards the journey towards God, show them the straight path and lead them to the straight path. We Iranians and Muslims should not be negligent of greater *jihad* while engaged in *jihad* in the cause of Islam. We should not be derelict of *jihad* of the self, which is the most important goal of prophets. In the same way that we consider these days to be *id* for Muslims and reserve and honor for the holy Prophet, we should be prepared to be reserve and honor for the Prophet.

We should treat Muslims in Mecca, Medina and everywhere in a way that brings honor for Islam. We should act in a way that people would understand how Islam educates its followers. People should come to understand Islamic education and the reason for emergence of the faith. They should understand why the Holy Quran has been revealed.

Attention to God, fundamental goal of prophets

All the problems we are facing is because we want to curtail the hand of oppressors and suppress the tyrannical powers and cut Islamic lands loose from these powers. All these efforts are prelude to creating some sort of calm in these countries followed by a spiritual course, and guidance towards God. Spiritual journey constitutes the cornerstone of the prophets’ invitation. All attention should be to God, all acts of worship should be performed for Him, all efforts of the prophets from Adam to the Seal of Prophets were aimed at spiritual journey, breaking the idol of self that is the biggest of idols followed by shattering other idols.

Thank God, this year with the massive demonstration held in Mecca and through the vociferous slogans to same extent shattered the grandeur of the idols and thank God will be so later.

I hope that every year Muslims join each other in greater number and raise their voices at the place where their voice will be raised. I implore God Almighty to awaken all of us and all Muslims and make them more attentive to the interests of Islam and Muslims. I also hope that regional governments

¹ Surah Jumuah, 62:2.

come to their senses and keep themselves away from the evil propaganda of the *akhunds*, the US and proceed with unity of expression so that they can save Islam and Muslim lands from the clutches of these blood-thirsty powers who want devour the lands of Muslims.

May God, the Blessed and Almighty grant success to all of us and all of you to celebrate these *ids* while observing the rules of Islam!

May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Message

Date: September 7, 1984 [Shahrivar 16, 1363 AHS / Dhul-Hijjah 11, 1404 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Condolence on the departure of Mr. Muhammad-Baqir Ashtiyani

Addressee: Esteemed family of the late Ashtiyani—Muslim *ulama*

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful
We are from God and to Him shall we return

The sad news of the demise of the pious *alim* (religious scholar) and committed prominent *faqih* (jurisprudent) Hujjat al-Islam wal-Muslimin Haj Mirza Muhammad-Baqir Ashtiyani—God's peace be upon him—has caused great sorrow. I knew him when we were young. What I learnt from him was *taqwa* (piety), pure inward disposition, noble morality and preoccupation with science and action. His honorable family was among the pillars of *fiqh* and shining faces among *ulama* and *fuqaha*, rendering great services to religious sciences and theological seminaries. May God reward him!

I condole the theological seminaries, prominent *ulama*, particularly the noted *ulama* of Tehran—May their blessings last long—and his esteemed family and relatives and implore God Almighty to grant him peace and forgiveness; and his family patience; and the health and the prominent *ulama*, happiness and health and power to Islam and resistance and steadfastness to combatants in the cause of God and elevated station and grandeur to martyrs of warfronts and elsewhere and patience and generosity to their families and proud return and courage to those missing in action and the POWs. I hope with the prayer of the Savior (May our souls be sacrificed for him) this Muslim country will be saved from the evil intention of aliens.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Dhul-Hijjah 11, 1404 AH

Speech

Date: September 9, 1984 [Shahrivar 18, 1363 AHS / Dhul-Hijjah 13, 1404 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Toleration of afflictions and troubles for preservation of Islam

Audience: Kamal Kharrazi (Head of the War Propagation Headquarters) and members of the committee for holding the week of imposed war

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Setting the Prophet as example to tolerate difficulties

What is important is that our Islamic Revolution is a revolution accomplished by people. People have accomplished the revolution and people should consummate it. People have risen up, expelled the Shah, overthrown the regime and superseded it by the Islamic establishment in favor of the oppressed. Therefore, people should stand by what they have accomplished. The greater the act, the more and bigger the enemy will be.

Today, all propaganda horns are numerous against Islam and Iran in order to force Iran into compromise and surrender. Our revolution is enormous and not dependent on any power, neither Eastern nor Western power. The revolutions that occur in the world are affiliated to either of the two superpowers. However, the revolution of our revolutionary people relied on the people. Therefore, people should not complain of the aftermath of their revolution. Today, Iran has stood on its own feet; it should therefore endure the troubles and conspiracies. Our people should constantly remember the Holy Prophet of Islam. The holy Prophet rose up, resisted and sustained difficulties. In Mecca, he confronted with those troubles and took those pains in the siege of "The Shib."¹ In Medina, the even Prophet suffered agonies and afflictions throughout the rest of his life. when he was taken ill, the holy Prophet ordered the troops of Usamah² to move. We should also endure the troubles and pains triggered by the plots brewed by superpowers. We are bound to perform the divine command. We should not therefore fear hardships. Did the holy Prophet withdraw from hardships? Did he give in and compromise? We who are following the footsteps of the prophets and the holy Messenger of Islam should stand and resist so that

¹ Shib AbiTalib a valley near Mecca where the Holy Prophet and his companions were under siege for three years by the disbelievers of Quraysh.

² *Bihar al-Anwar*, vol. 27, p. 324.

Islam and justice would be established and the oppressors would be defeated. This should be followed. People in the time of the holy Prophet and his companions put up resistance and did not fear hardships so as to emerge victorious. When we engage in this enterprise and decide to accomplish this ordeal, we should welcome its outcomes.

People should notice that they have accomplished a great work and that the enemy will leave no stone unturned to defeat them. People should stand firmly and steadfastly for freedom and independence. If we extend our hand towards the US or the Soviet Union, we will live in peace and comfort to the end. But our people do not want this dependence. Therefore, they should confront these plots more or less. In the early days of the war the enemy thought that the war would be finished in a few days. Now they see it is not the case and our Republic has been established and firmed. Today, the world, whether friend or enemy, has fixed eyes on Iran to see what Iran would do? In the past Iran was not under focus. There was the Shah who served the US that could tell him to act as per its desires every time. What about today? Today, the US and Soviet Union cannot give such orders to even a simple Iranian worker. Today, the world is faced with such a brave nation that has stood against all conspiracies and advanced, fulfilling its duties more efficiently. If you see a plane is hijacked, firstly in the US and other parts of the world such piracies are great in number. Hijacking a plane is not a hard job. One will threaten the pilot with a knife or at times simply browbeat and the pilot should protect the life of the passengers and listen to him assuming that his threats might be true. Today, the world is replete with riot, war explosion and air hijacking. Iran is more peaceful than many other countries of the world. Those who have not seen these things might say to themselves that one should compromise with the powers, but they should know that today compromise implies destruction till the end; it signifies burying Islam till the end of the world. People should stand firmly and defend Islam and the country and not fear the plots. If anyone were to retreat a step, it means we should quit Islam. However, our duty runs counter to compromise.

People launched the revolution and should put up the hardships. People should set prophets, the holy Prophet of Islam and Ibrahim as model and see what objections were raised to them but they did not quit their goals. If we are Muslims we should follow suit. To follow them does not mean simply fasting and saying prayers and attending the mosque. Following them signifies struggle for preservation of the fundamentals of Islam. One should resist to the end for preservation of the fundamentals of Islam.

On war, people should become more resolute and fulfill their duty in the "Week of War". May God sanction you! You will be victorious in this and other world. Your victory is exemplary. Put up resistance as your victory is over the two superpowers. Victory over one superpower with the support of the other one is not an important task. You should stand against both superpowers. People should stand against the two superpowers as they have and will stand without fearing anything. Saddam is nervous and might be staying up these nights. He constantly threatens that if Iran launches an offensive, he would hit Khark Island. If he can, he will not hesitate to level Khark to the ground any moment, but he is not able to do so. I wish you success. Do your propagation efforts sincerely and truly. Fulfill your works based on truth and sincerity and always consider the interests of Iran.

May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Permission

Date: September 9, 1984 [Shahrivar 19, 1363 AHS / Dhul-Hijjah 14, 1404 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Sayyid Isa Tabatabai

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; May God's peace be upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies!

Thiqqat al-Islam Haj Sayyid Isa Tabatabai—May his blessings last long—is authorized on my behalf to collect religious funds and holy shares and spend one third of the holy share of the 12th Imam (a) on his expenses and propagation of the sacred religion and other uses specified and sending the other one third to me for revival of the pure appellation of Islam.

I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors have admonished us to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires and to be cautious in his worldly and after-world affairs. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon him and our pious brethren!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Dhul-Hijjah 14, 1404 AH

Message

Date: September 11, 1984 [Shahrivar 20, 1363 AHS / Dhul-Hijjah 15, 1404 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Response to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of the auspicious *id al-Qurban*

Addressee: Shaykh Rashid Bin Said Al-e Maktum (Vice-president the United Arab Emirates)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Shaykh Rashid Bin Said Al-e Maktum, Vice-President of the government of the United Arab Emirates,

I acknowledge the receipt of your telegraph congratulating on the occasion of the arrival of the auspicious feast of *Qurban* and extend my appreciation. Reciprocally, I congratulate you and the Muslim and brother people of your country on the great Islamic feast. I beseech God Almighty to grant happiness and dignity to Muslim nations and unity and solidarity to them to confront imperialism and global blasphemy. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Dhul-Hijjah 15, 1404 AH

Message

Date: September 11, 1984 [Shahrivar 20, 1363 AHS / Dhul-Hijjah 15, 1404 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Response to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of the auspicious *Id al-Qurban*

Addressee: Shaykh Khalifah Bin Hamad Al-e Thani (Emir of Qatar)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Shaykh Khalifah Bin Hamad Al-e Thani, Emir of Qatar,

I acknowledge the receipt of your telegraph congratulating on the occasion of the arrival of auspicious feast of *Qurban* and extend my appreciation. Reciprocally, I congratulate you and the Muslim and brother people of your country on the great Islamic feast and beseech God Almighty to grant happiness and dignity to Islam and Muslims. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Dhul-Hijjah 15, 1404 AH

Message

Date: September 11, 1984 [Shahrivar 20, 1363 AHS / Dhul-Hijjah 15, 1404 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Response to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of auspicious feast of *al-Qurban*

Addressee: Brigar Lansana Konteh (?) (President of Republic of Guinea)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Brigar Lansana Konteh (President of Republic of Guinea),

I acknowledge the receipt of your telegraph congratulating on the occasion of the arrival of auspicious feast of *Qurban* and extend my appreciation. Reciprocally, I congratulate you and the Muslim and brother people of your country on the great Islamic feast and beseech God Almighty to grant happiness and dignity to Islam and Muslims. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Dhul-Hijjah 15, 1404 AH

Message

Date: September 11, 1984 [Shahrivar 20, 1363 AHS / Dhul-Hijjah 15, 1404 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Response to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of auspicious feast of *al-Qurban*

Addressee: Mamun Abdul-Qayyum (President of Maldives)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Mamun Abdul-Qayyum, President of Republic of Maldives,

I acknowledge the receipt of your telegraph congratulating on the occasion of the arrival of auspicious feast of *Qurban* and extend my appreciation. Reciprocally, I congratulate you and the Muslim and brother people of your country on the great Islamic feast and beseech God Almighty to grant happiness and dignity to Islam and Muslims and unity and solidarity in confronting global blasphemy and imperialism. May God's peace and blessing be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Dhul-Hijjah 15, 1404 AH

Letter

Date: September 13, 1984 [Shahrivar 22, 1363 AHS / Dhul-Hijjah 17, 1404 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to letter of the mother of a martyr

Addressee: Husayn Golabi Pur (mother of martyr)

[His Holiness Imam Khomeini,

Greetings to the great leader of Islamic Revolution of Iran and salutations to dear martyrs of the Revolution of Iran!

My name is Golabi Pur Husayn mother of a martyr. I am resident of a village. It was for long time that I wished to meet His Holiness at close range, but I was not successful and hope to meet you. Meantime, I have sent you a humble gift I have made by hand to use. O, honourable Imam! Now that I have not been able to meet you, if you deem it advisable write a few lines of your handwriting so that I would obtain my wish by beholding your handwriting. I hope that the Beneficent God perpetuates your shadow over Muslims of the world and over us. I wish for the victory of combatants and destruction of Saddam and his supporters.

Babol, Post Office, Amin Kuchak-
Zadeh; 18/6/1363 AHS, Golabi-Pur
Husayn]

In His Most Exalted Name

Respected lady, I acknowledge the receipt of your letter and gift. I hope that God Almighty associate your dear martyr who was a gift for Islam with the martyrs of Karbala and grant you and other families of martyr patience and spiritual rewards.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Dhul-Hijjah 17, 1404

Speech

Date/Time: Morning, September 14, 1984 [Shahrivar 23, 1363 AHS / Dhul-Hijjah 18, 1404 AH]

Place: Husayniyyah Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Dimensions of the character of Imam Ali (a)

Occasion: *Ghadir-e Khumm* feast

Audience: Abbas Waiz Tabasi (the Imam's representative and superintendent of the Holy Shrine of Imam Rida), governor and officials of different organizations of Khorasan Province, teachers and theology students of Mashhad Theological Seminary, deacons and staff of the Holy Shrine of Imam Rida (a)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Imam Ali (a), embodiment of the entire Divine Names and Attributes

Reciprocally, I congratulate the dear guests who have come from the Holy Shrine of Imam Rida (a) on this auspicious feast. We honor your steps. You have come from a place that is the nucleus of light and divine knowledge, a place where all should kiss its threshold. We should regret over the fact that we are remote from this holy place. I request you gentlemen, the clerics and other layers of people to extend our devotion towards the Imam when you paid homage to the holy shrine. Today, is the feast of *Ghadir-e Khumm*, the greatest religious feast of Islam, the feast of the oppressed and deprived people of the world. It is a feast designated by God Almighty through the holy Prophet of Islam (s). We should regret that treacherous hands, those wars and warmongers who did not let the picture of this great man be manifest in different dimensions by waging battles in his tenure. This noble man has a multi-faceted character and is embodiment of the divine Names and Attributes. All divine Names and Attributes in their manifestation in this and other world have appeared in this character through the medium of the holy Prophet. The dimensions that are concealed in him are greater than those that are manifest. The very dimensions man has perceived have been gathered in one man and character. These dimensions are contradictory. One who is greatest of pious men is at the same time greatest of warriors, staunchly defending Islam. These features are not gathered in ordinary people. An ordinary man who is pious is not warrior. One who is warrior is not pious. While he practiced abstinence in livelihood and showed continence in nourishment and such things, he enjoyed strength in his muscles. This is the conjunction of paradoxes. While he was versed in

various disciplines and spiritual knowledge as well as Islamic sciences, people in every branch considered him as a member of their field. The heroes considered Imam Ali (a) as pertaining to them; so were the philosophers, mystics, jurists and every layer commanding any field. Imam Ali (a) belongs to all; he commands all qualifications and perfections.

Some accomplishments of Imam Ali (a) might have somewhat remained concealed. It is clear from his supplications. Kumayl invocation is a wonderful litany. Very marvelous! Some parts of the Kumayl invocation cannot proceed from ordinary man. O, my God, my Master and my Sustainer! Let us suppose I can endure Your chastisement; how can I stand separation from you. Who can make such entreat? Who has such love for God Whose hell one does not feat, while being afraid lest he would be deprived of His love when he goes to hell and degraded to lower stations separating him from God. Imam Ali (a) laments of separation from His Majesty. This is the love that thaws in his heart. All actions emanating from him arise from this love for God. Value of actions lies in love and affection for God and in the annihilation and unity lingering in man, thus triggering the holy Prophet to make the following comment: "One stroke of Ali's sword in the battle of Khandaq (literally meaning moth) is superior to the prayer of men and jinn."¹ Let us suppose that somebody else had inflicted this stroke in defense of Islam, but was not arising from this love, while his stroke had contributed to progress of Islam, yet it would not be superior to prayer of the men and the jinn, because it had not emanated from love. Incentive for action is valuable in terms of its spirituality nor formal aspect. Striking with a sword is lowering one's hand with the sword and killing one disbeliever. This process is accomplished by many persons, but at times it brings no reward. It has no excellence. Sometimes, it has merit to reach the station to be called superior to prayer of men and jinn. This is because of that love and unity in one's heart. It is due to the fact that the hand is not his, the eye is not his but the hand of God and vision of Allah. We simply stutter and cannot perceive it. Obviously, we confirm it but we cannot perceive what the situation is.

Shiah of Ali is subordinate to his platform and approach

Those who are followers of this great man cannot of course be like him. He observed that you do not have this power, even this superficial piety let alone its spiritual aspects. However, we should not assume to be shiah of the Commander of the Faithful (a). He so feared God as is seen in his Kumayl

¹ *Bihar al-Anwar*, vol.39, p.1-2, h 1.

supplication and other invocations and style, being scared of the futurity, as is reflected in Kumayl supplication and his states. If we are not after such matters, how can we say we are shiah? He had expanded justice and was successful in a way that all governments of the world could take it as a model. However, evil people did not let his administration of justice to persist. It is not possible to say we are shiah and at the same time commit oppression. If narrations have it that followers of Ali are people of happiness, we should see if we are followers or not. Do we fulfill our duties, even those formal duties or not? What did we do in this Islamic Republic and what will we do. How have we been treated and how will we be treated? You dear nation curtailed the grip of domestic criminals and foreign plunderers with your power and faith and with the transformation you underwent. You removed a *taghuti* government and replaced it by an Islamic government. You who did it should seek to preserve it. It is not apt for one to initiate a practice and then relinquish it unfinished. Today when Islam and Islamic Republic is in your hand and in the hand of the entire nation as a trust, if we do wrong and act against the interests of the Islamic Republic and Islam, we have committed treason. We would be dubbed criminal and treacherous before the sacred throne of the Almighty God. Treason is not always what the *munafiqin* (hypocrites) do. That is one sort of treason. Treason is not all what Saddam commits though it is one sort of it. Those who deal a blow at Islam and the Islamic government inside the country in different names have committed treason. At times, their treason opens the way for those like Saddam and *munafiqin* to commit greater treason. We who claim to be Muslim and shiah of Ali ibn Abi Talib should see what the style of Ali ibn Abi Talib was. Ali ibn Abi Talib whom the Messenger of God appointed in his place tolerated those whom he considered to be usurper of Caliphate for 20 or so years for the interests of Islam. Islamic interests necessitate so. If the Imam wanted to show hostility at that time, Islam would be at stake. We who claim to be Muslim should consider Islamic interests, not our personal interests. We should see if dealing a blow at the Islamic Consultative Assembly, Guardian Council, president and Islamic government conforms to the claim to be a shiah of Imam Ali? He kept silent for 20 or so years for the interests of Islam; he sent his offspring to war.

Support for the government oriented to serve

Today, Islamic interests necessitate all of us to be united. We should not give air to our programs to weaken the government, the Majlis and personalities every day. I advise the government to make people your partner

in this business, because you cannot do anything lonely. Foregoing this, we would suddenly see that devils from all sides would attack the government, thus become clear that it had acted in contrast to canon. God Almighty advises his prophet in the following words: “O, Prophet! Always fear God and be pious.”¹ As you argue, it can be said that the Prophet has not been pious because God has advised him to be pious. God, the Blessed and Almighty addresses the entire believers, saying: “O, People of faith! Fear God.”² As you put it, it becomes clear that they have not been pious, for God advises them to observe piety. What are these devils telling our nation? These are royalist and struggle to restore it. Or they might have been duped by those who work to ruin this country and subject it to the US hegemony. Do they understand what they are doing? These people who cannot administer a district, how do they dare to offend a government that is administering the country despite all the difficulties generated by the East and West that are exerting all sorts of pressures. Every day these people raise a voice. Well, we do not know every individual, but God Almighty does. We cannot grasp your mentality, but God does. You who cannot run a city, nor a bakery of a city, how do you take the liberty to complain that government has not done so and so? Do you understand what the responsibility of government is and what it has so far done? Do you know that works this government has done in this few years despite all the pressures, are more profound than those done by the corrupt monarchical Pahlavi regime during its entire reign? What do you want from this government? Stop nagging. Fear God. Fear God’s wrath. Do you think if the government is toppled, you would come to power? You will never come to power. Do you think you are making such remarks for the interests of Islam? Satan is making these remarks in your guise, inflicting a blow at Islam. Discard these behaviors. Help the government that is toiling for Islam, for the country and for you. Why should you always nag and give rise to a problem against the government any time you find an opportunity, or publishing something against the government? These are the questions that should be disclosed for our people. Those who are among the nation should pay heed to these matters. The prominent *ulama* everywhere should bring these things to the attention of people, admonishing these dissidents that beware lest they should bury them with their own hands. Fear the day when God’s wrath overtakes us and we are led to the hell we were formerly suffering. Have you forgotten the corruption prevailing throughout the country? Do you not know that we were

¹ Surah al-Ahzab, 33:1.

² Surah al-Hashr, 59:18.

under the domination of the US in the past few years and England in the past? Do you not know or know but want to restore those conditions? Or maybe you are jealous and want to disrupt this republic at the expense of your own destruction.

I advise you. I remind you in this auspicious day of the fact that your Imam was not like this. Your Imam considered the interests of Islam altogether. He did not count personal interests. The day when public interests demanded, he would follow. The day when Islamic interests demanded to wipe out Kharajites, he would do with sword. Consider the problems. Consider the devils everywhere seeking to find a fault and aggrandize it. Why do you provide food for foreign media apparatuses? You provide food for propaganda against the government? I consider it my religious duty to reveal. Foregoing this, I did not want to say anything. However, I saw there is a duty, as devils have embarked on their mischief. I said something that so and so has said this or that. Did I say the government has acted wrongly? I advised; God also advised His Prophet and the believers. Everyday when the Friday prayer leaders address people to observe piety, does this mean that all are impious? On Friday, in congregational prayer across the country people are invited to piety as is an obligation of Friday prayer ceremony. This advise is obligatory to be observed in Friday prayer in the first sermon and also being cautionary to advise people to piety in the second sermon. Does this mean that God considers all to be impious when it invites to piety? When I say to do something, it does not mean that up to now you have done wrong and now you should do it properly. Not at all. You should wake up and notice lest God should show His wrath towards us and you are named before the nation as ones who are committing such ill practices. Do not do it. Pay heed to the problems. Do not object to personalities who are sacrificing their life for Islam and are every day exposed to death. Help one another. Stay with one another. If you fail to stand together, you would suffer defeat. If you are defeated, Islam has suffered a defeat. If, God forbid, Islam is defeated in the revolution that has been accomplished, Islam will fail without being able to recover for years to come. The superpowers have realized that Islam is powerful and you should preserve the power of Islam. I implore God Almighty to awaken us and Muslims as well as governments in Muslim lands. I earnestly beg God to make our nation triumphant and help our army to emerge victorious, giving felicity to all our armed forces. May God grant success and health to the entire nation and make us all serve Islam.

May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Message

Date: September 16, 1984 [Shahrivar 25, 1363 AHS / Dhul-Hijjah 20, 1404 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Response to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of auspicious feast of *al-Qurban*

Addressee: Shazli Bin Jadid (President of Algeria)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Dhul-Hijjah 20, 1404 AH

His Excellency Mr. Shazli Bin Jadid, President of the Democratic People of Algeria,

I acknowledge the receipt of your telegraph congratulating on the occasion of the arrival of auspicious feast of *Qurban* and extend my appreciation. Reciprocally, I congratulate you and the Muslim and brother people of your country on the great Islamic feast and beseech God Almighty to grant happiness and dignity to Islam and Muslims and victory over global blasphemy and imperialism. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Decree

Date: September 17, 1984 [Shahrivar 26, 1363 AHS / Dhul-Hijjah 21, 1404 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Appointment of superintendent of Marwi Theological School and its endowed properties

Addressee: Muhammad-Rida Mahdawi Kani

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Eminence Hujatt al-Islam Haj Shaykh Muhammad-Rida Kani—May your gracings last long,

With the prudence, management, trustworthiness evident in you, I deemed it advisable to give the trouble to take charge of the affairs of Marwi Theological School and all its attachments and endowed properties. Therefore, I appoint you as superintendent of the *Qurban* Theological School, its endowed properties, library and its attachments. It is hoped that Almighty God grants you success in administration of affairs of the school, particularly enhancement of its scholarly aspect and moral and spiritual education of students. The *ulama* and teachers of Tehran—may their blessings last long—struggle to educate the respected *tullab* (plural of *talabih* or student of theology) of the school and frequent the school to illuminate the school by endowing knowledge and action as is the life style of the righteous predecessors—May God's mercy be upon them).

I implore God Almighty to grant you success and sanction and hope that with the special favors of the Savior (May our souls be sacrificed for him) you will be successful in this important religious effort. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Shahrivar 26, 1363 AHS / Dhul-
Hijjah 21, 1404 AH

Permission

Date: September 17, 1984 [Shahrivar 26, 1363 AHS / Dhul-Hijjah 21, 1404 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Sayyid Muhammad-Hasan Nabawi Dashti

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace be upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies.

Thiqaat al-Islam Haj Sayyid Muhammad-Hasan Nabawi Dashti—May his gracings last long—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of financial affairs and collect religious sums and spend one-third of the blessed shares of the Imam (*a*) on his expenses and other uses specified (provided) and send the remaining amount to me for revival of the pure appellation of Islam.

I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors have admonished us to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires and to be cautious in his worldly and after-world affairs. I hope he will not forget me in his benevolent prayers. May God's peace be upon him and God's pious servants!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Dhul-Hijjah 21, 1404 AH

Message

Date: September 19, 1984 [Shahrivar 28, 1363 AHS / Dhul-Qadah 23, 1404 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Repair and reconstruction of Martyr Mudarris Tomb

Addressee: Abbas Waiz Tabasi

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

It is necessary in this age of flourishing of the Islamic Revolution, to commemorate the prominent *mujahid* (struggler), prolific committed Muslim and magnanimous *alim* who lived in the dark age of suffocation of Rida Khan. At a time when pens had been broken and tongues tied and throats squeezed, he did not spare expressing the truth and invalidating the wrong. In those days, the right to life had been stripped of the people of Iran, the arena of foray for affronting hectors was open across the country and the hands of his evil mercenaries throughout the country were stained in the blood of liberal ones of the country especially the *ulama* and people from different walks of life. This weak-bodied *alim* with a thin body and great fresh spirit invigorated by faith and purity of heart and a tongue sharp as the sword of Haydar-Karrar (reference to Imam Ali,) stood against them and shouted the truth. He disclosed their crimes, straitened the chances of Rida Khan and ruined him. Finally, he sacrificed his pure life in the cause of dear Islam and the noble nation. He achieved martyrdom hand of the monarchical headsmen and his soul joined his pure ancestors. In fact, our great martyr, the late Mudarris, whom titles cannot do justice, was a brilliant star on the firmament top of a country that had become dark at the result of the oppression and tyranny of Rida Shah. Unless one has experienced those times, one cannot appreciate the value of this noble character. Our nation is indebted to his services and sacrifices.

Now that he has left us proudly, it is upon us to understand the dimensions of his spirit, and his political and ideological insight and make others know these features. The smallest service we can render to him is to repair and reconstruct his desolate tomb. I deemed it opportune to put this service at the disposal of His Eminence Hujjat al-Islam Haj Shaykh Abbas Waiz Tabasi—May God assist him. He is a man serving Islam and the Holy Shrine of Imam Rida (a), He has rendered appreciatory services to the heavenly threshold of Hadrat Imam Rida (a) in his short tenure, revealing the plundering of the Pahlavi tyrannical regime in the fifty years of their

reign. It is hoped that Mr. Tabasi would fulfill this service like his other valuable services in proportion to the character of that honorable man. This service will bring about the gratification of God Almighty and satisfaction of Imam Rida (*a*) and his dear son the Savior (may our souls be sacrificed for him).

I beseech the Almighty God to grant that great man of history mercy in the vicinity of His Throne. I pray for the majesty of Islam, prosperity of the devoted nation, victory of the *mujahidin* of Islam over the army of oppression and blasphemy, forgiveness of martyrs in the cause of God, particularly martyrs of the imposed war, health for those wounded in the war, release of the POWs and those missing in action and patience and spiritual reward for their families. May God's peace, mercy and blessing be upon the righteous servants of God!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Letter

Date: September 20, 1984 [Shahrivar 29, 1363 AHS / Dhul-Hijjah 24, 1404 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Determining the duty of theological seminaries of women in Qum

Addressee: Founding members of Jamiah az-Zahra Qum

[His Holiness Imam Khomeini, the Great Leader of the Islamic Revolution and Founder of the Islamic Republic of Iran,

After Greetings, Women's theological schools and other centers with corresponding goals are active with different programs in Qum. There is possibility of creation of such institutes in the future. After your holiness' instruction on drawing up plans, some of these centers have referred to us repeatedly inquiring what the duty of such schools and institutes is up to the completion of construction work of the Jamiah az-Zahra Institute.

The founding board appointed by your holiness believes that the institutes and schools of theology for women in Qum should be directed under Jamiah az-Zahra Institute with coordinated and similar syllabus. Foregoing this, problems would arise, as have come about. We seek your eminence's viewpoint.

Founding members of Jamiah az-Zahra Institute in Qum, 19/6/1363 AHS—Dhul-Hijjah al-Haram 16, 1404 AH.

In the name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

My view is what has been written. Prior to completion of the construction work of Jamiah az-Zahra, all the theology schools of women in Qum should continue their activity with a single syllabus under supervision of the respected board of directors of Jamiah az-Zahra Institute so that no problem would arise and that difference of taste would not trigger discord. After completion of the building, all the respected women may continue education in the Institute. God willing, you will be successful in serving Islam, the country and the respected women. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Shahrivar 29, 1363 AHS / Dhul-
Hijjah 24, 1404 AH

Reply to a Query

Date: 1984 [1363 AHS / 1404 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Right of guardianship of child (*Haqq al-Hidanah*)

Questioner: Sani Yusuf (Revolutionary Prosecutor General)

[In His Most Exalted Name

His Holiness Imam Khomeini—may his blessed shadow be prolonged,

Greetings, if acting according to the right of custodianship involves a heavy burden and extraordinary difficulty, is the right applicable? To elaborate, taking the child from the mother after two years weaning period and his/her transfer to the father occasions unbearable hardship in addition to the affliction usually mothers sustain due to separation from the child or if acting according to right of custodianship (fostering) triggers corruption and moral deviation concerning the upbringing of the child. Is this right of custody in force or will it be lifted in view of the sin and corruption ruling? May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon you! Yusuf Sani, the Country's Prosecutor General]

In His Most Exalted Name

In the second case when the child is exposed to religious or moral corruption, the father is not entitled to custodianship as long as this state of affairs is in progress; in the first case when hardship is not bearable for the mother, the father should not separate the child from the mother.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Message

Date: September 24, 1984 [Mehr 2, 1363 AHS / Dhul-Hijjah 28, 1404 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of the New Year of the lunar hejira calendar

Addressee: Shaykh Zayid Bin Sultan Al-e Nahyan (President of United Arab Emirates)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Shaykh Zayid Bin Sultan Al-e Nahyan, president of the United Arab Emirates government,

I acknowledge the receipt of your telegraph congratulating the arrival of the New Year of the lunar hejira calendar and extend my appreciation. Reciprocally, I congratulate you and the Muslim and brother people of your country on the New Year and beseech God Almighty to grant liberation to deprived and oppressed nations from the domination of Eastern and Western global imperialism, particularly the world-devouring US. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Dhul-Hijjah 28, 1404 AH

Decree

Date: September 27, 1984 [Mehr 5, 1363 AHS / Muharram 1, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Amnesty and extenuation of punishment of prisoners

Addressee: Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Holiness Imam Khomeini—May his sublime presence endure—Great Leader of the Revolution and Founder of the Islamic Republic of Iran,

Enclosed please find list of 100 convicts of the Islamic Revolutionary Courts of five cities in implementation of the provisions of circular no. 1362/3/29-1/15595 of the Supreme Judicial Council deserving of amnesty and extenuation of punishment.

Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili
Chief Justice

In His Most Exalted Name

It is agreed.¹

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Mehr 5, 1363 AHS

¹ Reference to the duties and authorities provided in article 110 of the Constitution of the Islamic Republic of Iran.

Message

Date: September 27, 1984 [Mehr 5, 1363 AHS / Muharram 1, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Condolence on demise of Mr. Ayatullah Shirazi

Addressee: *Maraji, ulama*; family of Mr. Ayatullah Shirazi

*In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful
We are from God and to Him shall we return*

The demise of Ayatullah Haj Sayyid Abdullah Shirazi—May God's peace be upon him—has caused great sorrow. Presence of such scientific and religious personalities committed to struggle against the ringleaders of blasphemy and oppression are assets for theological seminaries and supports for the country. Their loss is a blow for Islam and Muslims. I condole the Savior (May our souls be sacrificed for him), prominent *maraji* and *ulama*—may their blessings last long—theological seminaries and family of the deceased and his sons—may God Almighty support them—on this deplorable loss and pray God to grant patience and reward to his respected family and God's mercy to the deceased. May God's peace be upon the righteous servants of God!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Muharram al-Haram 1405 AH

Decree

Date: September 1984 [Mehr 1363 AHS / Muharram 1, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Amnesty and extenuation of punishment of prisoners

Addressee: Muhammad Muhammadi Gilani; Sayyid Jafar Karimi; Sayyid Muhammad Abtahi; Mahdi Qadi (members of the amnesty board of prisoners)

[May I beg to bring to the attention of His Holiness that pursuant to your behest dated 19/3/1362 AHS on attending to the situation of prisoners of the Islamic Revolutionary Courts, by dispatch of a delegation to different provinces and cities and seeing to their status, the following decision was adopted towards the release and extenuation of their prison terms. We seek your eminence authorization.

Muhammad	Muhammadi	Gilani-
Sayyid	Jafar Karimi-	Sayyid
Muhammad	Abtahi-	Muhammad
Qadi		

(The letter continues by providing a list of 14 cities along with the number of prisoners eligible for amnesty or extenuation of punishment in different cities totaling 1212).]

In His Most Exalted Name

It is agreed.¹

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Mehr 5, 1362 AHS

¹ Reference to the Leader's duties and authorities provided in article 110 of the Constitution of the Islamic Republic.

Message

Date: September 30, 1984 [Mehr 8, 1363 AHS / Muharram 4, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of auspicious feast of *al-Qurban*

Addressee: Suharto (?) (President of Indonesia)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Mr. Suharto, President of Indonesia,

I acknowledge the receipt of your telegraph yesterday congratulating on the occasion of the arrival of auspicious feast of *Qurban* and extend my appreciation. Reciprocally, I congratulate you and the Muslim and brother people of your country on the great Islamic feast and beseech God Almighty to grant happiness and dignity to Islam and Muslims of the world. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Muharram al-Haram 4, 1405 AH

Message

Date: September 30, 1984 [Mehr 8, 1363 AHS / Muharram 4, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of New Year of lunar hejira calendar

Addressee: Mamun Abdul-Qayyum (President of Maldives)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Mr. Abdul-Qayyum President of the Republic of Maldives,

I acknowledge the receipt of your telegraph congratulating the arrival of the New Year of the lunar hejira calendar and extend my appreciation. I beseech God Almighty in the New Year to grant liberation to Muslims of the world from the evil domination of enemies of Islam, helping them regain their lost glory. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Muharram al-Haram 4, 1405 AH

Permission

Date: October 1, 1984 [Mehr 9, 1363 AHS / Muharram 5, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Sayyid Abul-Fadl Tabrizi

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace is upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies.

Hujjat al-Islam Haj Sayyid Abul-Fadl Tabrizi—May his blessings last long—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of financial affairs and other questions pending to permission of qualified *faqih* in time of occultation of the Imam of the Age (may God hasten his glorious advent). He is also authorized to collect religious sums and the holy shares and spend half of the holy shares on his expenses and other uses specified cases, he should send the remaining shares to me for revival of the pure appellation of Islam.

And I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors have admonished us to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires and to be cautious in his worldly and after-world affairs. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon him and our faithful brethren!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Muharram al-Haram 5, 1405 AH

Decree

Date: October 2, 1984 [Mehr 10, 1363 AHS / Muharram 6, 1405 AH]¹

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Appointment of Hamadan Friday prayers leader

Addressee: Sayyid Abul-Hasan Musawi Hamedani

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Eminence Hujatt al-Islam Haj Sayyid Abul-Hasan Musawi Hamedani—
May your blessing last long,

Upon request of the honored residents of Hamedan and confirmation of the respected secretariat of the Friday Prayer leaders—May God Almighty assist him—I appoint you as Friday Prayer leader of Hamedan Province. It is hoped that besides performing this great divinely obligation, you will acquaint people with their heavy and sensitive duty in serving dear Islam and the blood-stained Islamic Revolution of the noble Iranian nation, abstaining from difference and discord. I beseech God Almighty to grant success to you and the esteemed people of Hamedan in performing the unity-provoking prayers every more magnificently. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Muharram al-Haram 6, 1405 AH

¹ In *Sahife-ye Nur* (22-volume series), vol. 19, p. 69, under the date 12/7/1363 AHS has been mentioned that in reference to the date mentioned in the manuscript, the correct date is 10/7/1363 AHS.

Message

Date: October 14, 1984 [Mehr 22, 1363 AHS / Muharram 18, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of the New Year of the lunar hijiea calendar

Addressee: Shazli Bin Jadid (President of Algeria)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Mr. Shazli bin Jadid President of Algeria,

I acknowledge the receipt of your telegraph yesterday congratulating on the occasion of the arrival of the New Year of the lunar hijira calendar and extend my appreciation. It is hoped that Islamic governments in this New Year think out a way to give order to the miserable situation of Muslims and under the canopy of unity and solidarity inspired from the exhilarating teachings of Islam put an end to the evil domination of enemies over Muslims. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Muharram al-Haram 18, 1405 AH

Permission

Date: October 21, 1984 [Mehr 29, 1363 AHS / Muharram 25, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Abbas Shirazi

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace is upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies!

Hujjat al-Islam Haj Shaykh Abbas Shirazi—May his gracings last long—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of financial affairs and collect religious sums and spend half of the holy shares of the Imam of the age (*a*) on propagation of the sacred religion and eminent *sadat* (descendent of holy prophet)—May God increase their noble offspring—and sending the other half to me for revival of the pure appellation of Islam.

And I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors have admonished us to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires and to be cautious in his worldly and after-world affairs. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon him and our faithful brethren!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Muharram 25, 1405 AHS

Decree

Date: October 23, 1984 [Aban 1, 1363 AHS / Muharram 27, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Appointment of representative in Supreme Defense Council

Addressee: Qasim-Ali Zahir-Nejad

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Brigadier General, Qasim-Ali Zahir-Nejad, May God assist him,

I hereby appoint you as my representative in the Supreme Defense Council. I hope besides fulfilling the entrusted duties in the council, you will supervise different sections of the army and provide me constant necessary reports. I implore God Almighty to grant you success.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Aban 1, 1363 AHS

Decree

Date: October 25, 1984 [Aban 3, 1363 AHS / Muharram 29, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Appointment of chief of staff of armed forces

Addressee: Ismail Sohrabi

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Infantry Staff Colonel Ismail Sohrabi—May God assist him,

In view of your competency in battlefields of war against the enemies of Islam and Iran and with a view to your commitment to Islam, I hereby appoint you as chief of staff of the army of the Islamic Republic of Iran. I implore God Almighty to grant you success in serving dear Islam, Iran and the Islamic Republic. I appreciate the sincere and unceasing efforts of Brigadier General Zahir-Nejad

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
3/8/1363 AHS

Decree

Date: October 26, 1984 [Aban 4, 1363 AHS / Safar 1, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Amnesty of prisoners

Addressee: Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice)

[In His Most Exalted Name

His Holiness Hadrat Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini—May his presence last long—Great Leader of the Islamic Revolution and Founder of the Islamic Republic of Iran,

Respectfully, enclosed find the list of 144 convicts of Islamic Revolutionary Courts in three cities in reference to circular no. 29/3/62-1/15595 of the Supreme Judicial Council and 55 convicts of public and revolutionary courts circulated by the amnesty department and deserving amnesty or extenuation of their punishment.

Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili
Chief Justice]

In His Most Exalted Name

It is agreed.¹

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Aban 4, 1363 AHS

¹ Reference to the leader's duties and authorities provided in article 110 of the Constitution of the Islamic Republic of Iran.

Letter

Date: October 27, 1984 [Aban 5, 1363 AHS / Safar 2, 1405]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Donating the book of “*Adab aS-Salah*” (Etiquette of prayers) and a few advices

Addressee: Fatimah Tabatabai¹

In His Most Exalted Name

*Alas life rolled in vain - it rolled with burden of sin, with disobedience
Tomorrow when I go to venue of punishment - I am told that time for
repentance is over*

The book “*Adab aS-Salah*”, which I donate to my dear daughter (in-law) Fati—whom may God include among the righteous ones—is 40 years old.² I had already completed the book “*Sir aS-Salah*” (Secret of Prayers). Over 40 years have elapsed since those years.³ I neither comprehended the secret of prayers nor performed its etiquette, as discovering differs from composing and making is different from dallying. These books are proofs of the Lord to this unlearned servant. I seek refuge in God Almighty if the back-breaking holy verse: “*O ye who believe! why say ye that which ye do not? It is most hateful in the sight of Allah that ye say that which ye do not*”⁴ applies to me, I have no haven except His bountiful mercy.

O, my daughter (in-law) I hope you will succeed in applying the rituals of this great spiritual ascension and migrate from the gloomy house of body towards God riding on this divinely *buraq* (The faster than light celestia mount that took the Prophet to the area of heavens on the night of *miraj* or ascension). I hope by reading this book will not strengthen your attachment to egoist desires and not be a plaything of Satan, as did the writer.

My daughter! Although I found spiritual elegance in you, I hope you will undergo divine guidance and get rid of the deep well of nature with His grace, the glorified, the majestic, finding your way into the straight path of humanity. Nevertheless, you should watch out for the trick of Satan and

¹ Wife of Hujjat al-Islam. Sayyid Ahmad Khomeini.

² Date of completion of “*Adab aS-Salah*” (etiquette of prayers) is Rabi ath-Thani 2, 1361 (Farvardin 30, 1321 AHS). *Adab aS-Salah*: 318.

³ Date of completion of “*Sir aS-Salah*” is Rabi ath-Thani 21, 1358 (Khordad 19, 1318 AHS). *Sir aS-Salah*: 117.

⁴ *Surah Saff*, 61:2-3.

those of the more dangerous souls than Satan and seek refuge in God. "Verily, He is kind to His servants."

My daughter! If by reading this book no result is obtained, but ostentation, conspicuous show to impress others and become prominent, you had better abstain from its study lest you should be entangled and regret. If you prepare yourself to benefit from the book, the *sunnah* (tradition) and narrations of the Immaculate Imams and the graces obtained by the men of knowledge heartily and put to motion the talent and elegance of verve God has bestowed you, get the ball rolling. Here is a good chance for a trial.

It is hoped that in this human ascension and prayers you will empty your heart from other than Him and purify the heart with water of life, saying four *takbir* (pronouncing *Allahu Akbar* or God is the Greatest), release the self from itself so as to reach the Friend. "*Whoso migrateth for the cause of Allah will find much refuge and abundance in the earth, and whoso forsaketh his home, a refugee unto Allah and His messenger, and death overtaketh him, his reward is then incumbent on Allah. Allah is ever Forgiving, Merciful.*"¹

O God! Make us migrant towards God and the Messenger and elevate us to the status of self annihilation in Thy and grant success to Fati and Ahmad to serve and attain happiness. May God's peace be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Safar al-MuZaffar 2, 1405 AH
5/8/1363 AHS

¹ *Surah Nisa*, 4:100.

Speech

Date: October 28, 1984 [Aban 6, 1363 AHS / Safar 3, 1405 AH]

Place: Husayniyyah Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Need for relationship with governments and nations

Audience: Ali-Akbar Wilayati (Foreign Minister), deputies, ambassadors and charge d'affaires of Islamic Republic of Iran in European and American countries

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Need for awakening in the face of plots and insinuations of evil forces

I thank the gentlemen for taking the trouble to come here. I hope God will help the gentlemen to serve Islam and the nations resisting under pressure of aliens and arrogant governments. We should notice the mischievous acts carried out by superpowers and their affiliates and not be impressed. Our nation should be vigilant, because Iran was a country that struggled to be independent and not be under domination of others, nor should invite foreign advisors.

When we were in Paris, one came from the US in the guise of a businessman and later became known he was not a businessman. He said it was not advisable for me to return to Iran. Another group some of whom were sincere and some officious said retain the monarchy and the Constitution; let the Shah remain as ceremonial king without the right to rule. They made such remarks, but were wrong. When the Shah left the country, they said similar things regarding Bakhtiyar and the regency council. They saw it did not work and began activity to defer my return to Iran, suggesting that it was not opportune to fly and such and such threats are underway. When I came back to Iran the situation aggravated. One of their plots was to suggest that the arrogant army should be dissolved and that a separate army should be formed. It was clear that they wanted to do some mischief, but this plot was also foiled. You see that the army has undergone development and excluding those who were corrupt or fled or were executed, others are serving. If, God forbid, the army had been disbanded, we would face defeat.

Need for relationship with nations and governments

Now I have heard they are committing a different mischief, asking why we should have relations with governments. We are in contact with the people and have nothing to do with governments. This is also a scheme they are seeking to implement. The superpowers and the US presumed that Iran

would be isolated on account of the revolution and its call for independence and freedom; demands that go against the procedure of all governments. When Iran was ostracized, it cannot continue living. However, they observed this was not the case. Iran developed relations with foreign countries. Now they have thought out a new plan by putting forward the idea that the governments are all oppressive and so and so and that we should develop relations with nations. This is a dangerous issue and precise mischief. We should act as the Prophet did in the early days of Islam and send ambassador to different countries to develop relations. We cannot sit and argue that we have nothing to do with governments. There are of course some exceptions and we do not have relations with them at present. But any intellect and human being does not admit the idea that we should not have relations with any government. This means suffering defeat and destruction. We should establish relations with nations and governments. We can guide some of them with this relationship. We should act in a way as not to receive slap on the face by those, which we cannot guide. Therefore, I recommend you to strengthen your relations in any country you are. Associate with other countries. When the president visits several countries and the Prime Minister and Foreign Minister Dr. Wilayati visit different countries, they come to realize that Iran has relationship with the world.

Relationship with countries for preserving independence

Obviously, we side with all oppressed people everywhere in the world and wish the downtrodden people would win over all oppressors. The gentlemen should notice lest the relationships in former time should be repeated, as during the former regime relationships were one-sided, like that of lord and servant, whether in time the of Qajar Dynasty or in the period of Rida Khan to the end. You experienced that when an ambassador from Britain or the US visited Iran no one dared to voice a single word against their interests. Today, however, Iran is not like this. We know no country like Iran receiving so much attention by the East and the West if not the entire world and being independent in a way that it can announce that it has nothing to do with either the US or the Soviet Union. We want to be ourselves. We welcome friendly relations with all governments, but as long as relations are in the form of lord and servant, we do not want such relations. We want to preserve our independence, the world and push forward Islam. These relations should be firmer each day passing. You should make them understand from the beginning that we do not want our relations to be like those in time of the Shah and that we have special Islamic relations that

approves of neither doing oppression nor surrendering to oppression. We want to be like this, neither doing injustice nor yielding to injustice.

Relations with the US, being conditional

You should notice the point that the power helping you to achieve independence and freedom was the power of God Almighty. As long as this divine favor is there, no power can do anything, just as the war they have launched against us and are helping our enemy from everywhere. In spite of this, our nation, our youth and the entire country have stood and we will resist defending our country to the end. You are aware of the scope of propaganda against us. When they send the aircraft to Iraq from France, how much did they propagate that Iran is finished and that Saddam would level Khark Island to the ground. That story ended and another one has started. They have embarked on the propaganda that new helicopters and fighters have been manufactured that are capable of hitting everywhere. It is said that the distance between the Iraqi soil and Khark Island¹ is 300 kilometers and that the aircrafts' range is 500 kilometers. But we know that if Saddam has power only for one day to hit Iran's resources, he will not hesitate to do so. If he does not, it is because he cannot. By the way, radios constantly announce that they can hit everywhere. They want to raise hue and cry so that we would establish relations with the US and let go of Saddam. But we will stay to the end and will not resume relations with the US unless the US mends its way and stop doing oppression. The US should not come across the world to Lebanon nor should it extend its hands towards the Persian Gulf. As long as the US is like this and South Africa² acts that way and Israel is there, we cannot live with them. Israel cannot mend its way. Unfortunately, you see the evils say Iran has relations with Israel and the US despite the fact that we cautioned 20 years earlier in the time of the Shah against the Israeli threat! We should think that Iran is a country that wants to live without others interfering in its affairs. As long as our relation is strong with God Almighty, no one can harm us. You should preserve this state of affairs. The embassies should be Islamic in form and anyone visiting them should find that it is a unique embassy, not like those in the former times. Acquaint your hearts with God Almighty. God supports you. *“O ye who believe! If ye help Allah,*

¹ Khark Island is situated in the Persian Gulf.

² Referring to what was the then Apartheid regime and enforcement of racial discrimination in South Africa.

He will help you and will make your foothold firm.”¹ I wish God will succeed you in serving Islam and the revolution.

May God’s peace and mercy be upon you!

¹ *Surah Muhammad, 47:7.*

Speech

Date: October 30, 1984 [Aban 8, 1363 AHS / Safar 5, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Iran's independence and its impact in the world

Addressee: Nejad Husayniyan (Road and Transportation Minister), deputies and staff of transportation industry and aviation services across the country, pilots, technicians, flight engineers, Aseman Aviation Company, Civil Aviation Company and aviation services organizations as well as staff of the Khomeini-Shahr educational affairs

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Dependence, source of troubles

I appreciate the brothers and sisters who took the trouble and came here. I pray for all of you. May God make you successful in serving the country that was subjected to oppression in the course of history but has now fallen into your own hand! The issues highlighted by the Minister¹ including the question of dependence of planes on foreign countries are not exclusive to planes. You know that all our troubles and failure of Muslim countries in progress has been due to dependencies on foreign powers. They had a hand everywhere and in any organization you notice. Bad agents, bad parliament and bad leaders caused all the problems. They were opposed to our nation and favored our dependence on foreign powers. In fact, Iran was a colony, which was apparently dependent and actually dependent on foreigners in every respect. Today, when, thank God, the country has stood on its own feet thanks to the efforts of all strata of the nation and all layers of people have become active, you see the difference in every department and organization. All these improvements are because the country is in your own hand. You have intellectual independence and independence in action. You are serving your country. The issues stated by the Minister of Roads prompts me to appreciate the aviation personnel and you gentlemen. The important thing is that you are not dependent today. The progress you have made compared to the former regime when the aviation could not transport 40 thousand pilgrims and had to seek help from others for transporting half of the pilgrims is because at that time people's thought did not function. Others thought for you. They wanted us to remain backward. They did not want us to make

¹ Mr. Hadi Nejad Husayniyan, Minister of Road and Transportation.

progress. The advisors coming here from the US and elsewhere apparently came for guiding you but actually intending to prevent you from progress and setting your thought in motion. Now that you see you can transport 140 thousand or more pilgrims in a few days and have broken the record in the world in this respect it is because you yourselves work. You feel the country is yours. When one sees that one cannot manage on one's own and is pushed around by one who wants to lord and in the name of serving people forcing people to serve them, the people will be dispirited. On the one hand, they do not let you to access fundamental requirements and, on the other, you see your efforts are in fact aimed to serve foreigners.

Service and effort depends on reliving of dependency

We should thank God for favoring us to entrust the country to people. In those days Iran was fully dependent on foreign countries, which did not permit your thought to work and did not let the craftsmen work independently. However, today, the Blessed and Almighty God has entrusted you with the country and you are serving your own country. I hope you will multiply your services. You should bear this in mind. Today you are almost alone. Your country today is alone among other countries. All countries excluding a few are against us. Despite the fact that all are against us, since the country and people are believers and hold that they should resolve the problems with the grace of God, thoughts were activated and activities launched. At present Iran is more advanced than the time when those hue and cries were raised for the self-proclaimed great civilization. What counts is that we are now independent. No country in the world can today insult even our scavenger. You are now independent and your own master. Islam is against class society and does not let a certain class to dominate the society and condemn the other. In Islam all are servant and people should cooperate with those who serve. Our government is a service-rendering government, so is our Majlis and our president. Islam has prescribed a society in which there is no class distinction. *“Lo! the noblest of you, in the sight of Allah, is the best in conduct.”*¹ One who is more pious, one who is more God-fearing and one who serves God is preferred. I hope that you would make efforts to enter the pious population that God Almighty says: *“The noblest of you, in the sight of Allah, is the best in conduct.” You should also try to be like them.”*

¹ Surah al-Hujurat, 49:13.

Need to prevent insulting events

A point that I would like to mention is that there are hands everywhere trying to inflict blow at you and your country. You see the country that claims to be the center of human civilization and wherefrom civilization has originated and permeated everywhere else—France—is today a haven for terrorists. These terrorists admit that they have been involved in the killings and blasts.¹ A country whose people should be so and so, whose government is such and such and haven for the corrupt, terrorist and criminal and at the same time make such and such claims condemns the hijacking and encourages the hijackers if they are from Iran. You should notice and move in a way that you would not be subjected to their aggression. If you noticed that *pasdars* and the government came to terms on installing persons in planes or frisking the passengers, this should not concern you. This should cause you to feel proud, because we do not intent to insult people but want not to let you to be insulted. The government wants to protect you against insult. When your plane is hijacked, this is an insult to aviation. Therefore, if individuals wanted to frisk you, you should not be chagrined. You should even encourage them lest bad individuals should be, God forbid, found to cause your concern and affront you. I implore God Almighty to protect you all. I appreciate you for being so active and pushing forward the case in this way, advancing the case of aviation so well and grandly. I hope you would do more efficiently.

May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon you!

¹ Reference to terrorist *munafiqin* (literally meaning hypocrites) splinter group.

Permission

Date: November 4, 1984 [Aban 13, 1363 AHS / Safar 10, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: **Permission** in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Sayyid Kamaluddin Musawi Shirazi

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace is upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies!

Hujjat al-Islam Haj Sayyid Kamaluddin Musawi Shirazi—May his gracings last long—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of financial affairs and collect religious sums and the blessed shares and spend it on his programs economically and spending one—third of the holy share of the Imam (*a*) and half of the share of *sadat* beyond their own expenses on the specified cases and sending the other half to me for revival of the pure appellation of Islam.

And, I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors have admonished us to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires and to be cautious in his worldly and after-world affairs. I hope he will not forget me in his benevolent prayers. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon him and our faithful brethren!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Safar al-Khayr 10, 1405 AH

Statement

Date/Time: Morning, November 5, 1984 [Aban 14, 1363 AHS / Safar 11, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Serving the oppressed without bureaucratic formalities

Audience: Officials of Imam Khomeini's Relief Committee: Mahdi Karubi, Asgarawladi, Shafiq, Heydari and Nayyiri

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

... Imam Khomeini's Relief Committee should act independently so that it can render greater service to oppressed people free from bureaucratic formalities.

Decree

Date: November 8, 1984 [Aban 17, 1363 AHS / Safar 14, 1405 AH]¹

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Appointment of representative in Bushehr

Audience: Sayyid Muhammad Madani Borujeni

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Safar al-Khayr 14, 1405 AH

His Excellency Hujjat al-Islam Haj Sayyid Muhammad Madani Borujeni,
May his gracings last long,

I hereby appoint you as my representative in Bushehr Province. I hope you will make sufficient efforts to remove the religious difficulties of the esteemed people. I implore God Almighty to grant you success in serving Islam and Muslims. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

¹ *Sahifeh-ye Nur* (22 volume set), vol. 19, p. 78, below the date 24/8/1363 AHS it has been stated that by virtue of the history cited in the manuscript copy, the date 17/8/1363 AHS is correct.

Permission

Date: November 19, 1984 [Aban 28, 1363 AHS / Safar 25, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Husayn Nuri Hamedani

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace is upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies.

Hujjat al-Islam Haj Mirza Husayn Nuri Hamedani—May his gracings last long—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of the financial affairs whose incumbency in time of the occultation of the Imam of the Age (May God hasten his glorious reappearance) is among the features of fully-qualified *faqih*. He is also authorized to collect religious sums and the holy shares and spend half of the holy shares on specified cases and revival of the pure appellation of Islam and sending the other half to me to spend on theological seminaries.

I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors have admonished us to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires and to be cautious in his worldly and after-world affairs. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon him and our faithful brethren!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Safar al-Khayr 25, 1405 AH

Letter

Date: November 20 1984 [Aban 29, 1363 AHS / Safar 26, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Introducing the official in charge of intelligence office of *Sepah-e Pasdaran*

Addressee: Muhsin Ridai (Commander of *Sepah-e Pasdaran* of the Islamic Revolution)

[In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful,

His Holiness Aytullah Imam Khomeini, Commander of the Forces—May his sublime presence endure,

After greetings, in accordance with the law passed by Majlis, the officials to take charge of the intelligence office of *Sepah* is selected among the persons sanctioned by the supreme leader, with the commander of *Sepah* issuing his writ. The list of applicants has been already submitted. Now, Hujjat al-Islam Ali Saidi who has been serving in the personnel department at the order of the Imam's representative in *Sepah* and who has rendered many services is introduced. If the above—named is sanctioned by Your Holiness, order the commander of *Sepah* to issue his writ.

Fadlullah Mahallati¹]

In His Most Exalted Name

Dear Mr. Redai,

The above-named is agreed.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Aban 29, 1363 AHS

¹ Mr. Fadlullah Mahallati, the Imam's representative in the Islamic Revolution Guardian Corps.

Message

Date: November 21, 1984 [Aban 30, 1363 AHS / Safar 27, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Complimenting the services of *Basij* forces across the country

Addressee: *Basijis*

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

I appreciate the God-sanctioned efforts of *mustadafin* (oppressed) *Basij* in the holy cause of Islam, independence of the country, liberation of the shackled nation and curtailing the hands of plunderers, It is hoped that you acquire purity in all affairs. I hope you apply sincerity in all affairs whether education and strengthening Islamic culture, being trained in different military techniques or in mobilizing the oppressed masses of people and the tyrannized peoples of the world against world-devouring imperialists. I hope your efforts would carry on until the imperialists close their covetous eye at Muslim countries, not to mention the tyrannized peoples of the world. It is hoped that you will strengthen *Basij* to safeguard Islam and Iran with patience and steadfastness in these great goals, giving divinely color to this valuable service and taking it as act of worship. I implore God Almighty to grant you success in this great purpose. May God protect you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Aban 30, 1363 AHS

Letter

Date: November 1984 [Aban 1363 AHS / 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Aids in kind to logistics headquarters for those wounded in war-agreement to emergency meeting of Hashemi Rafsanjani

Addressee: Sayyid Ali Khamenei (President and Head of Supreme Defense Council), Akbar Hashemi Rafsanjani (Majlis Speaker and the Imam's representative in Supreme Defense Council)

[Mr. Khamenei: The headquarters for supporting those wounded in war needs help. Can I help them with the money people have donated for war? Ansari]¹

[the Imam's reply:]

These needs deal with war and you can do.

[After greetings, I hope you will accept my apology. Mr. Hashemi has phoned and since Haj Ahmad Aqa is not available and he has an urgent question and tomorrow 11:30 will be late, if you permit, I will come at 7:30. Ansari]

[Imam's reply:]

No problem.

¹ Mr. Muhammad-Ali Ansari Kermani. The above report was a telephone message by Mr. Khamenei and has been submitted to Imam Khomeini by Mr. Ansari.

Letter

Date: November 24, 1984 [Azar 3, 1363 AHS / Safar 30, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Confirmation of sincerity and trustworthiness

Addressee: Sayyid Ahmad Khomeini

[In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

I have always acted as Your Eminence's liaison with officials and non-officials regarding political affairs. As Your Eminence's instructions are occasionally seriously in contrast with mental attitude of some administrators, groups and ordinary individuals, comments and analyses are made. Some people doubt that the report is *wahid* (narrated by a single source contrary to *mutawatir* news that a chain of transmitters narrate), is subject to doubt, etc. Have I added or deducted a single word of what His Holiness has observed both in pre and post revolution period? Or, God forbid, have I attributed a false matter to Your Eminence? Or, God forbid, have I done any act deliberately in contrast to your desire?

Sincerely, Ahmad Khomeini]

In His Most Exalted Name

I bear witness that since the time my son Ahmad has entered the issues of the day and had contact with my works up to the present time I am writing these few lines, I have not experienced a single case of violation of my orders. In statements, communiqué and the like, he has not garbled or interfered in them without my satisfaction, nor has he attributed anything contrary to my words. In a word, I have not observed any offence from him. However, Ahmad should know that people like him who enter such social and political affairs are not immune from slander. Such a person should clear his account with the Almighty God and rely on His pure essence, not being scared of the weakling man, as human tricks are perishable and ephemeral as man himself. We are from Him and to Him shall we return. At present, too, we are in His sacred presence. May God's peace be upon those who follow

the right path. I implore God Almighty to grant success to all administrators and those related to me to serve the people.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Safar 30/1405 AH

Message

Date: December 2, 1984 [Azar 17, 1363 AHS / Muharram 14, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of birth anniversary of Prophet Muhammad (s)

Addressee: Mamun Abdul-Qayyum (Preident of Maldives)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Mr. Mamun Abdul-Qayyum, President of Republic of Maldives,

I acknowledge the receipt of your telegraph yesterday congratulating on the occasion of the auspicious birth anniversary of Prophet Muhammad (s) and extend my appreciation. Reciprocally, I extend my congratulation to the brother Muslim people of your country and you on the great Islamic feast and implore God to grant majesty and happiness to Muslims of the world. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Rabi al-Awwal 14, 1405 AH

Decree

Date: December 9, 1984 [Azar 18, 1363 AHS / Rabi al-Awwal 15, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Amnesty and extenuation of punishment of prisoners

Occasion: On the eve of birth anniversary of the Prophet of Islam (s)

Addressee: Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice)

In His Most Exalted Name

[His Holiness Hadrat Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini, Great Leader of the Revolution and Founder of the Islamic Republic of Iran:

Respectfully, enclosed please find a list of 154 convicts of Islamic Revolution Courts in seven cities in implementation of the provisions of circular no. 1362/3/29-1/15595 by Supreme Judicial Council deserving amnesty or extenuation of punishment.

Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili
Chief Justice

In His Most Exalted Name

It is agreed.¹

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
18/9/1363 AHS

¹ Reference to the Leader's duties and authorities provided in article 110 of the Constitution of the Islamic Republic of Iran.

Message

Date: September 10, 1984 [Azar 19, 1363 AHS / Rabi al-Awwal 16, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Appointment of several new members of the Cultural Revolution Headquarters

Addressee: Members of the Cultural Revolution Headquarters¹

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

With God's sanctions and attention and prayer of the Savior (May our souls be sacrificed for him), universities and higher education schools of the country have started their work on a wide scale. Reconstruction work in all its dimensions is in progress in the country and committed minds and experts continue with their valuable activities. By expulsion of treacherous foreign experts and fleeing of Westernized and Easternized experts who had made the country dependent on foreign powers in all aspects, the need for committed experts and Islamologists and thoughtful patriotic minds and dynamic skilled forces and teachers and instructors committed to Islam and independence of the country is urgently felt. This need is more palpable in university sciences and progressive culture. The need for development and improvement of educational centers and Cultural Revolution in the real sense of the word grows more evident. Thank God, the Cultural Revolution headquarters in a short period of time since its creation has rendered valuable services and taken useful and effective steps in this vital matter and should be appreciated. Nevertheless, ridding of decadent Western culture and its replacement by constructive Islamic-national culture calls for Cultural Revolution in all aspects across the country. To accomplish this end, necessitates years of unremitting efforts and fighting against the deep of Western culture. We know that if we carefully study the root of the West's cultural infiltration, what has befallen our nation, even the imposed war originates from Westernized university and non-committed and dependent experts. Nevertheless, the religious revolutionary layers of people including

¹ Mr. Muhammad-Ali Ansari (member of the Imam's office) on formulation of Imam Khomeini's message in a note addressed to the Imam had written: "After greeting, is it necessary to change the name of the Cultural Revolution Headquarters in the news to Supreme Council of Cultural Revolution? - Ansari." In response, Imam Khomeini wrote: "It is not necessary but there is no objection."

committed professors and patriotic Islamic teachers and revolutionary students are obliged to be vigilant. They should not let the universities and schools, which still cherish the idea of restoring the former regime and develop Eastern cultural procedures, divert from the curriculum and wasting their time by diversion talks. If advice did not work, they should report the case to the Supreme Council of Cultural Revolution, which has taken shape and is performing its duty. They should know that by negligence in this important matter devious line would gradually interlope into universities and high schools. We are responsible before God Almighty.

Now I appreciate the efforts of the Cultural Revolution Headquarters and deem it necessary to strengthen this organization for enriching the revolution across the country. To this end, in addition to the presence of the current members of cultural headquarters and the respected heads of the three branches of power, the following will be added to the list: Hujjaj al-Islam Messers Khamenei, Ardebili, Rafsanjani, Mahdi Karrubi, Sayyid Kazim Akrami (Education Minister), Sayyid Rida Dawari, NaSrullah Pur Jawadi and Muhammad-Rida Hashemi.

It is hoped that with the grace of God, they will succeed in fructifying this important matter by diligence and decisiveness.

I expect all academia and students to hold the professors in universities and higher education centers in high esteem, besides respecting laws and rules. I pray God Almighty to grant success to all. May God's peace be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Speech

Date: December 11, 1984 [Azar 20, 1363 AHS / Rabi al-Awwal 17, 1405 AH]

Place: Husayniyyah Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Continuation of struggle until eradication of mischief in the world

Occasion: Birth anniversary of the holy Prophet of Islam (s) and Imam Jafar Sadiq (a)

Audience: Sayyid Ali Khamenei (President), Akbar Hashemi Rafsanjani (Majlis Speaker), Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice), Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister) and civil and military officials

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Quran and the Prophet of Islam, mercy for mankind

Reciprocally, I congratulate the gentlemen, the nation and all Islamic nations and oppressed people of the world on the occasion of this great feast that should be said is the greatest Islamic and religious feast. The Holy Prophet of Islam (May God's peace be upon him and his progeny) as the Seal of Prophets who has presented the most comprehensive religion to mankind and has brought the Quran revealed to him by God. The Quran is a book one cannot delineate all its aspects with one's stammering tongue. It is a Book nourishing all strata of people. Any strata with a special school underlines its own school. Philosophers rely on philosophy, mystics on mystical subjects, *fuqaha* (jurists) on Islamic jurisprudence, politicians on political and social aspects of Islam. Islam and Quran cover everything. Quran is a blessing for all human beings and the Prophet of Islam is a blessing for all peoples of the world in all areas.

Invitation of the Quran to elimination of sedition in the world

The blessings of the battles of the Holy Prophet were not less than his advises. If those who argue that Islam has not called for "war, war until victory" mean that this phrase is not in the Quran, they are right. If they mean that God has not said a word like that, they are in the wrong. The Holy Quran says: "*And fight them until persecution is no more.*"¹ The Quran invites people to fight to end sedition. "That is, war, war until elimination of sedition from the world." This is different from what we say. We have taken a small part of it, because we lie at a small circle of this enormous circle. If

¹ Surah Baqarah, 2: 193.

we say war until victory, we mean victory over the infidel Saddam or superior ones. What the Quran says is different. The Quran says *Jihad, Jihad* until elimination of sedition in the world. Those who follow the Quran should bear in mind that as far as they could, they should continue with their battle until sedition is no more in the world. This is a blessing for the world and every nation in any environment. The battles fought by the Prophet have been blessing for the world and even for the disbelievers who fought against the Prophet. His battles are blessing for the world, because if there is no sedition in the world, the entire world will live in peace. If arrogant powers desist from doing injustice and war, this is a blessing for the people subjected to the arrogant power. Fighting the arrogant is a blessing, because it is actions that constitute the basis for divine wrath.

Any action we do has a form in the other world and rebounds on man. The other world's chastisement is not similar to this world's chastisements, with agents twitching one and taking him to a place to punish. Fire bursts from man's essence and his inner nature. The hell is nothing but the action we do. The intensity and duration of our action determines the intensity or duration of our punishment. If an infidel is left alone to commit corruption to the end of life, the affliction he sustains is more intense than the one who is prohibited and killed in this world. If a corrupt person is killed, it is to that person's interest, because if he remains alive he might commit greater corruption. When he commits greater corruption, he will suffer greater punishment in the next world, because action is the root of chastisement. This is a surgery for correction of even one who is killed. One who wants to take a deadly poison on the assumption that it is syrup, if you stop him and take the poison by force or beating, you have done mercy to him even though he might presume that you have created trouble for him. But this is not true. If today these arrogant rulers die, it is better for them than dying ten years later. If one who perpetrates corruption on the land is killed, it is a blessing for him, as a punishment. This is not something contradicting blessing. The Prophet is a blessing for the world. All the wars he has fought and all the invitations he has made are blessing. "*And fight them until persecution is no more*", is the greatest blessing for mankind. Those who imagine that this worldly comfort is blessing and that being in the world and drinking and sleeping like animals is mercy argue that since Islam is mercy it should not enjoin punishment, *qisas* (law of retaliation) and execution. Those who are aware of the root of punishment in the next world sanction that even cutting the hand of one who has committed theft is a blessing. The blessing is revealed in the next world. If one who commits corruption is killed it is a

blessing for him. The battles of the Prophet were not in contrast to blessings of the world. They were emphatically blessings for the world. "Paradise is under the shadow of swords" might also mean that those who are killed in these wars will not experience the punishment they would have. It is possible they might avail of a stage of mercy.

Promotion of knowledge, aim of divine books and grand prophets

Therefore, Quran, this divine Book, is an ocean all can swim in, with everyone according to his skill. The main goal of divine scriptures and Grand Prophets was to promote knowledge. All their efforts aimed to promote knowledge of God. Wars are for this purpose and so is peace, social justice and the ultimate end. They did not intend to merely correct the world; they want to correct all. The school in which no war has been predicted is imperfect. I think that if Jesus (May God's peace be upon him) had been given respite, he would have treated the infidels as Moses (May God's peace be upon him) did, as Noah (May God's peace be upon him) did. The persons who think that Jesus was not basically concerned with such things and was simply an admonisher, they inflict a blow at his prophetic mission. If this is true, he has been a preacher not a prophet. Preacher is different from Prophet. The Prophet has everything; he has sword, war, peace, etc. War is not the foundation of a prophet's mission. He fights to correct the world and to save the people. He has laid down punishments in order to save the people from their own evil, to educate the people and relieve the nation. If we war today and our youth cry war until victory they are not crying something against the Quran. This is a drop of what the Quran says. What the Quran says revolves more around these words. What we say is within the limit of our understanding. Since today we are at war with Saddam and those who back him, we shout "war, war until victory" in this limited sphere.

Quranic root of the slogan of "war, war till victory"

Since God the Blessed and Almighty is mindful of the beginning and end, He is regardful to the end, thus saying war until elimination of sedition. The end is elimination of sedition. If we emerge victorious, we have reduced sedition partially. If we achieve victory somewhere else, still we have been victorious in part only. If we suppose we war with the world and overpower them, we have emerged triumphant in our age only. This is not what the Quran says. The Holy Quran says, "war until elimination of sedition." Sedition should be eliminated from the world. It is misconception of the Quran to say the scripture has not specified "war, war until victory". The

Holy Quran has implicitly endorsed the conviction. So has Islam. God's invitation to fight is a blessing for people across the world. God does not want to create trouble for people; He wants to bring them blessing; He wants to expand His blessing. Therefore, Quran should not be misused. Those who are opposed to the Islamic establishment say the conviction is against the Quran. Court *akhunds* (clergymen) say the conviction is in contrast to the Quran. The *akhunds* who are worse than court *akhunds* say the conviction runs counter to the Quran. It is strange if one says not to fight the corrupt one is opposed to the Quran. If one says not to eliminate sedition with war is opposed to the Quran. Thank God, our youth are now engaged and act according to the instruction of the God Almighty in the Quran as much as they can. I hope God Almighty will grant them success to carry on with their engagement.

Trampling upon human beings in the name of human rights

Yesterday or the day before yesterday marked the human rights day about which statements have been made. Those who trample upon human beings brag of human rights! Those who have come from that part of the world and are burning down this part of the world speak about human rights. Those who have racial discrimination as the cornerstone of their mentality speak about racial unity. They do not even recognize the white race. They only recognize one race and that is their own race. They speak of racial unity. This is the situation of the world. As if the oppressor were more concerned about mercy than the oppressed. Those who are trampling upon the people speak vociferously about human rights. You see in the hijacking, which Iranian officials denounced and settled the complication so efficiently, still we are accused of involvement. It is because they have become anxious. One who is apprehended over a subject will be embarrassed and does not know what one says. If this hijacking had been from Iran to a different place and had been resolved this way, you would have seen their bragging around the world. When Iran has done it, they have remained silent. At times, they say something, yet the US President says we do not have documents indicating Iran's involvement. On the other hand, the Americans say Iran was involved in the hijacking and that there is evidence of Iran's involvement. It is because they are confounded. The Islamic Republic and the mass Islamic movement has agitated them to the point that they do not know what to say. Every time they say a different thing. It is because this is an Islamic power that has been manifested and disturbed them. Foregoing this, why should they invite so much sedition and hurl such slanders? They are constantly leveling spiteful

accusations against The Islamic Republic. They constantly speak out about violation of human rights in the Islamic Republic, not in any other places. Human rights are observed in the US and the American leaders observe human rights. Only Iran violates human rights. These vilifications indicate that they are nonplussed. They are perplexed by progress of Islam. They speak falsely to sap the progress of Islam, but contrarily strengthen you.

Enemy's malicious propaganda proof of majesty of Islamic establishment

Whatever they speak against you, this is indicative of your power, of the majesty of Islam and the Islamic Republic. This should strengthen us. They launch this propaganda tirade to weaken us, but their mischievous efforts strengthen us since we know of their motivation and the root of our attempt. If they were ensured that Iran is afflicted by lethargy and the Islamic Republic is on the verge of decline, they would not make so strident voice. Since they observe the Islamic Republic is stable and everything has been established and is proceeding, they have become disconcerted and are making such fabrications. This state of affairs should strengthen you, the nation and the combatants.

I entreat God Almighty to bless Muslims and the oppressed people thanks to this holy day marking the birth anniversary of the Founder of Islam and monotheism in its noble sense and the birth anniversary of the Reviver of Islamic laws. May God support you all!

May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Letter

Date: December 16, 1984 [Azar 25, 1363 AHS / Rabi al-Awwal 22, 1405]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Moral, social advices and donating the book of “*Adab aS-Salah*” (Etiquette of Prayers)

Addressee: Sayyid Ahmad Khomeini

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

I donate the book “*Adab aS-Salah*”, to my dear son Ahmad, who enjoys the exuberance of youth and would benefit from it. I myself could not gain anything but regret over failure in days of the past when I was able to educate my soul. I can only regret in time of old age, with empty hands, heavy burden and long path, while my legs are limping and the call of departure has sounded. The contents of this book have been composed of the Holy Scripture, The Practice of the Prophet and and graces of the illustrious enabling one to reach the real ascension and guidance of men of knowledge. It can help one to get rid of this dark house of body and achieve the main destination of humanity traversed and invited by the grand prophets and revered saints (May God’s peace be upon them) and men of God.

My son! Take care of yourself who has been leavened by divinely nature and rescue yourself from the vortex of ignorance in the torrential waves of self-conceit and egoism in order to board Noah’s Ark that is the ray of *wilayah* of God. Whoever board it is saved; whoever turns away from it is perished.¹

My son! Strive to move along the straight path that is the path of God even though in a limping manner. Give spiritual tinge and divinity to heart and molded movements and pauses and serve people because they are creatures of God. The grand prophets and the devoted saints of God were never preoccupied with the world while they were engaged with worldly works like others. Their engagements have been for and from God. The Holy Prophet (s) has been quoted as observing: “If dust lands on my heart and I seek forgiveness from God seventy times a day.”² Perhaps he counted observation of truth in multiplicity as opacity.

¹ *Manaqib, Ibn Shahr Ashub*, vol. 1, p. 295.

² *Bihr al-Anwar*, 25: 204.

My son! Prepare yourself, as you will suffer persecution after me. They will put it down to your account whatever concern they have of me. If you settle your account with God and take refuge in His remembrance, fear not the people, as the account of people is transient and that which is eternal is the account before God.

My son! After me, you may be invited to do a service. If you intend to serve the Islamic Republic and dear Islam, do not turn down. But if, God forbid, you accept for egoism and satisfaction of sensuality, avoid it, as worldly positions have not the value to ruin yourself for.

O God! Grant happiness to Ahmad, his family and relations who are your servants and descendants of the Prophet of God in this and other world and keep the hand of the damned Satan from harming them.

O God! We are weak and wimp and lag behind the caravan of spiritual wayfarers. Help us. "O God! Treat us based on Your magnanimity and not justice." May God's peace be upon His righteous servants!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Azar 25, 1363 AHS/ Rabi al-
Awwal 23, 1405 AH¹

¹ Difference of date is due to difference of lunar months.

Statements

Date: December 23, 1984 [Dey 2, 1363 AHS / Rabi al-Awwal 29, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Necessity of independence of the Judiciary

Addressee: Members of the Supreme Judicial Council: Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice), Yusuf Sanii (Prosecutor General), Muqtadai, Bojnurdi, Mir Muhammadi

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

A subject that I should bring to the notice of people, particularly those who are involved in the affairs of the country and government is that the Judiciary is an independent power. Independence signifies that if a judge issued a verdict, no one, even a *mujtahid* (an authority on divine law) has the right to interfere in the ruling or break it. No one has the right to intervene in judicial affairs. Intervention is against canon and renege of the verdict of a judge is also against canon.

I tell the people that I know the members of the council since years ago and they are competent for the post. If they issue an order or writ, no one has the right to launch smear campaign in newspapers, speeches or among people. Weakening the Judiciary is not advisable; the Judiciary should be strengthened.

Let me reiterate that judicial independence signifies that if a judge issued a verdict, occasionally the verdict could be scrutinized by the competent authority and other than this authority no one has the right to intervene. I hope that the gentlemen in the Judiciary are successful in acting competently and powerfully. I further hope that the nation, Majlis and government support them so that no damage is inflicted on Judiciary.

May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon you!

Decree

Date: December 26, 1984 [Dey 5, 1363 AHS / Rabi ath-Thani 3, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Amnesty and extenuation of punishment of prisoners

Addressee: Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

[His Holiness Hadrat Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini, Great Leader of the Revolution and Founder of the Islamic Republic of Iran:

Respectfully, enclosed please find a list of 119 convicts of Islamic Revolution Courts based on circular no. 1362/3/29-1/15595 by the Supreme Judicial Council deserving absolute amnesty as well as 118 ordinary convicts of the courts of justice and the Islamic Revolution Courts proposed by criminal record and amnesty department according to letters no. 1362/9/30-8/2378 and 1362/9/30-8/A/ 2173.

Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili
Chief Justice

In His Most Exalted Name

It is agreed.¹

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Dey 5, 1363 AHS

¹ Reference to the Leader's duties and authorities provided in article 110 of the Constitution of the Islamic Republic of Iran.

Decree

Date: December 29, 1984 Dey 8, 1363 AHS / Rabi ath-Thani 6, 1405

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Amnesty of prisoners

Addressee: Muhammad Muhammadi Gilani, Sayyid Jafar Karimi, Sayyid Mahmud Abtahi, Mahdi Qadi

[In His Most Exalted Name

His Holiness Great Leader of the Revolution and Founder of the Islamic Republic of Iran—May his sublime presence endure,

May I beg to bring to His Eminence's attention that we, the members of the board investigating the situation of prisoners have been conducting inspection of the status of prisoners of the country at the behest of the Great Leader. Thanks to the favors of God Almighty and attention of the Imam of the Age (Imam Mahdi). We have achieved noticeable accomplishments, which we hope will be accepted by Your Eminence. During this span of time, occasionally we felt that immediate decision should be taken with regard to the convicts grouped as follows:

1) Amnesty of convicts affected by incurable or contagious diseases, 2) Amnesty of prisoners whose prison term is about to end, 3) Amnesty of convicts in exile or changing their exile locality, 4) Amnesty of convicts whose sustain of punishment is not advisable. If the great leader of revolution deems it advisable permit us to adopt decision on the above cases considering the different aspects of the case. Muhammad Muhammadi Gilani; Sayyid Jafar Karimi; Sayyid Muhammad Abtahi; Muhammad Qadi]

In His Most Exalted Name

It is agreed.¹

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Dey 8, 1363 AHS

¹ Reference to the duties and authorities of the leader provided in article 110 of the Constitution of Islamic Republic of Iran.

Permission

Date: December 31, 1984 [Dey 10, 1363 AHS / Rabi ath-Thani 8, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Abdul-Rasul Hasani Bastami

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace be upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies.

And then, Thiqqat al-Islam wal-Muslimin Haj Shaykh Abdul-Rasul Hasani Bastami—may his blessings last long—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of financial affairs and the holy shares of Imam (*a*) and spend the holy share of Imam (*a*) on his expenses economically and spend one third of the excess as well as half of the share of *sadat* on the cases specified and send the remaining shares to me for revival of the pure appellation of Islam.

And I admonish him, as the pious predecessors have admonished us to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires. May God's peace be upon him and our faithful brethren!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Rabi ath-Thani 8, 1405 AH

Decree

Date: January 1, 1985 [Dey 1, 1363 AHS / Rabi ath-Thani 9, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Amnesty of prisoners

Addressee: Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice)

[In His Most Exalted Name]

His Holiness Hadrat Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini—May your presence endure—the great Leader of the Revolution and Founder of the Islamic Republic of Iran,

Respectfully, enclosed please find the list of 900 convicts of the Islamic Revolution courts in ten cities in implementation of circular no. 62/3/29-1/15595 by the Supreme Judicial Council and 81 convicts of the Public and Revolutionary Courts received through the amnesty and criminal record department, being entitled to enjoy amnesty and/or exoneration of punishment.

Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili
Chief Justice

In His Most Exalted Name

It is agreed.¹

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
11/10/1363 AHS

¹ In reference to duties and powers of the Leader provided by article 110 of the Constitution of the Islamic Republic of Iran.

Permission

Date: January 14, 1985 [Dey 24, 1363 AHS / Rabi ath-Thani 22, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Muhammad-Ali Rahmani

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace is upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies!

Hujjat al-Islam Haj Shaykh Muhammad Ali Rahmani—may his blessings last long—is authorized on my behalf to collect religious funds and spend half of it on his expenses and other cases specified and send the other half to me for revival of the pure appellation of Islam.

And I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors have admonished us to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon him and our faithful brethren!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Rabi ath-Thani 22, 1405 AH

Permission

Date: January 15, 1985 [Dey 25, 1363 AHS / Rabi ath -Thani 23, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission to take charge of affairs dealing with the *Wali-e-Faqih* in Endowment Organization

Addressee: Sayyid Mahdi Imam Jamarani

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

I authorize Hujjat al-Islam Haj Mahdi Imam Jamarani—May his gracings last long—to take charge of the affairs dealing with the *Wali-e-Faqih* in that organization while retaining his capacity as my representative.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Message

Date: January 19, 1985 [Dey 29, 1363 AHS / Rabi ath-Thani 27, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Demise of Sayyid Ahmad Khansari

Addressee: Iranian nation

*In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful
We are from God and to Him shall we return*

The news of demise of Ayatullah Khwansari—may God's mercy be upon him—caused great sorrow and regret! This prominent *alim* and respected *marja* (source of religious imitation) had an elevated position in theological seminaries and religious circles. He had devoted his honourable life to teaching and educating along with action. Theological seminaries are indebted to him since he impressed souls with his deeds and words and *taqwa* (piety) and life style, causing them to undergo religious education. I pray God to grant him mercy and forgiveness and patience and spiritual reward to eminent *ulama* and theological seminaries. May God's peace and be upon His righteous servants!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Reply to a Query

Date: January 28, 1985 [Bahman 8, 1363 AHS / Jamadi al-Awwal 6, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Collection of *Khums* and religious Funds From the convicts included in amnesty

Questioner: Yusuf Sanii (Prosecutor General)

[His Holiness Hadrat Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini—may his sublime presence endure,

You are kindly notified that a number of cases are under investigation in Islamic Revolution Courts situated in Shahid Quddusi Intersection. These cases are either liable to Your Eminence's amnesty or subject to punishment according to rules. The penal code applies to the latter cases' property and the religious judges confirm their punishment. They are in debt as far as the *khums* of their profitable earnings is concerned. Some of them owe two cases of *khums* due to mixture of lawful and illegal gains. Does His Eminence permit the said courts to collect the *khums* with the agreement of the prosecutor general of the court concerned and remit the sum to the account of the prosecutor general's office in charge of Islamic Revolution Public Prosecutor's Office to be used in cases for which public budget regulations do not apply. Obviously, if a sum comes to be in excess, it will be remitted to the account of the government.

Yusuf Sanii
Prosecutor General
19/8/1363 AHS

In His Most Exalted Name

All written statements should be acted according to your discretion as prosecutor general of the country. It is necessary to adopt precautionary measures and as long as religious proof is not available, no action should be taken.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Bahman 8, 1363 AHS

Permission

Date: January 29, 1985 [Bahman 9, 1363 AHS / Jamadi al-Awwal 7, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Sayyid Diya Husayni

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace is upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies!

Sayyid al-Alam and Thiqqat al-Islam Diya Husayni—May his blessings last long—is authorized on my behalf to collect religious funds and the holy shares and spend one third of the holy share of the Imam (*a*) and half of the share of *sadat* on his expenses and other cases specified and send the remaining shares to me for revival of the pure appellation of Islam.

And I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors have admonished us to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires and to be cautious in his worldly and after-world affairs. May God's peace and mercy be upon him and our faithful brethren!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Jamadi al-Awwal 7, 1405 AH

Speech

Date/Time: Morning, February 3, 1985 [Bahman 14, 1363 AHS / Jamadi al-Awwal, 12, 1405 AH]

Place: Husayniyyah Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Self-conceit and egotism

Occasion: Ten Day Dawn Ceremonies celebrating the victory of Islamic Revolution

Audience: Sayyid Ali Khamenei (President), members of the Experts Assembly, Friday Prayer Leaders across the country and foreign guests attending the 3rd Islamic Thought Conference and celebration of Ten Day Dawn events

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Superpowers' fear of expansion of Islam

I appreciate the gentlemen who took the trouble to come here, the gentlemen from the Experts Assembly, the Friday prayer leaders of the country and the dear guests of the Ten Day Dawn celebrations. I hope that God the Blessed and Almighty guide all of us towards the path He desires. All know the pains. You know what Islam is undergoing today, being caused by superpowers, their relevant organizations and affiliates. The gentlemen who have come from abroad should see if the realities conform to the picture depicted by the enemies abroad against the Islamic Republic and, in fact, against Islam, Iran, the people of Iran, the government in Iran and the clerics in Iran. Does their propaganda effort match with your observations or not? If it does, give us advice; if it does not, that it does not, the gentlemen are religiously obliged to reflect their observations in their country among their people. Those who triggered such problems do not have Iran in their mind. They fear lest Islam should expand as it is and permeate the entire Muslim countries, shedding its light on all oppressed peoples of the world. They are afraid of this. They are afraid of Islam. They actually target their attack on Islam. However, they cannot directly attack Islam and find excuse to involve Iran in difficulty. They cannot betray Islam and instead try to entrap Iran. The fact of the matter is that they do not want Islam. If the Islamic Republic was a democratic republic, they would have no objection, but the republic is Islamic and strips them of any opportunity to indulge in plundering and bullying.

Self-conceit, source of all corruption in the world

The Holy Quran has given us instructions in the form of metaphorical and instructive stories and if we act accordingly, all our problems would be resolved. Prior to giving existence to Adam, God addresses the angels, telling them: I want to create Adam. The angels recall their own existence that glorifies Him and for mankind's ability to do corruption. They ask: Why do You want to create a population who would do corruption and shed blood in the earth, while we are glorifying You? They see themselves as creatures who glorify God and Adam as one spreading corruption, or the good aspect of theirs and bad side of Adam. God, the Blessed and Almighty tells them: You do not know what I know. You see yourself; you are selfish and do not see Adam's accomplishments. Then God rounds up the narration and teaches Adam the "Names of God", as everything is the Names of God and addresses the angels, asking them if they know the Names. They see they are unable and withdraw! After God creates Adam, He orders the angels to prostrate before Adam. The angels of God excluding Satan prostrate before Adam. The point in Satan's refusal to bow down lies in the fact that he is self-conceited. Satan said: *"I am better than him. Thou createdst me of fire while him Thou didst create of mud."*¹ Satan says: Adam is inferior to me and I am superior to him. This treatment reveals Satan's self-conceit, thus refusing to prostrate and he was cast out. Satan then begs God to give him respite. After Satan is given the respite and rests assured, then he swears by God's Majesty and Names that he would not let Adam and most of his offspring to pay regard to God. Satan threatens that *"I shall come upon them from before them and from behind them and from their right bands and from their left hands, and Thou wilt not find most of them beholden (unto Thee)."*²

From here we understand that self-conceit is the legacy of Satan. This has been the case from the beginning of the world. When Satan tempts Adam, Adam is lured into believing that he will be as if imprisoned in the world and that if he listens to Satan, he would enjoy greater than what he possesses. Adam succumbs to Satan's temptations. This state of affairs has been practiced as of the creation of Adam to the present day and we should take lesson. We should know that Satan's legacy is self-conceit. All corruptions, whether done by individuals or governments and society, prevailing in the world are triggered by Satan's legacy. All the corruptions observable in the world stems from the disease of self-conceit. Whether one who is sitting at the corner of his house and saying prayer or those in society

¹ Surah al-Araf, 7:12.

² Surah al-Araf, 7:17.

and contacting people has inherited Satan's legacy if he displays self-conceit. If some corruption emerges, it is because of self-conceit and selfishness. This also applies to governments ruling the world countries. From the outset when government was established in the world up to the present day any corruption has its root in this quality.

Purification of the self preferable to any other practice

Pains will not be cured unless this satanic feature is destroyed. One who wishes to heal his pain personally, should destroy this quality. One should toil and should not deem oneself great. One should not say one is a scholar, or holy, as stated by angels, one should not consider oneself rich, pious, mystic, monotheist, etc. If in any of these and even in the supreme knowledge; that is, philosophy or mysticism, this satanic quality prevails, that knowledge will be veil. "Knowledge is the greatest of veils." If one wants to cure himself, one should heed this characteristic. It is very difficult to challenge this disposition. If one wants to be purified, one will not be edified by knowledge. Knowledge will not purify man. Sometimes knowledge will send one to hell. At times knowledge of monotheism will send one to hell. So is the science of ethics. Knowledge alone cannot correct things. Purification of the soul is essential. Purification is preferred to all other things.¹ A theology student who studies at school needs purification alongside with lessons. The Friday Prayer Imam who wants to guide people should first purify his own soul so as to be able to guide. A government that wants to urge people to good work, should primarily edify itself. A mystic who wants to invite people to divine knowledge, cannot do so as long as he has not purified himself. A philosopher, who wants to teach monotheism to people, cannot as long as this satanic character persists in him. In such a case, tongue will be the a tongue of Satan though it speaks about monotheism and a heart will be the heart of Satan though it receives monotheism or learns *fiqh* and teaches *fiqh*. As long as this quality prevails, all affairs will be stalled in persons who want to edify their soul or persons who want to purify the society.

Purification of society duty of purified *ulama* and scholars

Who is responsible to purify the society? It is upon the *ulama*, scientists, thinkers, Friday prayer leaders and teachers. All should act. But one who claim to be a teacher, professor, *faqih*, scholar and the like. If he

¹ Surah al-Jumuah, 62:2.

wants to purify the society, he should begin with himself. Later, he is responsible to purify the society. If he does not become purified, he cannot purify the society. One who is corrupt, cannot utter his words in a way as to correct the people. His words will not be impressive. Words will be impressive when uttered from a purified and clean heart. If words are expressed from an unclean heart and the heart of Satan, voiced through the tongue of Satan, they cannot affect the heart of the person. If the heart was a divinely heart, paid attention to God, sought everything from God, considered everything to be stemming from Him, one will be able to purify people. This is the responsibility of *ulama* in cities wherever they are. It is primarily their duty and all people are also responsible. But the former have exposed them. If you want to purify the society so that in a part of the world the name of Islam is cited, people would not oppose it, you should purify them. You should acquaint the people with such issues.

Effort to enlighten nations

If only the gentlemen who have come from abroad and stayed in Iran for sometime would visit the warfronts, meet with our youths and witness the crimes committed against this Muslim people. If only they inspected the prisons and talked to prisoners and also visited the prisons in other countries to find out what the matter is. Then they would return to their countries and express their observations as it is. We do not expect a word to be said contrary to their observations. We expect the gentlemen who have come here to sit together and talk and issue a resolution and that is all, with everyone returning to his place being engaged with his own preoccupation. If Friday prayer leaders came together at a center or invited the Friday prayer leaders from abroad to converge, they should not be content with some speeches, interesting words a resolution, and the return to their places. This way of dealing with matters causes one's hopes to be unfulfilled. One who wishes to purify a society, a nation or a small society, should follow up the issues. When a gathering is held in a place for scholars, for guests and for Friday prayer leaders in domestic and foreign cities, they should chart out a post-conference program when they return to their locations. If you issue a hundred leaflets, deliver a hundred speeches and condemn one hundred cases and then go after your own business, this will come to nothing. You have made a speech and taken trouble without reaping any result. If you follow up the cases in your own places, tell the people the corruptions you have observed, let the people know about the corruptions committed by big powers against humanity, reveal the afflictions brought upon Muslims by

parasites of the big powers and disclose what you observe in Iran, good or bad, people will be enlightened. People of Iran were not asleep, only to get up in the morning and being enlightened. The Iranian nation's *ulama* took pain for long years. In that suffocating atmosphere they worked hard, they suffered hardships, tolerated thrashings and prison, and told people about the crimes. Wherever they went they revealed the facts and awakened the people. When the people are awakened, they will of course have liking for good things. Primordial nature drives one to tilt towards what one sees to be good. Disclose the good and evil to people so that they would shun the evil and tend towards good. It should not be the case that you come here and deliver speech and receive acclamation and round up and go to your cities and sleep. This is not workable. This will rather worsen the situation, because your enemies come to know that there is nothing serious to see. It is only in words; there is no action, but words, talks, resolution and not action. Resolution should be followed by action, as it was the case in Iran. Action prevailed in Iran. Many of our youth were killed and made sacrifices and are doing so at present. Go and see the strongholds. These strongholds are mosques, centers of mysticism and monotheism. In these centers, the youth are engaged in prayers at nights and sacrifice during the day. It is because several years of efforts—almost 20 years—have been made to awaken this population. The *ulama* in the cities have worked hard to awaken them and help them evolve. If this Revolution had not been accomplished in Iran, only God knows what they would plan to do with the youths whom they had stripped us of and whom they had encouraged to be engaged in centers of fornication.

Accusations and negative propaganda of the enemy against The Islamic establishment

The development in Iran is taking place everywhere. In Iran we are witnessing the change for the better. You also observe in your cities. You see how Islamic laws are now being treated in there and here. They who always reject Iran and any radio you turn on deny Iran and claim about a choking atmosphere in Iran, about prisons in Iran, about tortures in Iran, about killing without trial. Right! You might have seen the situation abroad. Now study the situation in Iran. You are here. The doors are open. Go and do your research. You are observing the streets and bazaar. Is there any threat or torture or harassment? In the Friday prayer congregation did you see any one standing with rifle to threaten people to participate in the ceremony? Well! These are the accusations they level against us. If you see outside of Iran and

in your cities that corruption is profuse, know that they fear lest their cities should return from corruption to purity and Islam. They want to stop cleanliness, put up a barrier and curb the emerging wave, not letting Iran's call reverberate in their countries. This is another mistake they are making. The louder the horns, the stronger Iran will be. The more they level accusation against Iran, accusing us of corruption, despotism and I do not know what fascism and the like terms and associating any terrorist act in the world with Iran, these accusations strengthen Iran. When nations observed that the US has set up barricades around the White House lest people from Iran go there to trigger blasts, people of the world will come to realize the power of Iran. People will understand that Islam enjoys such a power. They tell lies assuming to weaken us. They are lying. Iran is opposed to all these issues. Iran has proof. Iran has rationale. We are proceeding with the Quran. We are proceeding with *Nahj al-Balaghah*. We do not need to carry out assassination attempts. Those who are opposed to us are now involved in assassination attempts. They are still engaged in such acts. But they cannot and, let us suppose, assassinate a grocer. Right! This is blind assassination.

Correction of society in light of combat against corruption

Those who claim to be opposed to assassination are actually the center of assassinations. The US that speaks about humanitarianism and its president is engaged in that sort of humanitarian acts, the US is philanthropist! The US that has set the world ablaze, claiming the US that is pushing human beings towards annihilation. Are they altruist? And Islam is not so?! And Islamic Iran is not so?! Brothers, when you go out, tell the issues. Do not sit at home so that they attack you. You should attack and they retreat. You should not sit at home and constantly fear lest so and so happen. Well! This was the same in Iran and the power of Iran was greater than most of the countries that exist. But Iranian *ulama* worked hard, awakened the people, told people of their interests, conveyed the Islam to people, the people want Islam in essence, they are Muslim. Define Islam to people, tell Islamic laws, do not confine to the laws of only prayers and fasting, tell these as well, but laws of Islam are not exclusive to these. Why do not you read the chapter *Baraah* for people? Why do not you read the verses on fighting. You constantly read the verses of mercy! That fighting is also mercy, because it wants to perfect man. Man sometimes is not mended, disease sometimes is not corrected, unless by cauterizing. It should be cut, burnt so that society would be correct. Those who are corrupt should be expelled from it. It is the aspect of mercy. However, gentlemen some of them imagine that the same mercy is that they

are given respite to kill people. Is this mercy? Release them from prisons to take to the street and kill people. Is this mercy? Act according to the Quran. The Quran treats Muslims and believers and those who have faith in God brotherly. The Quran says kill, beat and imprison those who are contrary to this. "*Be severe against the disbelievers.*" You have taken the same side, you will fall on the ground as well. If we are supposed to accept one side of Islam, the same aspect of mercy as you call, I consider all its aspects to be mercy, but you think the aspect of mercy is that we send out the thieves, free the corrupt, and release the murderer. Quit this sort of mercies that you fancy. These are not mercy, these are opposed to God and opposition to God. You gentlemen should say the issues in your cities that you went. Tell the issues that God has stated "*Those with him are hard against the disbelievers and merciful among themselves.*"¹ You should make people understand this what it means. What should we do with them? Those who attacked all Islamic cities and are destroying everything of Islamic cities.

Conduction of pure Imams (a) in fight against oppression and corruption

From that side their court *akhunds* propagate and make corruption speak against Islam, and create discord among Muslims; from that side, they, have fallen on the life of people and are taking their everything. And we have sat aside, watching. We are spectators! What work do we have with these works! We go and say prayers and observe and it is finished! Duty is the same?! The Commander of the Faithful the same?! The Master of Martyrs, if he thought like this, he would not have gone to Karbala with a limited number. He did not have such thoughts. This wrong thought of ours was not in his mind. The Commander of the Faithful if he was indulgent would not draw sword to kill 700 people instantly. He killed almost the last man, those persons who had revolted against him, to the end since it was against Islam. He killed to their last and some of them escaped, and then they came and did that corruption, those who had escaped did that corruption. Know that in our prisons these persons are those who are corrupt. The persons who are not corrupt, we do not like them to be in prison. If from them whoever goes out everyone of them go out will kill, they have not become man. For how long should be persons, in slumber? For how long should we be simple minded? Why do you gentlemen do simple mindedness? When you go to your cities, tell people, tell the world that what these powers are doing with the world, what

¹ Surah Fath, 48:29.

they are doing with the weak. The poor Ethiopians who are suffering so much, dying from hunger, they (the Americans) throw their wheat into the sea, spend on weapons to destroy the whole world. They are altruist! By this form of humanitarianism they want to trample all of us. By these human rights assemblies they want to destroy human rights.

Logic of prophets in treating infidels and believers

I hope that God would have mercy upon us and awaken us, Awaken and make us aware of the laws of Islam. In all its entirety, in all its dimensions, in all its aspects. Do not imagine that Islam is only this bit, is prayers and fasting only. It is not so. If it was so, the Prophet would have simply sat in his mosque and said prayers. Why did he take trouble from the beginning of his life to the end, struggled, defeated and was defeated in order to give practical shape to the issues to the extent he could. The Commander of the Faithful was also the same. Others were also the same. Competent people are also the same. Awakened persons are the same. It is not such that they sit in the mosque and have nothing to do with these issues, sit in their homes and have nothing to do with anyone; be impartial; we have nothing to do with such works! If it was the logic of prophets, Moses would not go to the Pharaoh. If this was the logic of prophets, Ibrahim would not confront them. The Prophet did not do this work. This is not the logic of prophets. The logic of prophets is to be hard to disbelievers and those who are against humanity, but be kind among them. And that hardness is also mercy upon them. May God awaken all of us and grant all of us and all of you, God willing, health and victory. May God save oppressed mankind from the troubles people are suffering at the hands of these big powers and preserve the religion and the world of all of us!

May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Permission

Date: February 4, 1985 [Bahman 15, 1363 AHS / Jamadi al-Awwal 13, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Sayyid Safdar Husayni

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace be upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies.

Hujjat al-Islam Haj Sayyid Safdar Husayni—may his blessings last long—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of the financial affairs and to collect religious sums and spend half of the holy shares on provided cases and sending the remaining shares to me to be used for revival of the pure appellation of Islam.

And I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors have admonished us to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires and to be cautious in his worldly and after-world affairs. I hope he will not forget me in his benevolent prayers. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon him and our faithful brethren!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Jamadi al-Awwal 13, 1405 AH

Permission

Date: February 4, 1985 [Bahman 15, 1363 AHS / Jamadi al-Awwal 13, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Sayyid Karamat-Ali Najafi

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace be upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies.

Hujjat al-Islam Haj Sayyid Karamat-Ali Najafi—may his gracings last long—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of the financial affairs and to collect religious sums and spend half of the holy shares on provided religious cases and sending the remaining shares to me to be used for revival of the pure appellation of Islam.

And I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors have admonished us to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires and to be cautious in his worldly and after-world affairs. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon him and our faithful brethren!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Jamadi al-Awwal 13, 1405 AH

Message

Date: February 7, 1985 [Bahman 18, 1363 AHS / Jamadi al-Awwal 16, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Complimenting the martyrs

Addressee: Families of the honorable martyrs and the Iranian nation

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

May God's greeting and blessing be upon the honorable martyrs and the dear disabled of the war, these migrants towards Allah and His Messenger! They offered their most treasured trust in the valuable cause and loftiest ideas to God and safeguarded the most invaluable system to the extent of their ability by sacrificing their life and driving out the enemies of God from the Muslim country. Which migration towards God and His Messenger is higher and more valuable than this one and which sacrifice is more valuable than this one and than being disabled at the fronts. Who can assess the value of this asset that is intertwined with spirituality and sincerity or reward it, except for the Original Owner and the Sublime Buyer Who has stated: "*Whoso migrateth for the cause of Allah, his reward is then incumbent on Allah.*"¹ O, You great martyrs and dear living martyrs, if it were not for your struggles and the struggle of your honorable brothers and sisters at the warfronts and behind the front lines, who attracted God's special favors thanks to your sincerity, which power and which war instrument could save the Islamic Republic and your dear country from the turbulent sea of problems and plots concocted by the East and the West and their affiliates who struggled hand in hand to drown us? These blind-hearted and ungodly perverts did not know that this is the Noah's Ark which is piloting and supporting it. They have come to fight against faith, spirituality and the country of the Imam of the Age (May our souls be sacrificed for him) with material instruments and equipment. After many years of experience, they have not yet come to their senses and continue with their cunning moves. But why fear of the waves of the sea when Noah is the captain.

O, God! We are nothing! Nothing! Everything is from You and everything returns to You. We trust Your omnipotence and seek Your assistance. If You are with us, we care not a rap for defeat or victory. We wish You are the friend of this sincere nation and youths and will shower

¹ *Surah Nisa*, 4: 100.

Your blessing upon the immortal martyrs. Cure the disabled of the war, these living martyrs and grant them sincerity and spiritual reward. Bestow patience and blessing upon their families and their caretakers and make our prisoners of war and those missing in action healthy and resistant and rescue them. Grant greater victory, power and bravery to the honorable combatants, these backbones of the Islamic Republic. Grant ever greater resistance, steadfastness, patience and endurance to our noble nation in the cause of advancing the cause of Islam. Foster unity of expression among Muslim nations and awaken Islamic governments from their deep slumber and augment the majesty of Islam and curtail the hands of the oppressors, the corrupt and adventurous tyrants from Islam and the Islamic Republic. Abort the greed of the avaricious powers and reverse their tricks and machinations on them. Shower your endless peace and greetings to the grand prophets, particularly the noblest and the Seal of Prophets (peace be upon him and his progeny). Bestow unending greetings upon the Immaculate Imams (including the last of them, and *Baqiyatullah* who is in occultation) and deliver us from the evil presence of Satan and carnal passion.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Bahman 1363 AHS

Message

Date: February 11, 1985 [Bahman 22, 1363 AHS / Jamadi al-Awwal 20, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Message on the occasion of Bahman 22 and anniversary of the victory of Islamic Revolution dealing with war, universities, duties of the three branches of government mass media and appreciation of the nation

Addressee: Iranian nation

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

With the power and might of God Almighty and His special favors and blessings which have encompassed this courageous and revolutionary yet innocent nation in the course of history since the early days of the revolution, it is hoped that this great blessing will perpetuate with the special prayer of the Savior (May our souls be sacrificed for him). Another year rolled on since the revolution that is resting on God Almighty with pride and towering ambitions, with the Bahman 22, 1363—Day of God—arriving with its vicissitudes. The mounting plots of the world-devourers and the parasites depending on them climaxed in this year, while each of these plots were sufficient for suppressing and isolating a regime, but these conspiracies were thwarted one after the other with the powerful Hand of God. Thank God this fledgling child of Ibrahim and Muhammad (May God's peace be upon them) continue to grow and gain power and fame. It is proceeding and its global reflection is going to awaken the shackled nations across the world, encouraging the oppressed to revolt against oppressors. It is hoped that the brilliant sun of Islam would shine out on the world and pave the ground for reappearance of the Savior "*And that is no great matter for Allah.*"¹

In this span of time, different attempts were made directly by big satanic powers and their corrupt mercenaries or ignorant and irresolute surrogates to break the resisting morale of people and the armed forces of Iran and strengthening the morale of the half-dead *Aflaqi* regime. These activities are still in force if not being on the increase. They did not spare any means however disgraceful and obviously corrupt ranging from blind assassination of innocent people in the street to blasts resulting in death of children and old people, not to mention breaking into houses and shops as well as air hijacking and torturing or murdering ordinary passengers. Although they

¹ *Surah Ibrahim*, 14: 20.

have experienced for the past few years none of these plots can affect the resolution of the great Iranian people who have risen up to revive the laws of dear Islam and the great God. Thank God, with each day passing their resolution, military power and integrity of different layers of people is strengthening, while the spiritual weakness, adversity and destitution of the opponents, particularly of Saddam increases. They do not desist from any slander, accusation and lie in their mass media campaign throughout the world. Those who fancied the commandship of Qadesiyah and were used as instruments in the hands of satanic powers placed them on the precipice of destruction cannot today fall asleep and have no rest for fear of the power of Islam and the armed forces relying on God Almighty. To continue with their felony and treason in the few days of life in the world, they spare no stone unturned and resort to trickery of all sorts. The world-devourers with gaudy names and slogans in support of human rights, peace, friendship, peace for the world and support for masses of workers and farmers have tyrannized the innocent world people and increasing by carry out corruption, assassination attempt, murder and plunder in the face of the world, feeling a sense of threat from the awakening of the world oppressed people in the course of history, fancying out to delude them. The shuttles for dismantling of destructive weapons threatening the world is nothing but slogan. Which sensible people can believe that they dispense with such issues and have mercy humanity! It is not unlikely that through such meetings and talks, the US follows two purposes. One is deceiving the world peoples and winning their viewpoint and extinguishing the flames raging in the hearts of the world oppressed people against the illegitimate interests of this super criminal. The other is to deceive the Soviet Union and its allies and friends so as to preserve its atomic supremacy. The oppressed peoples of the world should be wakeful and vigilant and not be deceived by these plots and tricks and continue with their activities for achievement of freedom and ridding of the bonds of colonialism and colonization. They should know that these powers with the slogan of support for human rights are the greatest ones who trample upon the rights of human beings, never neglecting in achieving their tyrannical goals and not leaving a stone unturned in committing any crime.

Today, when the breeze of wakefulness is blowing throughout the world and the enticing plots of oppressors have been disclosed to some extent, it is time for the real sympathizers of the oppressed people from any tribe, land, language and idea to reveal the crimes of tyrants in the course of their black history and present their files of aggression to the inhabitants of this land. The *ulama* and scientists across the world, particularly the grand Muslim

ulama and thinkers should rise up unanimously and with one purpose for liberation of humanity from the oppressive domination of this cunning and conspiring minority that has extended its tyrannical hegemony over the world with its conspiracies and disturbance, putting an end to the false fear looming over the oppressed through their words, deeds and destroy the books that have been recently distributed by the colonialists through these dirty slaves of Satan to foment difference among Muslim schools and to uproot diversity that is the root cause of all the problems suffered by the oppressed people and Muslims. Confront unanimously with these mass media apparatuses that are working round-the-clock to give rise to sedition, discord and spreading false reports and rumors. Rebel against the source of terrorism that springs from the White House. By tracing the causes of terrorism, it will become clear that the main cause of the fact that American marines and troops are being killed in Beirut and other places with explosions are the castles of tyranny, particularly the White House. Their oppressive hands pound the fate of humanity from the centers of power across the world and they expect the oppressed people to press their hands and receive them by dancing and singing for them! These explosions and such acts by the oppressed masses of people in the world are the reactions to intolerable oppressions and aggressions committed by you and are inevitable unless you reconsider your oppressive acts. Iran has had no intervention in any of these blasts and the officials of Islamic Republic of Iran have announced this time and again.

Let me know give some notes, though repetitive: “*And warn, for warning profiteth believers.*”¹

1. Today, war is the most important concern of the country. The dear people should note that they are living in a country that is embroiled in war for the past four years and has offered great martyrs to Islam and the revolution. Most of the failings are due to the war imposed by the superpowers. Today, Islam stands in the face of the whole blasphemy. With the slightest hesitation in this vital matter, we will suffer such a blow that cannot be made up for so soon. The fervor of defending the Islamic land and Islam should be kept alive in all hearts. Today, the respected armed forces safeguard the borders of the country and provide order inside the country ranging from cities to villages and connecting routes. That defend the country at the warfronts for the oppressed people. Finally, there are the military and disciplinary and popular forces whose services the pen is inadequate to appreciate. These forces have important and difficult tasks to

¹ *Surah az-Zariyat*, 51: 55.

do. Thank God, with the development emerging in the entire nation, particularly the dear youths by the special grace of God Almighty and prayers of the righteous servants of God, particularly Imam of the Age (a)—may our souls be sacrificed for him—it is firmly hoped that they can protect and guard the Muslim country from harm caused by powerful aggressors and mercenary deviants. The dear ones who are enthusiastically defending Islam and the Muslim country in battlefields should trust God for victory, as human possibilities with their limited power are nothing in the face of divinely victory. The spiritual and mystical aspect of these dear ones is so deep that only God Almighty knows and for the like of writers there is no way to understand them. My dear ones! You are victorious whether you achieve victory in the cause of God in its apparent aspect or get martyred, maimed or taken prisoners. God is with you and the powerful hand of the Saviour helps you. One who rises up for God and dignity of Islam and salvation of the deprived has no fear of the events of the day. You are followers of the Messenger of God and have suffered so much unbearable pains and troubles in the cause of God's religion. The holy Prophet suffered those pressures and slanders and insults in Mecca and crushing battles and defenses in Medina. However, he and his loyal companions stood like solid mountains and served Islam and Muslims. You are adherents of the Commander of the Faithful and children of that honorable man who welcomed any suffering and pain in the cause of God. My dear brothers do not fear the prattling, accusations and labels of the enemies of God, Islam the Islamic land, as the volume of the fabrications that result from complexes of the heart and sufferings of the political and military defeats, indicate their desperation and despair, and should add to the volume of your peace of mind and heart and activities. Those who imagine to be sympathizing with Iran and are sad for the Iranian nation by illusory claims, want an Iran administered by American advisors. They want an Iran dependent on aliens. They want the Iran of the Pahlavi time when the country was drowned in moral corruption and was about to lose its human dignity. They want an Iran whose leaders plunder the oppressed and empty their pocket and whose capitals serve the affluent and upper classes while the destitute and slum-dwellers suffer in poverty and deprivation with no one being concerned for them. Finally, they want an Iran whose first man complies with the US President like beggar so that he would trample upon the oppressed people. That day, they would consider Iran independent and living. Today, when thanks to Islam the youth and children and the old from all walks of life are awake and have cut all bonds and shackles of colonization and driven out the US and its lackeys from the

country. They call Iran dead and dependent! You dear people of Iran should stand against the problems like towering mountain. God Almighty is with you.

Let me warn the officials in charge of the country that they should appreciate the value of these *hizbullah* youths, thank them, encourage them and retain them in the embrace of your love. It is they who saved Iran. It is they who safeguard the revolution. It is they who have done amazing works at trivial costs within short period of time with their special insight with, none imagining these works would be accomplished in Iran. These committed minds should be encouraged so as to flourish. The officials should not drive away the original owners of the revolution with baseless excuses and replace them by those who inherit the former regime and are their intellectual affiliates. Committed or at least non-belligerent experts should be utilized, but not at the cost of removing the original owners of the revolution. Open your eyes and ears as the cunning enemies are old hand and might take advantage of your simple heartedness and take gradual control of sensitive centers in order to push the revolution towards the West or the East. May God protect all Muslims against the opponents of Islam and the plunderers of Muslim countries!

2. After the war, we start from scientific schools and universities which are in fact the beating heart of the nation. We know that these two centers are in fact two branches of a single pure tree and two arms of one spiritual human station. If they tilt towards good and preserve their spiritual commitment and hand in hand rise to serve the right and people, they will elevate the nation to perfection in two spiritual and material dimension, by preserving the freedom and independence in the country, standing like a strong dam in the face of foreign attacks and infiltration of corruption and leading the nation and the country towards progress and upliftment with straight statute and rising flag. If God forbid they deviate in any one of their divinely and national duties, they will impose upon the nation that which the universities in time of the former regime affiliated to alien powers did. Still the country and the Muslim nation are suffering from those sufferings. Undoubtedly, our today's problems in economic, cultural and social dimension and in fact in the imposed war and sedition of the mercenaries dependent on the two domineering blocs are the evil traces of the universities affected by the Western and Eastern mentality that encouraging anti-Islamic and anti-national sentiments.

The Mongol attack of Rida Khan against Islamic seminaries and religious rituals, the persons who have experienced that Black Day and

observed openly, know the situation and one cannot reflect the story by description. An attack worse than that of the Mongo was that of the Westernized and the Easternized against universities and educational centers of youngsters and young adults, resulting in the fact that the country and interests of the nation were on the verge of collapse. These attacks were not without incentive. The excessive effort of those nurtured in the schools of the West the and East and those claiming nationalism in triggering enmity between the two very effective layers of clerics and the university was not without reason. Rida Khan's mission aimed to eliminate the traces of shariah across the country by using pressure, suffocation and bullying and his more dangerous posterior in effacing the same traces in new form but with the help confirmation of God Almighty and supplications of the Savior (may our souls be sacrificed for him), the efforts, struggle and selflessness of women and men and young and old the nation was relieved of the *taghuti* government dependent on the US and the Westernized and Easternized individuals to some extent. With establishment of Islamic government these Westernized and Easternized people turned their back on it and turned to their own *qiblah*: The West and the East began hullabaloo with their pen and steps against the Islamic government in different forms. These people inspired but the East and the West are predominantly opposed to Islam; they do not want the independence and freedom Islam brings. Some others are also opposed to the US losing control over our country. This long speech is meant to underscore the fact that the dear nation, in general, and the committed and specialized people in particular as well as the government officials should accord special significance to these organizations that are meant for mending people and serving as valuable backbone and struggle whole-heartedly to strengthen and purify it. The holy theological seminaries and the honorable teachers should set purification of morality and Islamic disciplines as the foundation besides teaching the Quran, *fiqh* and its preliminary principles, giving it a special attention, as "When a scholar becomes pious, the world will become pious; when a scholar becomes corrupt, the world will become corrupt."

3. The respected three forces, who constitute the rule of Islam and the Islamic Republic system, should be heeded by all and each of them have its divinely duty to perform.

a) Members of the esteemed assembly of Islamic councils are thank God composed of respected persons in the second term. By their commitment and seriousness, they can determine the policy of government most efficiently. Undoubtedly, a number of the gentlemen in whose services to the dear Islam

and the country there is not the slightest doubt have not had experience in important affairs of the country and very complex issues or they are less experienced. They know that in very difficult issues a government that is in a state of revolution and a country that is subjected to attacks of big or small powers and faced with sabotages of ill-willed and corrupt people from right and left and calls for experts in different fields, one cannot give superficial view nor can one make personal comment on the basis of one's liking without regard for political and social issues and domestic and foreign reflections. Many a time such viewpoints as produced by a few persons might leave negative impact on the destiny of the nation. It is therefore necessary to invite a number of committed experts who assess issues on their totality and are aware of the hard difficulties of the system from the commissions, particularly important commissions and attend to the issues in collaboration with them. Since we are concerned for Islam and divinely government, negligence in such affairs will introduce harms that might be difficult to compensate, if not impossible, and their responsibility might be great before the Almighty God. The question of preserving the Islamic Republic system in this era and with the situation that is observed in the world and with the targeting from left and right and near and far at this newly-born child is among the most important rational and religious obligations which nothing can hamper. It is among issues in which possibility of damage is rationally analyzed. The honorable deputies who are thank God committed to the Islamic Republic in their pre-sermon speeches and in their deliberations in the sermons select their wordings and sentences carefully to avoid any insult to a Muslim and even to a human being. No person should be affronted nor any one oppressed. Of course, healthy and constructive criticism without personal prejudice and God forbid revenge is necessary and useful and contributing to growth and elevation. Anyone in his conscience will discern his behavior, words and writings and everything will be done in the sacred presence of Almighty God. Imagine the colossal volume of the works of Judicial Power and the more enormous volume of the work of the Executive Power and place yourself in any of the judicial courts and executive branches so that it would become clear that it is easy to give order and prohibit things and criticize, but no one can manage resolving the troubles completely in action in this state of revolution. The respected members of the Majlis should consider the revolutions in history and compare them with the Islamic Revolution in Iran so that the miraculous enormity of this Revolution and volume of the competent activities of the three branches of Government would be clear to them. The Soviet Union

after the so-called people's revolution has not been self-sufficient in agriculture. If the US blocks the path to their food, perhaps they will be brought to their knees. Consider the blasts, assassinations, strikes, thefts and riots in the world even in countries that are superficially advanced such as the UK. France and even the US and pass judgment equitably. Individuals who because of some complaints from a few persons imagine that people are discontent they are in mistake. Today, the scope of strikes and great demonstrations in the world such as the several month long strike in Britain, this cradle of so-called civilization and politics has paralyzed works there. Demonstrations in France and other supposedly civilized countries are also evident. Oppositions of parties to governments such as in India and Pakistan are observed extensively. However, thank God in Iran that is subject to hostility from small and big countries, our dear committed officials are continuing with their work, struggle and construction efforts, they nip any plot in the bud, not allowing the imperialist hands in factories to set up strikes. The officials in any capacity and with any spiritual power and power of faith and trust God Almighty—Exalted is His Power—and relying on supplications of the Savior (may our souls be sacrificed for him) are proceeding to preserve the Islamic Republic's divinely system. Do not fear the propaganda and commotions of mass media that at times make a mountain out of a molehill as God Almighty is with you. *“And Allah is sufficient as Defender.”*¹

As for the respected Guardian Council that safeguards the sacred laws of Islam and the constitution, it is sanctioned by me. Its duty is sacred and very important and should resolutely fulfill its duties. Of course, it heeds the significance of preserving the republic system lest no order would cause inconvenience and should spare no stone unturned to preserve it. It is clear that the gentlemen with their commitment will not be impressed by any atmosphere. God Willing they will be successful.

b) The respected Judicial Power is of paramount significance, as it is concerned with the issues and property of people. The Islamic Republic has inherited issues a so-called justice and judgment remote from Islamic laws and by relying on alien judgment with those heavy and important conditions credited for judgment and judge in Islamic canon. It was an enormous problem to introduce any change in this justice even in its preliminary stages. Moreover, since theological seminaries that should produce qualified judges were isolated from all affairs particularly judgment in a disappointed manner,

¹ Surah Nisa, 4: 132.

the efforts of prominent *ulama* and *fuqaha* were focused on books dealing with acts of worship as prescribed by *fiqh* and some other books dealing with transactions. They were unable to produce hundreds of judges and qualified judges. Inevitably, in order to curtail the hands of judges negligent of Islamic laws and occasionally opposed to Islam from transgressing and for suspension of judgment that triggers chaos and assailing the rights (aaraz) and properties of people, a number of religious *ulama*, *fudala* (prominent religious scholars) who knew about judicial issues even though in imitation form were authorized to do judgment. The seminaries were called on to give greater attention to training judges so that this important and vital issue would be realized even though in long-term period. With the diligence of the respected judicial council so far noticeable progress has been made, but these efforts are not sufficient. Theological seminaries are therefore requested to make greater efforts in this important matter so that this *kafai* obligation would reach the sufficiency expected. The esteemed judicial council is requested to observe the maximum care in selecting the judges, whether those who have reached the qualified level or those who been authorized to take charge of judgment. If necessary, overlook the quality of the performance of the respected judges as much as possible. If a wrong has been done mistakenly, it should be compensated and if occasionally God forbid a wrong is done intentionally, the wrongdoer should be treated resolutely and strictly. Do not let irresponsible interlopers pollute this sacred Islamic institution. Pay special attention to prisoners. Neither dispense with those who are entitled to undergo religious punishment nor, God, forbid one who is not entitled to be oppressed. You should not act in simple manner that the deviant and corrupt people are released to carry on with their corruption nor those who are not so would remain in prison even for a single day. After the valid religious conditions, a judge should be hard and decisive in execution of judicial principles. A judge should neither be impressed by undue sentiments and political atmospheres and disobey implementation of the laws of God nor withhold God's mercy upon the creatures of God influenced by the political atmospheres created by deviants and revengeful people in contravention of divinely principles. Going to both extremes runs counter to the divinely justice. The gentlemen in judicial council and respected judges across the country should have obtained that at any rate they are not immune from wrong propaganda and accusations and slanders. Therefore, attention to such affairs and God forbid withdrawing from moderation and divinely justice and straight path is a deviation and avoiding this is a divinely duty.

c) The esteemed Executive Power has a great responsibility with enormous volume of action. If this power acts efficiently and sincerely and sympathizes with the country and the people who have been under oppression and tyranny throughout the course of history, it will be a valuable work whose spiritual dimension only God Almighty knows. The Executive Power should serve the entire nation, particularly the deprived and weaker classes who have shouldered the heavy burden of the revolution in time of the tyrannical monarchical regime to the time of victory and the present time. We are all indebted to them. Offering them, service is so great that none other than God can assess. If the Executive Power can seek satanic ideals, obey the carnal passion, and act for their own interests at the expense of the loss of the Muslim country and the oppressed people, the outcome of this and other world cannot be predicted by any save God Almighty.

O, government officials from junior to senior rank! Beware that you stand on the junction of felicity and adversity. The crooked way is that of Satan and the straight path is that of God Almighty. Notice greatly that all are in the presence of God Almighty and that all hearty and physical actions, spiritual memories and practical slips are all in His presence. If any harm is inflicted on Islam and Muslims due to your mismanagement and intellectual weakness and practice while you are aware of it and still carry on with your performance, you have committed a cardinal and deadly sin and will suffer greater punishment. Anyone in any capacity feeling a sense of weakness, whether management weakness or weakness of will power in resisting carnal passion, should resign bravely and proudly and without creating political atmosphere in front of the righteous people. This is a pious act and an act of worship. Anyone who considers him to be an efficient and prudent manager serving the servants of God, but who isolates oneself, he has turned his back on the people and God of people unless a servant more efficient or equivalent to him is introduced for replacing him. The government will not be successful without selection of committed persons specialized in different fields. In selection of their colleagues, the government officials should rely on their efficiency, commitment, and better service to the country and to the interests of the nation so that they would be proud before God Almighty and the nation, being successful in affairs. They should not rely on friendship, relation and thoughtless obedience, as this procedure will bring about failure in serving the country. A good friend for the officials is one who is effective in advancement of the affairs entrusted to him and be at the service of the nation and not the people at their service, whoever he might be. The government officials should seek the assistance of committed scientists and

experts to obtain the secret of success. Government officials should move forward with united procedure and thought to reach what are the interests of Islam and the country. This is the correct Islamic policy. God forbid, beware of involvement in-group politicizing, for you will fail. As I have pointed out repeatedly, the government without participation of the people and development of private sectors emanating from deprived classes and cooperation of different classes of people will face defeat. Brining affairs under government ownership and disregard of the people is a fatal disease, which should be shunned. In this respect, different reports arrive and the cabinet ministers are obliged to provide a public account and put the quality of their action at the disposal of people, deeming this seriously. It is important to note that in trade affairs it is necessary to involve those who are aware of trade ranging from the businesspersons who have been deprived and suffered the pains of Islam and tasted the suffering of the revolution to the committed Muslim experts. The government and these friends should carefully note that freedom of private sector should be in such a way that better and more efficient services should be rendered to the deprived and oppressed people. It should not be as in the past when a number of ungodly people exercised control over all trade and financial affairs of the people.

Let me again remind you of the important subject of serving the deprived people in farthest parts of the country. Despite the fact that I know in these limited years with the countless enormous difficulties the country and the government has grappled with, the volume of services to rural areas in all areas have been eye-catching and miraculous and the government has rightly and fairly achieved many successes incomparable to the works done in the course of the former regime, it is not yet sufficient. The rights of the deprived have not been fulfilled in the desired way, not because of failure but due to the volume of the needs and their extraordinary expansion. If those who find fault are hostile, we have nothing to say; if they are committed and sympathizing, it should be said that they are not fully aware of the developments. It is hoped that the government pursues its service with all power and seeks God success for offering service. All these services are indebted to the fact that the government should be integrated and should devote its time and energy to the key problems to resolve them without internal difference and with commitment. In important affairs, it should pay heed to those which are most important. The esteemed ministers should look at each other as brother in faith and support one another in difficulties. The dear nation should back the government and other organizations, as minus their all-out support, it will be undue to expect the government to serve them.

Always trust God Almighty Who has offered unseen aids in big problems. Know that as long as the nation and the government abide by their commitment to help the religion of God and His servants, God's Help will continue to pour in. *"If ye help Allah, He will help you and will make your foothold firm."*¹

4. The mass media apparatus, particularly the voice and vision, these centers of public training and education, can render valuable services to the culture of Islam and Iran. The agencies with which the nation across the country are in contact day and night whether broadcasting or print media, plays, films and constructive arts should work harder. These centers should call on committed artists and directors to consider the situation of people from all walks of life in their correct education and purification of society and teach them honorable and liberal way of life using arts and plays, and abstaining from destructive and obscene arts. In the past 50 black years, the nation has suffered from destructive magazines and newspapers corrupting the younger generation and worse than all were the cinemas, radio and television with whose programs pushing the nation towards the West and Westernized mentality. The harms of mass media are more destructive and greater than those of tanks, cannons and destructive weapons, as the harms of weapons are transient and cultural losses will linger and transferred to the next generation, as you saw and see. If it were not for God's special graces and lightening development of the nation across the country, we do not know where would Islam and the country be led to. Today, when a few refuses of the corrupt regime have remained, the country will be exposed to threat even though in the long run if there are not seriously treated. Negligence in these affairs stem from simple-mindedness. It is upon the committed people to struggle and prevent deviations; although, small they might be. I should say that the news items aired by radio and television is imperfect and calls for greater attention.

5. With many thanks for the dear nation who are present at the scene and defend the great Islam and the dear nation in the long years before the revolution and in the exciting time of the revolution and after the victory to the present time with their sacrifices and suffering of hardships and pressures. The nation stood in warfronts and behind the frontlines like an iron dam. I request you to be vigilant and watchful so that evil forces would not infiltrate this divinely ranks and not sow the seed of discord. Those who have been nurtured in the West and the East and inherit the tyrannical monarchy

¹ Surah Muhammad, 47: 7.

and who have been deprived of exploiting the nation's toiling and the country's treasures have laid ambush to introduce difference with their pen and tongue. They spare no effort to slander and defeat the Islamic Republic to attain to their filthy desires. By rumor mongering and fabrications they want to harm your divinely unity and utilizing the simple heartedness of some people. O, dear nation who have hoisted the proud flag of Islam and broken the silence of the oppressed in the face of tyrants and bullies and changed it into outcry and made the call of *Allahu Akbar* reverberate the farthest parts of the world with unseen waves of transmitters! Beware and abide by your covenant with the Almighty God, as the defeat of Islam, God forbid, in Iran will be followed by burial of spirituality and the sacred laws of Islam. Beware that sly termites, these mercenaries of global imperialism, plan to interlope your ranks. Shake the hands of unity and shoulder-to-shoulder move forward and protect this divinely gift, which God has granted you after many centuries. Do not permit slackness by observing defects and shortages that are requisite to any revolution, being less observed in the blessed Islamic and popular revolution you launched. With the Will of God Almighty, with your victory, everything will be improved.

O, God! We appreciate your boundless favors although our thank and those of all beings are nothing in the face of Your endless blessings. O, God! If it were not for your favors, we could not take a step towards victory. Everything is from you and all powers are the lions of *alam*.¹ Protect us, the blind-hearted people, from egoism and selfishness and give power and dignity to dear Islam. Enlighten the Muslims, particularly the *ulama*, scientists and government officials on their duties. Create unity among Muslims with Your powerful Hand and grant greater power and resistance to the committed and brave nation of Iran. Grant complete victory to the armed forces of Islam in warfronts and behind the fronts. Give blessings and proximity to your throne to the martyrs of the imposed war and grant the dear war wounded ones health and reward of a martyr. Give patience and liberation to our prisoners of war, perseverance, and spiritual reward to the families of martyrs and relatives of the disabled of the war and those missing in action.

Greetings and salutation to the grand prophets and to the infallible Imams particularly the Savior (may our souls be sacrificed for him). May God's peace be upon righteous servants of God!

¹ Reference to the poem composed by Mawlana: we are all lions, the lions of *alam*; our attacks will be from wind every moment.

Message

Date: February 16, 1985 [Bahman 27, 1363 AHS / Jamadi al-Awwal 25, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to message of congratulation of the anniversary of victory of the Islamic Revolution

Addressee: Lee Shian Nian (President of the People's Republic of China)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Mr. Lee Shian Nian, President of the People's Republic of China,

I acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's message of congratulation on the occasion of the anniversary of Islamic Revolution and extend my appreciation. It is hoped that other deprived peoples of the world and oppressed nations inspired by the noble Islamic Revolution can deliver themselves from the domination of colonialists and particularly the world-devouring America.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Bahman 27, 1363 AHS

Reply to a Query

Date: February 16, 1985 [Bahman 27, 1363 AHS / Jamadi al-Awwal 25, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Right of God and right of people

Questioner: Yusuf Sanii (Prosecutor General)

[In His Most Exalted Name

His Holiness Hadrat Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini, may his shadow endure over Muslims,

After greetings, it is kindly requested to provide answer to the following question:

Is imprisonment of the “accomplice in murder”¹ among the rights of people concerned with the owners of the blood², as in the case of retaliation that could be waived through forgiveness by the family of the deceased (as is understood from the appearance of etiology as well as notification and incident of context of narrations confirm the purport and priority) or is it part of (divinely decreed) punishment “hadd” and among the “rights of God”?

Yusuf Sanii
Prosecutor General
24/11/1363 AHS]

In His Most Exalted Name

With remission of the family, it is relieved and is the right of people.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

¹ In term of *fiqh* it is referred to one who cooperates with the murderer and holds the murdered and prevents him/her from escape and or defense.

² Owners of blood. In terminology of *fiqh* it is referred to that group of relations of the murdered on whose request reprisal is enforced and with their remission it will be forgiven.

Statements

Date/Time: Morning, February 17, 1985 [Bahman 28, 1363 AHS / Jamadi al-Awwal 26, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Preservation of divine favour in serving people

Audience: Sohrabi (Commander of Gendarmerie), Ashtiyani (Superintendent of politico-religious department and representative of the Imam in gendarmerie) and gendarmerie deputies

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

“I have experienced these problems for over 70 years and if it were not for God’s special favours, I do not know where this country would be in. Thank God, He favoured this nation and people from all walks of life to undergo development and this development is not exclusive to the gendarmerie.

When plans were made; the experts and advisors should come from the US, it was clear that they would work for themselves in this country. Therefore, they did not let our youths to make progress and proceed. However, today, the country is in your own hand and there is no one to bully you. If you see the enemies of Islam crying out so much it is because they have become enraged with Islam and your independence and freedom. Do not give in to laxity and advance.

The significant condition is to preserve God’s favors and the special prayers of Imam of the Age (may our souls be sacrificed for him). Preserving these favors and prayers signifies serving the servants of God. The military, The *pasdars*, gendarmerie and all government forces should be the servants of people, as the *ulama* have been and are serving them. The *ulama* in former time showed patience in the face of any problem and presented Islam to the people.

Islam is, today, a trust in our hand and if any harm is inflicted on it, we will lose both this world and the hereafter. You should appreciate the value of the *ulama*. The *ulama* will also appreciate you. I hope we are all in unison with one another and would serve the people.

Permission

Date: February 18, 1985 [Bahman 29, 1363 AHS / Jamadi al-Awwal 27, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Questioner: Sayyid KaZim Dehdashti

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace be upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies.

Hujjat al-Islam Haj Sayyid Muhammad KaZim Dehdashti—May his blessings last long—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of the financial affairs pending permission of the qualified *faqih* in the time of occultation of the Imam of the Age (may God hasten his glorious reappearance). He is also authorized to collect religious sums such as *zakat*, monetary expiation given by the people and alms and spend them on specified religious cases he is also authorized to collect the blessed shares (of the Imam of the Age) and use them for maintaining themselves economically and authorized in the in case of surplus are authorized to spend half of the blessed shares for appropriate and specified expenses and sending the remaining shares to me for revival of the pure appellation of Islam.

And I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors have admonished us to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires and to be cautious in his worldly and after-world affairs. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon him and our faithful brethren!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Jamadi al-Awwal 27, 1405 AH

Message

Date: February 20, 1985 [Isfand 1, 1363 AHS / Jamadi al-Awwal 29, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of the anniversary of victory of The Islamic Revolution

Addressee: Muammar Qadhdhafi (President of Republic of Libya)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Colonel Muammar al-Qadhdhafi, leader of revolution of the Libyan Arab people,

I acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's message of congratulation on the occasion of victory of the Islamic Revolution in Iran and extend my appreciation. It is hoped that with divine aid and victory other deprived nations under the domination of global hegemonists, particularly the oppressed Muslims will also be inspired by the life-giving school of Islam to rescue themselves from the domination of Eastern and Western colonialists. We would witness the establishment of universal Islamic government in the near future. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Jamadi al-Awwal 29, 1405 AH

Message

Date: February 20, 1985 [Isfand 1, 1363 AHS / Jamadi al-Awwal 29, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of anniversary of victory of The Islamic Revolution

Audience: Shadhli Bin Jadid (President of Algeria)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Mr. Shadhli Bin Jadid, President of People's Democratic Republic of Algeria,

I acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's message of congratulation on the occasion of victory of the Islamic Revolution in Iran and extend my appreciation. I implore God Almighty to deliver all deprived and oppressed peoples of the world, particularly Muslims from the domination and colonization of Eastern and Western world-devourers. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Jamadi al-Awwal 29, 1405 AH

Message

Date: February 20, 1985 [Isfand 1, 1363 AHS / Jamadi al-Awwal 29, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of anniversary of victory of the Islamic Revolution

Audience: Mamun Abdul-Qayyum (President of Maldives)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Mr. Mamun Abdul-Qayyum, President of Maldives,

I acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's message of congratulation on the occasion of victory of the Islamic Revolution and victorious uprising of the noble and great Muslim people of Iran and extend my appreciation. It is hoped that other shackled deprived and oppressed peoples of the world inspired by the life-giving school of Islam would rise up against colonialists and deliver themselves from the domination of colonization. May God's peace be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Jamadi al-Awwal 29, 1405 AH

Message

Date: February 20, 1985 [Isfand 1, 1363 AHS / Jamadi al-Awwal 29, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of anniversary of victory of the Islamic Revolution

Audience: Pal Lo Soniz (Chairman of Presidium of Hungary)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Mr. Pal Lo Soniz (Chairman of Presidium of Hungary),

I acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's message of congratulation on the occasion of victory of the Islamic Revolution and victorious uprising of the noble and great Muslim people of Iran and extend my appreciation. I beseech God Almighty to deliver all deprived and oppressed peoples of the world from the domination of colonialists and oppressors.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Jamadi al-Awwal 29, 1405 AH

Message

Date: February 20, 1985 [Isfand 1, 1363 AHS / Jamadi al-Awwal 29, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of anniversary of victory of the Islamic Revolution

Audience: Throng Chin (?) Chairman of the Government Council of The Socialist Republic of Vietnam and Mr. Fam Wan Dong (?) Head of Council of Ministers of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Mr. Throng Chin, Chairman of the Government Council of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam and Mr. Fam Wan Dong, Head of Council of Ministers of the Socialist Republic of Vietnam,

I acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellencie's message of congratulation on the occasion of victory of the Islamic Revolution and the victorious uprising of the noble and great Muslim people of Iran and extend my appreciation. It is hoped that other deprived and shackled peoples of the world by reliance on the One God would revolt against colonialists and world-devourers and be rescued.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Letter

Date: February 25, 1985 [Isfand 6, 1363 AHS / Jamadi ath-Thani 4, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Ratifications of the Supreme Council of Cultural Revolution

Addressee: Sayyid Ali Khamenei (President and Chairman of the Supreme Council of Cultural Revolution)

[In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Holiness Leader of Islamic Revolution Hadrat Ayatullah Al-Uzma Imam Khomeini, may his sublime presence endure,

The Supreme Council of Cultural Revolution¹ has to draw up rules and regulations in order to fulfill the goals and instructions stipulated in His Eminence's command. The cooperation and involvement of the Judicial Branch in necessary cases depends on the fact that the ratifications of the council should be valid to the extent of law. Your Holiness is requested to communicate your Excellency's opinion in this respect. Sayyid Ali Khamenei]

In His Most Exalted Name

The rules and regulations provided by the esteemed Supreme Council of Cultural Revolution should be workable.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Isfand 6, 1363 AHS

¹ Previously this council was engaged in activity under the title of "Cultural Revolution Headquarters" and its members were appointed by Imam Khomeini. The duties of the council have been specified by Imam Khomeini in the commands circulated and have been provided in this collection chronologically.

Speech

Date: February 25, 1985 [Isfand 6, 1363 AHS / Jamadi al-Awwal 4, 1405 AH]

Place: Husayniyyah Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Complimenting the sacrifices of the combatants of Islam

Occasion: Anniversary of the victorious Operations Khabir

Audience: Fadlullah Mahallati (the Imam's representative in *Sepah-e Pasdaran*), Muhsin Ridai (Commander of *Sepah-e Pasdaran*), Ali Sayyad Shirazi (Commander of Army ground forces), the army and *Sepah* commanders in warfronts, personnel of the army and members of the Islamic Revolution Guards Corps (*Sepah-e Pasdaran*)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Victory hinges on God's help

Let me first tell you that I get delighted when I meet you. You are figures that have lent prestige to Islam and the country. Move forward with confidence in your heart and rest assured that the centre of power; that is God Almighty, will help you. Other powers are shallow. Only God's power is lasting and God has promised: "*If ye help Allah, He will help you and will make your foothold firm.*"¹ Undoubtedly, you are helping God Almighty, The Islamic country and Islam. The day when the revolution was launched we had nothing. Our victory was achieved with empty hands. Thank God, we have reached the stage that today we have engaged the attention of all big powers. All powers are contemplating how to deal with this revolution. Rest assured that these powers cannot do anything. Do not let in any concern. You are the Army of God and thus victorious. Those who launched their movement at the outset did so with confidence in heart, without fearing anything. Big powers are not aware of your faith in God and thus constantly say: "We possess missiles." They treasure missiles but lack faith. You have faith and your hearts have been intermingled with the source of light and power, an unbreakable association. However, they do not understand this. You are favored by the Imam of the Age. Since you have faith, power and Imam of the Age, you have everything. Your support is the divine power. You should preserve this support. When we enjoy such a support, we should not fear anything.

Islam and the Islamic Republic being a trust

¹ *Surrah Muhammad*, 47: 7.

At present, the Islamic Republic; that is, Islam and this is a big trust which you should protect. Rest assured that you are victorious and taken regard by God Almighty. Victory is when you are favoured by God Almighty, not when you occupy a country. Islam is a trust in our hand and we are obliged to preserve this trust. Today, you are doing an act of worship, your centers are places of worship and in the same way that pilgrims circumambulate the Kabah and perform an act of worship, and are also performing an act of worship in your bunkers and fortifications. We are defending God Almighty and Islam and God Almighty and Islam are not defeatable. I pray for you every night. I wish you success. May God protect you under His wing! I hope God would grant you success to serve the people. May you be proud! God willing!

May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Decree

Date: February 26, 1985 [Isfand 7, 1363 AHS / Jamadi ath-Thani 5, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Appointment of Congregational prayer leader of Sayyid Azizollah Mosque (Tehran)

Addressee: Ghulam-Rida Ridvani

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Since after the sad passing away of Hadrat Ayatullah the late Mr. Khwansari (may God sanctify him) a number of believers have requested me to appoint a competent person to officiate the congregational prayer at the Sayyid Azizollah Mosque, I hereby introduce Hujjat al-Islam Mr. Haj Shaykh Ghulam-Rida Ridwani (may his gracings last) whom I closely know for long years and who is endowed with knowledge, piety and moral soundness for this noble practice. He will serve as my representative and believers can refer to him for religious matters. It is hoped that with the will of Almighty God he will be efficiently successful and sanctioned in this noble act with the grace of God Almighty and support of the Imam of the Age (may our souls be sacrificed for him). May God's peace be upon the righteous servants of God!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Jamadi ath-Thani 5, 1405 AH

Letter

Date: February 27, 1985 [Isfand 8, 1363 AHS / Jamadi ath-Thani 6, 1405]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Transfer of the share of Mustadafan Foundation in medical group of Borzuyeh to *Sepah-e Pasdaran* Ministry

Addressee: Muhsin Rafiqdust (Minister of Islamic Revolution Guards Corps or *Sepah-e pasdaran*)

[His Holiness Hadrat Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini, Founder of the Islamic Republic of Iran and Commander in Chief of the Armed Forces,

After wishing longevity and health for that honorable Imam, if your Eminence remembers, last year after Khaybar operations I had the honor to meet you to submit the war account and present the problems of the wounded and victims of chemical attack. I had requested that in order to prevent repetition of the calamities of war wounded ones His Holiness transfer the share of Mustadafin Foundation in Borzuyeh Medical Group to *Sepah* and Your Eminence agreed. Your Excellency's consent was communicated to the Prime Minister through Haj Sayyid Ahmad Aqa¹ and the premier notified the subject to the superintendent Mr. Tabatabai.² After the foundation's superintendent was changed and brother Madaheri³ superseded, the new official has made it subject to your Eminence's ruling. Therefore, His Excellency is requested to issue the advisable order.

Muhsin Rafiqdust]

In His Most Exalted Name

I agree to transfer the share of Mustadafin Foundation to the Ministry of *Sepah* as per the case stated above.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Isfand 8, 1363 AHS

¹ Mr. Sayyid Ahmad Khomeini.

² Mr. Sayyid Mahdi Tabatabai.

³ Mr. Tahmaseb Mazahiri.

Message

Date: March 9, 1985 [Isfand 18, 1363 AHS / Jamadi ath-Thani 16, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Martyrdom of ten *ulama* and clerics of the house of Mr. Hakim and martyrdom of innocent ones in blasts in Lebanon

Addressee: Iraqi people, members of the house of Mr. Hakim and Lebanese people

*In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful
We are from God and to Him shall we return*

The big disaster of the martyrdom of 10 *ulama* and respected *sadat* (descendents of the Prophet) of the house of the late Ayatullah (Sayyid Muhsin) Hakim (May God be pleased with him) by the criminal Aflaqi regime of Iraq¹ caused great regret and sorrow, adding a page to the crimes committed by the wicked Saddam who is not committed to any human principle. We do not expect this criminal who has dwarfed Mongols with this type of crimes. A blood-thirsty man whose hand is stained in the blood of innocent people of Iraq and Iran is not expected to do other than this. It is not amazing to see this uncultured clique destroying the cities of Iran every day on the innocent Arab and Persian residents be they women, men, children, young and old. It is not surprising to find that they torture the innocent prisoners be they Iraqi and Iranian in their torture chambers in contravention of international rules. Such acts are the disposition of Satan and the devious beasts of prey. One is amazed at those who falsely claim to be upholders of human rights encouraging these criminals for such acts across the world and providing them with help in armaments and propaganda. Our amazement is with the vast and elaborate international organizations that support them occasionally with their words or silence. Oppressed nations should not pin their hope on them and know that they are at the service of bullies and powerful people, while superpowers seek nothing but their own interests. It is these oppressed people who should rise up against oppressors and criminals. They should not fear any power by trusting God, for curtailing the hands of tyrants. The noble people of Iraq should join the people of Iran, Lebanon and Palestine, depriving the Aflaqites and the Zionists and their sympathizers of

¹ On Isfand 18, 1363 AHS the shocking news report of the massacre of tens of distinguished *ulama* of Najaf Theological Seminary most of whom were of the honorable household of Grand Ayatullah Sayyid Muhsin Hakim (the late prominent *Shiah marja*) was released.

comfortable sleep and straiten the world for them. The powerful armed forces of Iran have slapped Saddam on his black face so that he is flouncing and committing any crime, setting fire to generation and tillage. God willing, in opportune time he will receive the final slap and the dear (nation of) Iraq and Iran will be rescued from his evil presence.

I condole the Iraqi people and the honourable family of the late Ayatullah Hakim (may God's peace be upon him) and his brave son, Hujjat al-Islam Sayyid Muhammad Baqir Hakim, on this tragic event and other calamities that have befallen the noble people of Iraq. I also extend my condolence to the Lebanese people, particularly the prominent *ulama* on the disasters of the recent blasts resulting in martyrdom and injury of a large number of our dear brothers and sisters, seeking mercy for all martyrs in the cause of God, particularly the recent martyrs of Iraq and Lebanon.

Finally, it should be noted that these blind-hearted people who are negligent of all except for material and sensual desires, have not understood our noble nation and imagine that with martyrdom of our dear children they can dissuade or discourage them from the path they have selected; that is, the dear Islam.

The great people of Iran in the past few years have been suffering from the crimes committed by the East and the West and are losing their dear ones but they will continue with their path in any cruel blast and savage attack in the most courageous manner. These enemies have not seen that the brave mothers and fathers of Iran pull out their children and apples of their eyes from under the debris and cry out "war, war until victory". They demand retaliation from the officials and from the combatants at this warfronts to continue the war. God's greeting is upon the brave and believing people who die but never compromises or yield.

I beseech God Almighty to grant mercy to the Iranian martyrs who were killed by the Iraqi Bathist criminals in the past few days, I also pray for cure and health of the wounded ones, resistance, patience and reward for their families, and victory and steadfastness for the combatants of Islam.

May God's peace and mercy be upon all the prophets, especially the master and the seal of them, an upon all *awSiya*—May God's peace be upon him—and the seal of *awSiya*, and peace be upon the righteous servants of God.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Isfand 18, 1363 AHS / Jamadi ath-
Thani 16, 1405 AH

Speech

Date/Time: Morning, March 10, 1985 [Isfand 19, 1363 AHS / Jamadi ath-Thani 17, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Independence and non-affiliation to groups and parties at Information Ministry

Audience: Reyshahri (Information Ministry), managers and superintendents of ministries in Tehran and provinces

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Non-affiliation of intelligence personnel to parties and groups

Among the prides of Islamic Republic is that religious and committed individuals and clerical personalities work in such ministry. All know Mr. Reyshahri, whose profession is different, but serving Islam is more necessary than all else, thus prompting him to relinquish his main job and get engaged in this sensitive job. I appreciate you gentlemen who are, God willing, committed.

The issue of intelligence is among the very important and sensitive affairs being concerned with everything of the people. You should know God is Omnipresent and All Observant. One may be able to conceal something from all, but everything will be preserved with God and reverts our acts toward us. You should be very alert. Of course, all should be attentive, but since you have a sensitive work, you should be more watchful. You should train your heart that everything you do you is in God's presence.

Another subject of importance is that all those who work in this ministry should not be engaged in any group or party. Affiliation with groups generates intellectual and practical affiliation and this runs counter to your work. You should be quite neutral; there should be no enmity, friendship, familiarity and estrangement at work. This job is replete with danger. As it is done for Islam, it is rewarding. You should think that if today you conceal a matter, what you will do tomorrow? The world is passing whether for the one who devours the world or for the pauper. One should think of tomorrow. Beware of acting in prejudice and tendencies, as this is dangerous for you and for people. In the first instance, it is threatening to oneself, but one is negligent. Involvement in a group naturally generates some kind of inclination to that group and contradicts the works you want to accomplish.

Intelligence forces should be independent, pure and pious

Intelligence forces should be independent, purified and pious. I hope that you will be like this and advice your friends lest they should act radically. Beware lest one should be in trouble unduly on account of extreme views. As regards the prisoners whose names have been given to Mr. Reyshahri, act immediately so that no one would be kept in prison with no reason. You should be careful in the affairs, because you have to deal with hypocrites and other groups. Today, our nation needs intelligence. Anyone who is more competent should participate in this affair. Islam obliges us to involve ourselves in this affair. To withdraw and seclude in the corner of house and only say prayer is of no avail. We should follow the footsteps of prophets. The prophets and immaculate Imams (May God's peace be upon them) did not intend people to withdraw. They were with people and whenever they could, they would take over the government. Never tempt, as temptation is the work of Satan. One should act according to religious standards in any case and perform the right or pious act. I beseech God Almighty to grant you success, happiness and health. I hope the *Wali ai-ASr* (Master of the Age) will support you?

May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Message

Date: March 11, 1985 [Isfand 20, 1363 AHS / Jamadi ath-Thani 18, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Condolence on the occasion of the passing away of Mr. Husayn Khadimi

Addressee: Iranian nation and Isfahan Theological Seminary

*In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful
We are from God and to Him shall we return*

The sad departure of the committed and just *alim* serving Islam and Muslims Hadrat Hujjat al-Islam wal-Muslimin Mr. Haj Aqa Husayn Khadimi (may God's peace be upon him) caused great sorrow. This pious *alim* was indeed a sincere servant of canonical law and guardian of the laws of Islam and a model of piety, knowledge and action for others. His death was a loss to Islam and theological seminaries. The like of these personalities who are reminiscent of the righteous predecessors and paradigms of noted men of knowledge and piety is that of reservoirs of knowledge and piety. We should appreciate their value whole heartedly, by following in their footsteps in their lifetime and also after death. I extend my condolences to the Imam of the Age (may our souls be sacrificed for him), the noble people of Iran, particularly the distinguished *ulama* and holy theological seminaries as well as the respected people of Isfahan on this loss. I also condole his esteemed family and implore God to grant them patience and spiritual reward. May God grant this prominent *alim* and dear guest his proximity vicinity and provide him with His special favours. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon the righteous servants!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Statements

Date/Time: Morning, March 12, 1985 [Isfand 21, 1363 AHS / Jamadi ath-Thani 19, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Need for understanding between bazaar and government and supporting each other

Audience: Habibullah Asgar-Awladi (Superintendent of the Imam Khomeini's Relief Committee), officials of Relief Committee and trusted people of the bazaar

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

What I have said time and again is that all of you should be each other's support (back-up); government supports bazaar and bazaar supports the government. We should keep this revolution like a trust and we all know that since we want to present Islam to the world all are opposed to us.

[Imam Khomeini alluded to attacks of the Iraqi regime on defenseless cities of Islamic country and said:

While pointing to the attacks of the Iraqi regime to defenseless cities of the Islamic country, Imam Khomeini said:

“Today when Iraq attacks our defenseless cities, the *munafiqin* are officially spying for Iraqi regime and announce that they are spying. Does an Iranian spy for the enemy of Iran?

[Imam Khomeini addressed the audience as such:] “I know you and you are good and sound people. You should take step towards understanding and friendship. Sine you have good will the problems will be settled God willing. When all are servant, all problems will be resolved.”

Speech

Date/Time: Morning, March 13, 1985 [Isfand 22, 1363 AHS / Jamadi ath-Thani 20, 1405 AH]

Place: Husayniyyah Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Muslim woman pattern, realm of women's activities

Occasion: Birthday of the daughter of the holy Prophet Hadrat Fatimah Zahra (a), Woman's Day

Audience: Gawharush-Shariah Dastghayb and sisters and women of Jameat az-Zahra, Qum, az-Zahra University of Tehran, Society of Muslim Women, Islamic associations of hospitals and factories and teachers and students of Shahid Muttahari School and the headquarters for Supply of Relief to Warfronts and cultural sisters

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Activity of women in different realms

Thank God, this auspicious day which is the dignified day of woman, the Iranian ladies and women took giant steps in the cause of Islam and their liberation from the bonds on their hands and feet. I congratulate this holy day to all women particularly the audience. I hope that in the same way that you ladies were engaged in affairs dealing with progress of Islam in the pre-revolution period, in the course of the revolution and in post-revolution period; likewise, God will grant you success to remain committed and serve the country that had been trampled under the tyranny of oppressors, your rights had been trampled and the rights of all others. They wanted to cross out from the map of geography, to involve our youth in corruption and to drag our women in contrast to the policy they should have acted. God Almighty held us under obligation and helped us to be successful in this path and we succeeded. We are indebted to you ladies for many of the successes. You encourage activities in men in addition to your own activities. It was you who were subjected to psychological affliction and torture in time of the *taghut* regime. Thank God, with your power and commitment, you drove out that satanic power from the face of the age, not letting the intentions it had brewed to mar reality. God knows that if this revolution had not been accomplished and if it were not for the efforts of the Iranian nation ranging from women and men and young and old, this nation would have lost everything. Thank God, you made efforts and took pain and resisted in all stages. Iranian women were active everywhere, whether in cultural or economic activities. A large segment of them are engaged in agriculture and

many of them in industry, culture, literature, science and art. It is obvious all these are appreciated by God Almighty. You are under the favour of God Almighty and as long as you abide by this commitment, God Almighty will help you.

Women should take Fatimah az-Zahra (a) as example

Struggle for purification of ethics and encourage your friends to moral edification. Make efforts to react to the crimes committed against you. Endeavor to preserve the great prestige of woman as was the case with that unique lady, Hadrat Zahra (May God's peace be upon her). All should take her as example. All should receive orders from Islam through her and her children. Be the same way she has been. Strive in knowledge and *taqwa*, as knowledge is not exclusive to anyone. Knowledge belongs to all and *taqwa* belongs to all. It is the duty of all and us to struggle to acquire knowledge and *taqwa*.

Islamic *hijab* preserves women values

I hope that organizations would help you and provide you with what you need in all affairs, in culture, in teaching and training. It is my hope that you would be successful in everything. In the same way that Iranian women devoted their life, children and time to Islam and assisted Islam to such a level, I hope you will continue with their efforts. Rest assured that as long as you are present at the scene and committed to Islam and raise selfless young adults, Islam will proceed to the extent that the hands of the enemies of Islam, the country and all Muslim countries will be curtailed. I hope that Muslim women everywhere set you as model, as you struggle to enhance the value of woman and compensate for the oppression committed against you at that time. May God grant you all success and make you and us successful for Islam and serving Islam, preserving your religion and the worldly desires. Of course, you should notice that the *hijab* Islam has prescribed aims at preservation of your values. Whatever God has ordered—whether for woman or for man—is to revive the real values which might be trampled by the temptations of Satan and the corrupt hands of colonization and their agents. May God grant us success to serve this nation and Islam.

May God's peace, mercy and blessing be upon you!

Decree

Date: March 14, 1985 [Isfand 23, 1363 AHS / Jamadi ath-Thani 21, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Amnesty of convicts

Audience: Chief Justice

[In His Most Exalted Name

His Holiness Hadrat Ayatullah Al-Uzma Imam Khomeini (may his sublime presence endure) Great Leader of the Revolution and Founder of the Islamic Republic of Iran:

Respectfully, enclosed please find the list of 619 convicts of the general crimes (excluding the splinter groups) of Islamic Revolutionary courts in 10 cities in implementation of the circular no. 63/3/29-1/15595 by the supreme judicial council and 14 convicts of the general courts we received through the Amnesty and Remission Department deserving amnesty and extenuation of punishment.

Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili - Chief Justice]

In His Most Exalted Name

It is agreed.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
23/12/1363 AHS

Letter

Date: March 17, 1985 [Isfand 26, 1363 AHS / Jamadi ath-Thani 24, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Serious investigation into selection of professors and students of universities

Addressee: Supreme Council of Cultural Revolution

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Supreme Council of the Cultural Revolution

What has been stated in this account generates concern. We should not consider university affairs as something ordinary. Universities may disturb everything of the revolution. It is therefore necessary to conduct serious investigation into such matters, particularly in dealing with selection of professors and students. Release a circular, notifying that issues should be followed up carefully lest God forbid university should be a venue for battlefield of the opponents of Islamic Republic system.¹

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Isfand 26, 1363 AHS

¹ Members of the central board of selection of the ministry of culture and higher education and the Central Board of Selection and Central Council of Admission of Universities (Messers: Mahfuzi, Farhadi, Idrisiyan, Rahbar, MuZaffari, Zahidi, Musawi-Nejad) in a letter dated 16/12/1363 to Imam Khomeini stated: "... In his Excellency's life-inspiring message in 22 Bahman underlined the significance of universities next to the imposed war. Unfortunately, however, it is observed that the current trend of universities and higher education training centers is such that they are ushering us towards Westernized and Easternized ideas and making us more dependent on remnants of the *Taghut* (literally meaning arrogant) culture. ..." At the end of the letter we read: "... Issues such as elimination of committed and Muslim university forces at all levels from the scene of training and cultural activities has found expression overtly. As the result of this elimination, corruption and Westernized mentality are obviously on the increase. As noted in the beginning of the letter we consider the future of cultural and university affairs of the country to be exposed to serious threat. This state of affairs is the result of the weakness and inattention of the concerned ministry's officials and directors of university affairs. Therefore, we ventured to because you inconvenience by taking your precious time. It is hoped that our dear Imam considers the statements made from perspective of our sincerity and honesty and guide us as before."

Statements

Date/Time: Morning, March 17, 1985 [Isfand 26, 1363 AHS / Jamadi ath-Thani 24, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: need for observing caution regarding prisoners

Audience: Board of superintendents of amnesty of prisoners

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Never has it crossed my mind nor will it that, God forbid, you have acted wrongly a bit. I am attached to you and know all of you and confirm you all. A point I would like to mention is that all of us should, generally speaking, observe caution. You and I do not want a single innocent person to remain in prison, but this does not mean that those who are guilty should not undergo punishment. You observed what the *munafiqin* did at the university. All cry that those who have killed an individual should be punished. Of course, whenever I make a statement, every one interprets it according to his/her taste. Let whoever say whatever he/she wish to say. You should continue with your work. I know you as of the last days when I was a student of theology and rely on you.

Your work is a great service. Try in a way that no one remains in prison unwarranted. May God sanctions you and makes you successful.

Speech

Date/Time: Morning, March 19, 1985 [Isfand 28, 1363 AHS / Jamadi ath-Thani 26, 1405 AH]

Place: Husayniyyah Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Relation of education and edification

Audience: Akrami (Education Minister), deputies of the ministry and officials in charge of Literacy Movement

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Purification prior to knowledge

The fact that you said the students whom join the warfronts and study as well are appreciable. I pray for all of them. All should be engaged in the war. However, the important question is to treat education and purification together. Education alone is of no avail. It is sometimes harmful. The amount of damage Iran has suffered by Westernized thinkers and modernists has not sustained by any others. It was because they had received education without purification. The basis that was edification had not been cared for. They trained our children from kindergarten to university in a way as to be harmful to the nation and the country and useful for others.

You should note that the school period is important than university, because mental growth of children takes shape in this period. We should try hard so that those who raise our children with corrupt mentality would not enter schools and universities. This should not be neglected. They might not do anything at the moment, but they will do their job ten years later. We are opposed to those who are hostile to Islam and stand against them, but we do not bother those who are not hostile to Islam and concerned with their own business. Our concern is Islam and Muslim country. We have offered so many youths for Islam, so we should not let their blood to be wasted. What do we want for the scientist who is harmful to humanity? Today, the world is burning in the fire of the knowledge of pernicious scientists. These destructive weapons, bombs and missiles have been made by these very scientists. Therefore, knowledge should be combined with purification. Basically, purification of the self is prior to knowledge.

Heavy responsibility of teachers in educating students

All teachers should think of purifying themselves so that their words impress others. Teachers should know that their job is very crucial; they

should be careful to raise children in good conditions from the very beginning that the university will be late. Teachers should feel that they are responsible before God. If children are trained in bad environment, the teachers are accountable. If in this case you and I keep silent, we are also responsible.

I hope that people make the necessary effort for construction of schools which are for their own children. Assistance of schools is assistance to their children, this country and the nation. We should flourish the country. I hope that people would offer assistance as much as they can; they should not think that the figure they assist should be big. One can participate in construction of schools with small figures. Of course, big figures have their own place. Give my regards to teachers and students. Tell them in classes that they should train themselves for future.

May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Decree

Date: March 20, 1985 [Isfand 29, 1363 AHS / Jamadi al-Awwal 27, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Transfer of office of Qum Islamic Propagation House to Qum Islamic Propagation Office

Addressee: Yusuf Sanii

[In His Most Exalted Name

Respect Superintendent of Qum Islamic Propagation Office:

Considering that Mr. Shariatmadari is not longer competent to run the Qum Islamic Propagation House, the publications, printing house, library and their attachments such as buildings, dormitory, etc. and cannot supervise them and in view of the fact that all of them as admitted by him have been provided through religious sums, *zakat*, people's donations and the public Treasury of Muslims, with the permission we obtained from Your Eminence, the prominent *wali-ye faqih* and honorable Marja and Imam of the *ummah*, Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini (may his shadow last long), he gave permission that the Qum Islamic Propagation Office administer all the above cited cases most efficiently. It is hoped that by exercising correct management and full precision in preserving the public treasury in best manner, exploitation should be made completely for the interests of Islam and Muslims and propagation of sacred religion of Islam and *Jafari* school (May God's peace be upon him) and training religious students and religious preachers and remain under the attention of the Imam of the Age (may our souls be sacrificed for him). As of the present date onward you can take delivery of all the above cases and all the existing apparatuses with complete inventory from the respected Islamic Revolution prosecutor of Qum. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Sayyid Husayn Musawi Tabrizi—Islamic Revolution
Prosecutor
General—8/2/1361 AHS]

In His Most Exalted Name

Dear Mr. Sani, the prosecutor, act according to the contents of this letter.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Isfand 29, 1363 AHS

Reply to religious inquiry

Date: March 20, 1985 [Isfand 29, 1363 AHS / Jamadi ath-Thani 27, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Awarding a prize to bank depositors

Questioner: Muhsin Nurbakhsh (Governor of Central Bank)

[In His Most Exalted Name

His Highness Hadrat Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini, Great Leader of Revolution and Founder of the Islamic Republic of Iran, with greetings,

As you know the law of banking operations without interest has taken effect as of the beginning of the year 1363 AHS in all banks across the country. Based on this law, all banks' new credit facilities have been paid in the frame of Islamic contracts and people's deposits have been distributed among banks under the following titles:

- a. Interest-free loans deposits (current and saving).
- b. Long-term investment deposits with the bank acting as agent to apply, using them in Islamic contracts stipulated in the law of banking operations without interest. The said deposits are of two types:
 1. Short-term investment deposits kept in saving books with minimum deposit of 2000 Iranian rials that should be kept with the bank for minimum three months for the first time.
 2. Long-term investment deposits that are accepted in lieu of deposit sheet such as the old fixed deposit document by the banks with minimum 50,000 Iranian rials for minimum one year as of the date of distribution.

To respond to people's noticeable welcome to the new order and for their greater encouragement towards depositing and in fact active participation of depositors in implementation of banking operations without interest and materialization of the goals provided in it, the banks' general assembly was convened in the month of Isfand 20th AHS of the current year in presence of Prime Minister, approving that banks can grant a sum to depositors as prize in addition to the interest resulting from banking operation and dealing.

In view of the fact that the prize has not been provided in the mutual contract and the bank grants it from its resources in an attempt to respond to

the good participation of people, your eminence is requested to announce your comment from religious point of view.

Muhsin Nurbakhsh¹]

In His Most Exalted Name

In the said case, there is no religious obstruction.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
29/12/1363 AHS

¹ Mr. Muhsin Nurbakhsh, Governor of Central Bank of the Islamic Republic of Iran.

Radio-Television Message

Date: March 21, 1985 [Farvardin 1, 1364 AHS / Jamadi ath-Thani 28, 1405 AH]¹

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Appreciating the nation's resistance and martyrdom-seeking spirit

Occasion: Arrival of New Year

Addressee: Iranian nation and the worlds Muslims

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Manifestation of the nation's resistance

I congratulate the approach of New Year to all worlds Muslims, particularly the heroic people of Iran and different layers of the nation and those engaged of serving Islam in warfronts, those serving in behind the frontlines, the families of martyrs, the war disabled, their relatives and all. God willing, this year will be auspicious for the Muslims of the world and God Almighty will ordain the hands of the superpowers and those affiliated to them would be curtailed and the people of the world would live in peace.

All problems of the world are due to these big powers who claim that they are doing these works for peace. They commit so much crime, drown countries in blood and claim that they cannot see human rights being trampled. These are mere claims and have no reality. Contrast of this is the reality. Muslims are neglectful. Oppressed peoples of the world are neglectful. If people of other Muslim countries join in the rays emerging in Iran and all shake hand and stand against so many crimes perpetrated against human beings and humanity, the works would be mended. Unfortunately, however, this work has not been accomplished and I do not know what will happen. I hope that God Almighty grant us power to resist. Today, resistance is necessary. The holy Prophet (May God's peace be upon him and his progeny) was concerned as to whether his people would resist or not. Although the verse has been mentioned in another *Surah* or chapter, it does not have what follows this verse. This indicates that the Prophet (s) appeared to be concerned over whether his people would God forbid refuse to resist. The Iranian people, government, army, revolutionary guards corps and all layers of people should note that resistance in the face of oppression and these big powers is among the issues that has been prescribed. It is resistance against the enemy. It has been ordained to resist. If you put up resistance, you

¹ In *Sahife-ye Imam* (22 v series) the date 29/12/1363 has been cited.

will be victorious. Thank God, Iran and many of the layers of people are characterized by this feature. I do not forget the incident of Friday when people displayed that glorious resistance brilliantly. I observed the people displaying dignity amid those sounds with those showers of guns.¹ I was particularly watching to see the people's conditions. I did not see even a single one to be unstable and shaky. Then the Friday prayers leader spoke with those vociferous voices.² The people responded and crying that they seek martyrdom. I was told that one of those who achieved martyrdom in the event had already said his last will, in which he has written that when I participate in the Friday prayers ceremonies, I say my last will. He was martyred in the same place. One cannot challenge such a nation. Such people cannot be challenged. When it is announced that they planned to bombard the Friday prayers site, people come in greater number to say their prayers in congregation. Even those who did not attend the prayers in previous weeks, as I have been narrated, participated this week. They are such a nation. Such a people cannot be dissuaded by virtue of bombardment and mischief the enemy commits. Why should the people give up his idea? They are working for Islam which is a trust in our hand. Islam has been born in early days of Islam with pain and suffering. Whatever Islam has proceeded, it has experienced hardship.

Endeavor to attain divinely satisfaction

From the outset when the Prophet of Islam (May God's peace be upon him and his progeny) invited people to Islam until the time he ascended the heaven, he was at war. Even when he was at death bed, he mobilized people for war. He experienced those afflictions wreaked by friend and foe. It was the case thereafter. Muslims have suffered, our Immaculate Imams have experienced pains and the Commander of the Faithful has suffered those hardships. Well! Since those pains were for Islam, they welcomed. We should strive to follow suit and act in a way that all hardships would be sweet as it was for them. This is the meaning of satisfaction with God's providence.

¹ Reference to firing of anti-aircraft guns in Tehran after the blast in Tehran Friday prayers ceremonies on the presumption of the presence of enemy planes in Tehran air space.

² Friday, Isfand 24, 1363 AHS, the agents of imperialists had brought a hand-made bomb in the form of a small carpet to the location of Friday prayers of Tehran and blasted it at 12:23 among the multitude of worshippers when they were listening to the Friday prayers sermons, killing and wounding a number of the worshippers. After the event, the people chanted unanimously "Husayn, Hussein is our motto, martyrdom is our honor", "death to US", "war, war until victory". Despite this event, the Friday prayers leader of Tehran, Mr. Khamenei, continued with recitation of his sermons firmly and vigorously.

Once one should surrender. Right! We are Muslim that once one should be satisfied with what He has ordained. It does not make difference for one who is satisfied as to whether one experiences hardship or blessing. One sees everything as blessing. One attributes everything to Him, the Beloved. Let us suppose that if one's superficial beloved expresses something unpleasant, one will like it. If we arrive at such conclusion and I hope we will reach seriously, we will like everything from Him. Now we see that our youths go to warfronts for martyrdom, these are the types of people who are satisfied with God. It is because they feel like martyrdom in their heart. They consider it from God. Since they attribute martyrdom to God, it is not hard for them to achieve martyrdom. We should train ourselves to be satisfied with what God Almighty has granted us. Whatever He ordains, even appearing on evil, is good. It is actually the same, because God Almighty loves His creatures. Sometimes evil is blessing for man. Sometimes blessing is evil. God Almighty wants to educate people. Those who are attracted towards Him, their education is at times to exert pressure on them and occasionally granting them blessing. When pressure is exerted, the souls fly to other worlds. It is in pressures that such a thing happens.

Disregard of worldly allurements, feature of lovers of martyrdom

Therefore, we want a nation—the people themselves are, thank God, like this—whom pressures do not smosh. If we, Islam and Muslims like other layers of world people seeking property, name and fame and the like and finally for their belly and lust would be annoyed if these desires ran short. However, a nation that move out for martyrdom, a nation whose women and men love martyrdom and cry to be martyred, such a people will not complain of deficit in such and such thing. These people do not lament for economy. Lament is for those who are dependent on economy. Those who love God, they do not get annoyed with something to be insufficient and other thing abundant, cheap or expensive. Such things are not considered by one who seeks martyrdom. One who seeks martyrdom will care not a rap if one tells him his property has been stolen. If you tell him that the price of goods has gone up, he has not gone for bringing booty. The booty he wishes to bring is that which is not perishable. It is what cannot be defeated. It is a work no one can manage save God Almighty and our people are seeking this. I hope that we all develop this mentality. Of course, though I say these things, I am not like this myself. But I wish others to attain to this state. I myself like to reach it. All should do so.

Support for Saddam in line with opposition to Islam

Thank God, I hope that this New Year will be a good year for us. I deem it necessary to note that we do not like even those who are our enemy to suffer if they do not stand against us and not oppose to Islam. We do not want them to suffer the least. We do not like the places where their economy centers and where people of Iraq converge to experience the slightest suffering. If Saddam does not do these things, our government will not also do. But when he does, it will go out of our control. Our people are the one to decide. It is beyond our control and even the control of the government. We are not therefore planning to wage war. We did not initiate the war. We did not want war. We do not want war. We want the world not to encourage and clap for the corrupt man who has committed so much corruption. Now the world wants to prop him up and keep him. Why does the world want to keep him? It is because of disturbing the whole situation and because Islam would not exist. All their concern is lest Islam should come, as Islam is not for such bad treatments, with such debaucheries, such tragic events and such bullying. It is because they are afraid of this and Saddam has stood against Islam. For this reason, they have propped him up lest he should suffer so and so. But if God Almighty has willed, all these tricks will bounce at them. Our duty is to stand against oppression and slap on the mouth of the one who has aggressed upon us. As long as this story is not accepted by the world, this war will persist. This war has been initiated by them not us. Hitting such centers is also done by them. You come and hit the Friday prayer center. When you hit the Friday prayer campus, you imagine the nation would retreat? You see what they did in Friday prayer. This is a matter worthy of historical appreciation. As far as one has not seen the scene, one cannot believe that women with their children in their arms, men taking their children in their embrace having been stuck in the crowd and under pressure with no one being able to move and then a blast while from another side the unmanly ones opening fire as you all observed. In spite of this all were sitting with dignity in their own place without making a move. Our nation is such a people. Such a people are no longer concerned as to whether meat is cheap or expensive; they seek to magnify Islam. So was the holy Prophet (s). The Prophet of Islam (May God's peace be upon him and his progeny) sought to strengthen Islam. In his cause one may be killed, one's child may be killed or taken captive, as was the case with the doyen of martyrs. Right! You see narrations read that the nearer to the noon of Ashura, the greater the Doyen of Martyrs cheered up. Why? It was because he saw he was departing towards God. The Doyen of Martyrs concentrated on Him and not such

mundane matters. Whatever was connected with God, he appreciated because of having been linked to God. Foregoing this, he did not appreciate things because of having a son and children. He was not concerned from this aspect.

Therefore we should resist. That which causes concern for the Prophet fearing lest his people should not resist and not obey this command of God. We should act in a way that such a concern would not apply to us. I implore God Almighty would keep all layers of the nation ranging from the wounded and disabled of the war, the martyrs and their families and those missing in action as well as the prisoners of war. May He grant peace our martyrs and grant them blessing in His presence, keeping the others healthy and giving them victory. God willing, our prisoners of war and those missing in action would return to their country and our nation would proceed with power and strength. Do not fear these things in the East. It is something that has been proven to our nation—our enlightened nation. If one wants to be wakeful and independent, should pay the price. If you want to be servile, join the US. All these words will come to end. No war will break out. Join the Soviet Union. Again no war will come about. But what? You will remain a weak and backward nation suffering setbacks to the end. However, if you want, if a nation wants to be proud, and honored, it should no longer think of whether the value we have is as much as the fact that our yoghurt is expensive! Or churned sour milk is so and so! If this is the case, we are gone from now. But we see this is not the case. Our nation thank God is not like this. I hope they will become stronger and happier in this New Year. I implore God to grant all power and health, awaken us and help us with our resistance.

May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Speech

Date/Time: Before noon, March 21, 1985 [Farvardin 1, 1364 AHS / Jamadi ath-Thani 28, 1405 AH]

Place: Husayniyyah Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Spiritual dimension of acts in divinely commands and worship

Occasion: Nowruz Feast

Audience: Sayyid Ali Khamenei (President), Akbar Hashemi Rafsanjani (Islamic consultative Assemblys Speaker), Sayyid Abdul Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice), Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister) and civil and military officials

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Considering spiritual dimension of victories

I congratulate the New Year to all worlds Muslims, oppressed people of the world, the noble people of Iran, the gentlemen, all those engaged in serving at the frontlines or behind the warfronts and all those involved in this revolution and making sacrifices, getting martyred, missed in action and taken prisoners and hope that the New Year will be a happy year for our nation and oppressed peoples of the world.

All these victories, failures, rules and superpowers are transient. We are sitting here, but saving your reverence, 100 years later there will be no news of us. Everything will be gone. If we emerge victorious, it is gone; if we suffer defeat, it is gone; if we command power, it is gone; if we do not command power, it is gone. What remains is with us. What remains is we and what we carry to the other world. We should think of serving, a service that will be an asset for us in hereafter. Winning, emerging victorious and conquering all these without spiritual dimension will all be nothing but defeat. In fact, those who are victorious in the sight of people are more broken. If these big powers that were, are and will be in the world do not command the dimension that brings them happiness, all is defeat. A few days of eating, sleeping, committing crime and treason and then dying. The door in this world will be closed down and the door of the next world will be opened. Our book of deeds will be opened. This world will bear witness for us. All are present. We should think of helping God. *“If ye help Allah, He will help you.”*¹ The verse does not mean war or isolation, not even progress and defeat. Help is a concept that should find expression within man. If we

¹ Surah Muhammad, 47: 7.

emerge victorious in all fronts, but not intending to help God but helping ourselves, struggling to capture somewhere, we have not helped God and God will not fulfill the promise He has given. If He does, it is a special favor that has nothing to do with us. That which God has promised is that “*If ye help Allah, He will help you and will make your foothold firm*”. This means that you should open the front of assistance, God will also open. You should work for God, advance for God, struggle for God, perform things for God. One who is at the frontlines should be there for God. One who is behind the frontline should act for helping God. One who is in charge of army affairs should take the charge for God. One who is in charge of the country’s affairs should take charge for God. One who serves in the Islamic Consultative Assembly should be there for God, for God’s help. Finally, if we all help God, God will indisputably fulfill His promise. If there is defect, it is because of the flaws in us. If in our imagination we are emerging victorious but not intended to help God and for advancement of divinely purposes, God will not help us. Divinely purposes signify helping the oppressed, the needy and advancing the commands of Islam, repelling oppression against oppressed people for God. We act because God has ordered. If God had ordered us to sit at home, then we would go home to sit for God. When God says: “*And fight them ...*”¹ This fight is for God, for obeying Him. When it is for obeying Him, victory and defeat make no difference, because its divinely aspect is victory. That which deals with spirituality and a different world and is capital for us, it makes no difference whether we suffer defeat or emerge victorious. If this is not the case, it is again all the same. In fact, the defeat of victories is greater.

Not becoming annoyed with people’s words in divinely obedience

We should endeavor to correct this sense. If we are in charge of government affair, we should make efforts to work for God. To work for God signifies observing what God has ordered. We should act according to what He has said. God has said that we should take care of the destitute, the weak and the poor. We should fulfill their requirements. When we rendered this service, this means we have helped God. Helping God signifies helping His creatures and its religion. We should help God’s devotees for God, because they are His family. If we do not emerge victorious in warfronts, we are victorious here. If this does not find reality, we have been defeated. This is the criteria and we should consider this. In any victory irrelevant to God we

¹ Surah al-Baqarah, 2: 193.

should not be proud and happy beyond the ordinary extent and in any defeat you should not feel humiliated, because we did not want to be defeated for which to feel disgraced. We want to obey God Who has ordered us to stand up against oppression. We obey as much as we can afford. If we can we will fight the oppressor. If we could not, we would do our duty. We have been ordered to fight the tyrants. God will punish them by our hand. We fight in obedience. We should secretly and entirely obey Him. Whatever we do, we should obey Him. If we preach, it should be in obedience to God. If we listen to preach, it should be in obedience to God. If we fight, it should be for God, for His obedience. If we make peace, it should be in obedience to God. Wherever He has ordered to do that, we do that; wherever He has ordered to do this, we do this. We should be like this. We should not imagine we have outlaid something. Everything is from Him. We do not have anything to spend. We only presume to have something. Everything is from Him. Whatever we imagine to have is from Him. We only keep trust. This trust will one day return to Him. If we have, as we imagine, it is not ours. We are mistaken. All the afflictions in the next world is result of man's ignorance. Man imagines being something. Since he fancies being something, he wants to dominate others. Since he seeks everything for him, he falls into adversity. Happy are those who want everything for Him. To want everything for Him signifies wanting things for His creatures, for God's commands. If we are defending in the war imposed upon us and driven out the corrupt war-mongers, it is because God has ordered to defend. We defend. If God had ordered to wage war, we would do so. Now that He has ordered to defend, we defend. As long as they are engaged with these seditious acts, we also defend. We obey God's command. Let whoever says whatever he wants. If it is for God, we will not be uneasy with people's critics. Everyone says a word, subtly words are made. If you stand and obey God day and night, something will be told against you. If you fight for God, something will be told against you. You are not immune from people's tongue, as the Holy Prophet was not. So many things were spread against him. Against the Commander of the Faithful also many things were said. However, since they acted for God, he would not be inconvenient if let us suppose people ask if the Commander of Faithful said prayer. Did he say prayer that he was killed in a mosque? He will not be bothered by such words. If he is uneasy, it is because a human being is so, not because he has said something about him. If prophets were unhappy, it was because he asked why God's devotees should consider them to be independent, work for them and be engaged in corruption. They sympathized for this. I consider it likely that the utterance

of the Prophet (s): “No Prophet experienced the afflictions I did.” to carry this meaning. I deem it likely that the knowledge enjoyed by the Prophet of Islam was not enjoyed by others whatever stations they commanded were not comparable to those of the Prophet of Islam. The greater the stations, the more one will feel annoyed with the sins committed in the world. If he hears that one in a corner of the world has suffered trouble, he will be uneasy, not because this has happened in his city or country committed against his relatives, but because one has been oppressed in the world. That is why you see the Commander of Faithful makes that statement when he pulls out the thorn from the leg of an infidel who had to pay tribute. He said: “If any Muslim dies of grief after all this he is not to be blamed but rather there is justification for him before me.”¹ He hates oppression per se, not the oppression done against him. He loves the good per se and because it is good. Whoever does the good to the other, he likes because it is good. Anyone who commits oppression against another, he feels inconvenient because oppression is hated intrinsically. That is why a man should know who he is, where he is and where he will go. All these situations will come to an end, but our book of deeds will not be closed. It is there in the next world. If the veil is removed here, we will see what we have done. Others will also see what it is if God’s concealing attribute was non-existent.

God’s disobedience in sabotage and dealing a blow at unity

We should strive to obey God, who has ordered us to be with one another and to be united. If one says a word to harm this unity, one will be a sinner, a traitor. His sin is so great that might disturb a country. If one tries to sabotage this unity, the unity now existing among our nation, between the government and the nation, one has committed a sin. Anyone disturbing this unity, has disobeyed God, not to mention that treason to the Islamic Republic. We should bear in mind that God has ordered us to be friend with each other and not be engaged in strife. God has prescribed unity and we want unity for God. No one can disturb this unity. This is a divinely unity. This is the “hand of God”. Hand of God is above all hands. No one can disturb it. If one urges towards unity to succeed in making money, one has been indulged in satanic practice. Such effort will not be impressive; it will produce dire consequences for man.

We should seek to strengthen our unity. The nation and government should not imagine that the nation is separate from government. We are all

¹ *Nahj al-Balaghah*, Sermon 27.

part of one caravan that is moving towards that world. We should obey God and stay with one another. If this is the case, it is no wrong with victory. This is the victory that God grants. This is a success granted by God. We accept such a victory wholeheartedly, as it is God's gift. If God forbid, this is not the case, and we obtain victory by force of sword or gun and consider victory as our own, this is not victory. This is defeat. You might imagine that it is victory, but if the curtains are removed, you will see it is a big defeat. It should be. For obedience of God Who has ordered to develop unity, you should improve unity and not indulge in discord. We should have unity. We should preserve our unity. Unity is already there, but it should persist. We should continue with unity. We should not listen to one who God forbid wants to create discord. There are, of course, individuals who want to make corruption. But when a nation wants to create unity for God and wants to be united with others, one will no longer care for the words of one who wants to introduce corruption. One who is weak will listen to corrupt people. If one is weak in spiritual and divinely aspect, then corruption will impress one. The impact will gradually grow. Suddenly, one will develop into the contrast. But if we strengthen the spiritual side, we will act for God. We will be from God and act for Him. We will return to Him. "*We are from God and to Him shall we return.*"¹ He has sent us and we return to Him. If we strengthen this aspect in our heart and believe that we are from Him and we should do whatever He has ordered, we will succeed. He has told us to be with each other. If we are with each other, no one can do any harm. We should be with each other for God.

Iranian nation's dispensation with Islam source of enmities

This is God's help. This is an assistance in which there is no error. The helps that God grants are impeccable. We help Him. We, the weak servants, help God's servants for Him and He considers this help to the weak to be a help to Him due to His many favors despite the fact that He is glorified from any need to the world. He considers helping the weak and the innocent people to be the same as helping Him, saying: "*If you help God, ...*" What does helping God mean? Who are we to help God? Who is the world? All creatures of the world are nothing. The help we render to God's religion and servants, God has counted this help as helping Him out of His favor, saying: "*If you help God, ...*" We know that God does not need our assistance. We help His servants and religion and God has accepted out of His kindness that

¹ Surah al-Baqarah, 2: 156.

this is helping Him. We have no doubt that God, the Absolute Rich, has said if you help Him, He would help us. If we weak ones help Him, He will also help us. This is a rational premise. He has said that we should be with each other. If we obey this order of God, anyone make any statement will not affect us. Any rumor is brewed, will be foiled. Any and all fabrications—the propaganda efforts launched abroad and everywhere—will be thwarted, because we have solidified the base by developing unity for God. Our unity is not for reaching a post or making a profit for personal purposes. God has said to be united, we are united for Him. The unity that is for God will thwart any trick, because this is a trick intended for God, enmity with God. When we did this for God if one raises a voice, one has opposed to God, because we are doing for Him. They are showing enmity because we are acting for Him. The enmities today are because we are working for Islam. Foregoing this, we are nothing. They see if the scope of Islam is expanded, hypocrisy will be terminated, infidelity will come to its end, all these things will be destroyed and powers will be paralyzed. They observed that a small wave of Islam has emerged here, but now there is talk of it in the East and the West. They are afraid of this talk. Today Iran is talk of the day everywhere. They are afraid of this consideration. It is not because of Iran's 20, 40 or 50 million population, but because a divinely transformation has overtaken the people, leading them to be united and breaking a big power—satanic power of the former regime—,and standing against all powers bravely. They have firmly clenched their fists crying, "Neither East nor West". If the East gets along with us and does not want to treat us with its Eastern pomp, we are not men of war. If the West is also like this, we are not. Either of them planning to transgress, we will stand to our last one against them.

Divinely assistance

If we believe in our heart that assistance of the Islamic country is the same as helping God and that helping God's servants is equal to God's Assistance, helping the oppressed is the assistance of God—if this sense is ingrained in our heart, we should not fear anything. Thank God we will not fear and no one can defeat us. We are victorious everywhere. In all fronts, warfronts, the fronts of peace, let us say hospital, everywhere we are victorious. I hope that God Almighty grants us success so that we can attain to the purpose sought by prophets. I hope we are together and lead this caravan with one another to the destination and return this trust to its owner.

May God's peace and blessing be upon you!

Speech

Date/Time: Morning, March 28, 1985 [Farvardin 8, 1364 AHS / Rajab 6, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Effort for self-sufficiency

Addressee: Muhsin Rafiqdust Minister of Revolutionary Guards Corps.

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

All minds should be applied so as to make whatever we need. God is with you and this is the greatest support.

Reply to a Query

Date: March 29, 1985 [Farvardin 9, 1364 AHS / Rajab 7, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Sale of properties of absentees at a just price conditioned on observance of the rights of owners and giving back their rights in case of making approaches

Questioner: Yusuf Sanii (Prosecutor General)

[In His Most Exalted Name

His Highness Hadrat Ayatullah al-Uzma al-Imam Khomeini, may his sublime presence endure!

After salutation and greeting, may I beg to notify that a great many of properties ranging from immovable ones such as house, factory, company, garden, farm lands, shops, passages and the like and moveable ones belonging to individuals living outside of the country and so far failing to approach personally for any reason to clarify the status of their property. In accordance with the procedure adopted by the revolutionary prosecutor generals and due to special conditions of the revolution and the general principle that the prosecutor general is the guardian of the properties of absentees and the rights of society, the prosecutor general office has inquired with different organizations (Mustadafan Foundation, Martyrs Foundation, etc.) regarding the properties, an example of which is attached with no. 63/12/13-124503/10. Do you permit in necessary occasions and for protection of the rights of absentees and the rights of Public Treasury in Islamic government these properties be sold to organizations at just price, but with the condition of obliging the buyer to sell at the price of approach time or approach of the owner in specified time or not? ¹ Let it not go unsaid that settlement of the question is difficult if not impossible from the perspective of current regulations.

Yusuf Sanii
Prosecutor General
27/12/1363 AHS

¹ A number of the owners of properties and real estates, after return to the country, retrieved their lands and properties based on court rulings.

In His Most Exalted Name

In case of preservation of the property of the absentee is based on what has been inquired or is better for him, you are authorized in the said conditional assumption.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
9/1/1364 AHS

Message

Date: March 30, 1985 [Farvardin 10, 1364 AHS / Rajab 8, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of New Year

Addressee: Pal Losoniz (President of Hungary)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Mr. Pal Losoniz, President of the Presidium Council of the People of Hungary,

I acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's message on the occasion of the arrival of new Iranian year. I beseech God Almighty to rescue all oppressed and deprived peoples of the world in this New Year.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Farvardin 10, 1364 AHS

Speech

Date/Time: Morning, April 4, 1985 [Farvardin 15, 1364 AHS / Rajab 13, 1405 AH]

Place: Husayniyyah Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Complimenting the character of Ali (a), defense of the Islamic country against aggressors

Occasion: Birth anniversary of Hadrat Ali (a)

Audience: Fadlullah Mahallati (Imam's representative in Revolutionary Guards Corps), Rahmani (Commander of Mustadafan Basij), residents of southern Tehran, members of Sepah-e pasdaran, personnel of army and the orphans

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Statements of Imam Ali (a)

I congratulate this auspicious day to the audience, the honorable people of Iran and all Muslims of the world. I hope God will shower His blessings upon all Muslims, particularly upon this noble nation thanks to this blessed day.

Today's birth is indescribable. Whatever description is attributed to him is beneath his dignity. What poets, mystics and philosophers as well as others have told about him is only a small part of what he is. We often express what we understand of the Commander of the Faithful. That which we cannot appreciate and mystics, philosophers and others are unable to comprehend is not citable. One cannot describe until one has not understand. The amount at our disposal is so much that calls for longer time to appreciate. Therefore, we should apologize this holy man to excuse us for being unable to highlight his perfection.

Divinely obedience and preservation of Islam, foundation of battles fought by Ali (a)

What is regrettable is that we have been inadequate to manifest the features of the Commander of Faithful (a) as it is and desired by Islam. In the short period of his superficial Caliphate three battles broke out by the Muslims. These deviants who accuse Iran of why we fight Muslims, we should say that we do not consider the Baath party to be Muslim. We even consider them against Islam. People of Iraq are afflicted by this party. So are the people of Iran. It is not war with Muslim. Although he has used Muslims as shelter and forced them to participate in the warfronts, it is not war against Muslims. Moreover, we suppose he is Muslim. Do you consider Saddam to

be one of the companions of the Messenger of God? Do these turbaned Sunni people—some of their court clerics—consider Saddam and the like of Saddam superior to the sanctimonious people in Nahravan,¹ whose forehead has formed a callus and said nocturnal prayer? The three wars of the Commander of the Faithful (a) have been fought against the companions of the prophet, the relations of the Prophet and sanctimonious people to ensure the interests of Islam. I know that in some hearts misgivings have been prompted regarding the Commander of the Faithful. Some individuals have doubts about the Commander of the Faithful, but do not dare to disclose and ask why the Imam (a) fought against Muslims. However, the Commander of the Faithful is obedient to Islam. If Islam orders him to fight Muslims, he will fight; if the faith instructs him to fight the disbelievers, he will do. When a tribe of Muslims are hatching plot to destroy the new-born Islam and when another group put people on the wrong track, the Commander of the Faithful is obliged to draw sword and engage in three battles against Muslims—those who professed the faith and proclaimed to be Muslim and were all more pious than Saddam. The holy Imam draws his sword and fought against Muslims in three wars for obeying God's order and for preservation of the basis of Islam.

The day when the foundation of Islam and religious nature of Islam depends on fighting against those who verbally profess Islam or are actually Muslim, when it was so decided, the sword should be drawn and Muslim fought. These blind-hearted people who raise doubt in an attempt to support big powers and backing the monarchists, and while *munafiqin* (hypocrites) and the like of them prompt misgiving against Iran, combatants of Iran and *ulama* of Islam in Iran, they had better take their misgiving to raise in early days of Islam to see what they should say! Do they not accept the Commander of the Faithful? They do. Let them see what happened for why it happened. What was the incentive? They wanted to restore the situation to the *Jahiliyyah* (ignorance) period though in the form of Islam. What could be the duty of the Commander of the Faithful at that time? Was it other than what he acted?

Defending the land of Islam, religious duty of people

We believe that Saddam wants to restore Islam to infidelity and blasphemy and that the US has been scared of Islam and wants to destroy Islam. They express this desire expressly. We hold that those who are hostile

¹ Reference to Kharajites.

to Islamic government in Iran are opposed to Islam. Based on this belief, we should struggle against them to the end, because Islam has ordained such a duty for us. One whose pros consist of people deflecting from Islam—the US is devious, others are devious—who is acting in his country against Muslims the way he is doing and treating our Muslims as you see, we have no other choice to deal with him but rising to fight against him. We are following and will follow this line to the end and do not care for the balderdash of those who are devious, mentally devious. We consider our duty. Muslim *ulama* in Iran—the prominent *ulama* of Iran—are all in favor of this question. So are the believers, the businessmen, farmers and others, those engaged in departments and all. These are the sincere believers who are for this matter. If God forbid the US emerges victorious in this war and makes Saddam victorious, Islam will suffer a setback that cannot recover to the end, for long years to come. When we are in such a station and have such a duty, it is necessary for all of us, a religious obligation, to defend Islam. In addition to all these, the question is not that we are making war. We are defending. We have to defend against one who has attacked and brought about such destruction in our country. There are no Muslim, no Islamic *ulama* who would say defense is not prescribed in Islam. For defense we do not need a *wali* (religious leader) to prescribe. We need no Imam to tell us to defend. Muslims are independent in this matter. Iran can act independently even though *wali-ye faqih* does not say so. Even if *ulama* do not prescribe, though they do, people are religiously obliged to defend. Their intellect urges them to defend their country, their principles and their properties. You know that if God forbid this Baath party finds a respite and is given the opportunity, it will treat Iraq and our country in a way that will ruin the two countries. We are standing to the end. We seek Islam and Islamic laws. This is Islamic command today.

Defenders of Islam not fearing martyrdom

We seek God Almighty to grant success to all Muslims in revolting against the banner of infidelity. One who objects to all international rules and openly announces that he would attack at so and so hour, launch missile attack against Iranian cities and residential areas. He threatens outright but no country condemns him. We say in outspoken language that we do not intend to transgress upon any country. We are defending ourselves and all propaganda efforts are against us. It is because the story is the story of Islam and blasphemy, not Iran and Iraq. The story is that they suffer from Islam which does not let them attain their illegitimate interests. Those whom Islam

does not let gain their illegitimate interests rise against Islam or drive others to stand against Islam. It is revolt against Islam, but they should know that a country whose Muslims, youth, Shaykhs old and children are psychologically and spiritually so strong, they cannot challenge. Those at the helm of crimes are wiser and will not get them involved. In a number of occasions they did and received a slap. They no longer involved themselves in this matter. They push others to make mischief. These evils should know that they can no longer do anything. A country, in which all are wakeful and prepared for martyrdom, cannot be frightened. One who says pray for him to be martyred cannot be scared of death. Do you frighten him from missile? Do you frighten him from war? This situation has been created by God. Something that has been provided by God cannot be challenged. I implore God Almighty to protect us and grant us the power to be resistant and perseverant in confronting anyone challenging us.

May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Decree

Date: April 7, 1985 [Farvardin 18, 1364 AHS / Rajab 16, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Amnesty of prisoners

Addressee: Sayyid Abdul Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice)

[In His Most Exalted Name

His Holiness Hadrat Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini (may his sublime presence endure), great Leader of the Revolution and Founder of Islamic Republic of Iran,

Respectfully, enclosed please find the list of 531 convicts of general crimes (excluding the splinter groups) of the Islamic Revolutionary Courts in 10 cities in implementation of the circular no. 62/3/29-1/15595 of the Supreme Judicial Council and 35 persons convicts of the general crimes of revolutionary and ordinary courts received through Amnesty and Remission Department and deserving of amnesty and extenuation of punishment.

Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili
Chief Justice]

In His Most Exalted Name

It is agreed.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
18/1/1364 AHS

Message

Date: April 10, 1985 [Farvardin 21, 1364 AHS / Rajab 19, 1405AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to telegraph congratulating on the occasion of New Year

Addressee: Theodor Zhikev (President of Bulgaria)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Mr. Theodor Zhikev, President of Bulgaria,

I acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's telegraph congratulating the arrival of the New Solar Year and extend my appreciation. It is hoped that in this year, the deprived and oppressed peoples of the world can be liberated from domination of world-devourers, particularly the criminal US, under the shadow of their unity and solidarity.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Speech

Date/Time: Morning, April 14, 1985 [Farvardin 25, 1364 AHS / Rajab 23, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Complimenting the services of *Basij* and need for preparedness of young adults for defending the country

Audience: Rahmani (superintendent), members of the council and officials of *Mustadafan Basij*

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Presence of the youth for defending Islam

What is my duty is to pray for you, particularly you who have accepted the trouble.

The question of *Basij* is the one underscored in early days of Islam. When war broke out, different tribes came together and participated in war. This is not a new thing and has had precedent in Islam. Since our purpose is Islam, each and every youth should be a force for defending Islam. All people and anyone in any capacity should be prepared for preventing disbelief, blasphemy and attack of aliens.

During the time I have heard issues from *Basij*, I have heard good things about it. Your activities have been good and I hope will become better. There are, of course, difficulties in every matter that should be removed. That which is important for us is that our youth across the country have felt that they should prevent any threat coming about. They should not seek foreign countries to serve them. Iran's privilege as compared to other places lies in the fact that Iran has not so far stretched its hands towards others neither for material nor other things. Iran has stood on its own feet and defends by relying on God. This is the right thing to do. One who comes from abroad does not come to fight. As we observe, troops from Jordan and so and so country come to help Saddam, but these individuals are more inefficient than those living in Iraq and are not ready to lose their lives for Saddam. However, in our country, as far as Islam and sacrifice in the cause of Islam is concerned, people are all Prepared, because our people know that in the early days of Islam the Prophet and Immaculate Imams made those sacrifices and Muslims of the early days of Islam were active and fought those battles despite their small number. Thank God, in our country people predominantly feel that they are serving Islam and their country.

Conceit and selfishness, source of man's defeat

You gentlemen, particularly the clerics, purify people and the youth as much as you can. Awaken them that when we work for Islam, we should do so in purified manner because if God forbid our works are coupled with selfishness and conceit, this will be the origin of man's defeat. We should trust God and serve Him, a service that would be rendered as an act of worship. The individuals who are serving in *Basij* and other places are serving God and performing act of worship. *Basij* is a very important and good enterprise.

I hope that you and those who are engaged in this center will advance the works seriously and Iran would develop into a country where people would be ready for defense any day it was announced and anywhere they are engaged with one's own business. Such a country will never suffer harm. I implore God to make you successful. I hope you are sanctioned. I will pray for you.

Speech

Date/Time: Morning, April 16, 1985 [Farvardin 27, 1364 AHS / Rajab 25, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Improvement of university and struggle for liberation from cultural dependence

Audience: Iraj Fadil (Minister of Culture and Higher Education) and deputies

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Need for improvement and Islamization of universities

I appreciate you gentlemen who have taken positive steps. I hope you have felt that all pains in Iran have begun from university. University had bitter experiences that cannot be removed so soon. It calls for diligence and sacrifice to make the university efficient. The university at that time had no right to speak about the interests of Iran and Islam and saying prayer was a shame in university which is the source of all our problems. You should strive to improve the university. You should come to realize that Islam can improve the university. Improvement of university is easy when we raise children efficiently from school. If our children are brought up correctly from childhood, the university will take less trouble.

Academicians' self-assurance in independence of the country

I hope that with the efforts of teachers and professors, the situation is so improved that one who completes his education will emerge a committed individual serving his country, without being concerned to satisfy the alien countries. You know that many of those who have been trained in university believe that Iran should be affiliated to foreign countries despite the fact that some of them also say prayer. They argue that Iran cannot manage administration of the country by itself. Can not Iran that has preserved its independence despite all pressures and exported its revolution to other countries and awakened other nations administer itself? Why? You should do something that our universities follow the method of masses of people, as if a nation wants something, its contrast cannot be imposed on them. Notice how our million-strong masses of people have been transformed and noted that they should stand against powers. University should be the center of growth for such mentality, something that has unfortunately not been the case.

I hope that with the efforts of the Cultural Revolution Supreme Council and you gentlemen we can develop a university that is the people's university, not alien's university. We should educate our youths in a way that the Muslims of other countries come to realize that education in there is useful. Be aware that if the university worked efficiently and presented a good model of itself and the people of the world would understand that the university in Iran works for Iran and not for aliens, Muslims of other countries will naturally come here.

Improvement of the country hinges on improvement of university

Mere knowledge is not useful; knowledge and commitment together can elevate man not to stand in need of others, being proud before God. Of course, this work has its problems and difficulties. Anyone striving to do a positive work will not necessarily be welcomed by others. A right work may be bitter to some groups. But one who seeks right and works for God's gratification should not think that what others tell about him; he should consider God and work for God irrespective of what others may give comments. Good work has also its opponents. You should think of doing good work so as to be proud before God. When you develop such mentality, God will also accompany you and remove your difficulties. If university is improved, country will be improved. I pray for you to sanction you and make you successful.

May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Speech

Date/Time: Morning, April 18, 1985 [Farvardin 29, 1364 AHS / Rajab 27, 1405 AH]

Place: Husayniyyah Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Man's duty is to approach ideals of revelation

Occasion: Anniversary of the mission of the holy Prophet (s) and the Army Day

Audience: Sayyid Ali Khamenei (President), Akbar Hashemi Rafsanjani (Majlis Speaker), Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili Sayyid (Chief Justice), Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister), cabinet ministers, Guardian Council, Supreme Judicial Council members, civil and military authorities, clerics, Majlis (Islamic Consultative Assembly) deputies, ambassadors and charge deaffairs of Islamic countries in Tehran

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Introduction of knowledge, main ideal of revelation

I congratulate the present gentlemen, the people of Iran and Muslims of the world and the oppressed peoples on this auspicious feast. I beseech God Almighty to make us thankful of this blessed day. Of course, the "Army Day" also falls on this feast and Mr. Khamenei rightfully designated it. The truth about some of the dimensions of the issue of prophetic mission has not been comprehended by anyone but the holy Prophet (s). What has been the issue? What sort of pressure has it been exerted by the Great Spirit? What state has affected in this respect? What has been the quality of ascension of revelation and the Great Spirit on the holy Prophet? We are short of understanding these concepts. We hear something from afar and cannot comprehend it. To acknowledge one's inability is admirable. When we are unable to ascend the peak of the truth of revelation, we should strive to approach it as much as our ability permits. We should get close to the purpose of the prophets in general and the Prophet of Islam (May God's peace be upon him and his progeny) in particular. It is the duty of man to approach the ideals of revelation. Now that man is unable to apprehend the nature of revelation, he should approach its ideals. This is also perfection if we can. The principal ideal of revelation has been to bring knowledge for man, knowledge of the truth being the topmost of them.

Learning and education, the way leading to attainment of the truth of existence

If learning is followed by education, it is because unless self is not purified, it cannot attain the Truth. Ear may hear something; sometimes man's intellect understands something and adduces proof, incorporating mystical matters. Yet, that which heart should understand is difficult to attain. How can we attain the monotheistic and mystical ideals for which prophets have been delegated? How can this understanding enter our heart and intuitive faculty? This is a question that calls for practice. After learning man needs purification. Side by side with purification one needs learning and wisdom followed by those visions that are opened for dispensed souls. This state will introduce a change in the self, enabling one to see objects as they are provided that one reaches this station. "O, God! Show me the objects as they are."¹ This is what prophets and celebrated people have demanded. We cannot understand objects as they are. That is to say, we cannot comprehend the objects the way they are connected with the source. What the prophets have demanded is to discover the relationship of objects with the Truth. What is the connection of contingent with the sempiternal? The generalities are delineated by philosophy; some other states are explained by mystics. But it is difficult to realize the relationship. "*He is with you wheresoever ye may be.*"² "*And We are nearer unto him than ye are, but ye see not.*"³ What does this mean? How is the situation? Does it mean we are with each other? Does near unto us means we are two entities close to each other or something else? These are questions which we are nearly unable to appreciate. Nevertheless, we should heed the duties. When we could not reach the top, we should move towards the top. We should initiate the travel and not go the by-way or not deflect from the path. If we started traversing the path and are sincere and exercise purification, we will be helped. God Almighty will help us. With His favors, some states might be revealed. We hope that God Almighty will favor us on this day and transform us in the same way that He transformed our youth the way we observe. I hope God Almighty will help all those who fare upon this path.

Threat, temptation and creation of discord in combat against aggressor

I am unable to say anything about the development our youth and our nation have undergone. What sort of transformation has it been? What

¹ *Awali al-laali*, v. 4, p. 132, h. 228.

² *Surah Hadid*, 57: 4.

³ *Surah Waqiah*, 56: 85.

enormous transformation! What kind of spirit have they developed? How did this development happen suddenly? It calls for years of practice to reach this threshold. How did they traverse this change so swiftly? One cannot explain it in any context except acknowledging that it was a favor made by God. They make sacrifice and God favors them. I hope that all will achieve this transformation.

What I would like to say today is that you have seen many of the changes taking place in the world, in Iran. Some other developments have also broken out. Recently, we have observed this change. It was previously experienced, but it has multiplied. This transformation deals with humanology and Islamology! Formerly, if you remember Carter claimed that Iran does not know Islam. Now, all are making this claim! American authorities also say they (Iranians) do not know Islam well! Formerly, Begin also made such a remark! Now, domestic and foreign elements made such statements! I do not know when they want to write annotation on “*Urwat al-Wuthqa*”?¹ The point is that recently a special movement has emerged. Formerly, this movement was observable, but not with this intensity. Recently, inside and outside of the country calls have been made to push us towards compromise. What is this call? These supporters of the US everywhere ranging from Egypt to Sudan unanimously call for peace, arguing that the state of affairs should no longer persist. Did we want to be embroiled in this state, which they are crying to stop? One group raise the idea that such things should no longer come up and another one intimidate us by notifying us that Saddam’s tanks and weapons have increased in number. These are true. His armament has intensified. I have already said that for us it is a point to be happy. Our youths will seize the weapons. A larger group of them constantly intimidate us, arguing that so and so has happened and stop the war. Those who made such words were few in number. Recently, we see this call from inside and outside with one voice. Where has this call emerged unanimously? With one voice from inside and outside of the country and in the form of advice, intimidation or hypocrisy. They want to accomplish it hypocritically. This hypocrisy is not restricted to these court clerics who bring out treatise and book. This hypocrisy applies to those residing inside and outside of the country, disappointing the people. This is hypocrisy that they are exercising. Disappointment signifies that these youths who are now making sacrifices

¹ It is a famous book consisting of issues dealing with *fiqh* (jurisprudence) or jurisprudence written by the veteran *faqih* (jurisprudent) Mr. Sayyid Muhammad Kazim Tabatabai Yazdi. From the outset of the compilation to the present day the *Shiah mujtahidin* and *maraja* (religious authorities) have written numerous annotations on the book.

and proceed strongly and whose strength have become widespread throughout the world as being reflected in the world, they have now recalled to intimidate them. What do our youths want that they want to frighten them not to attain? What do these young adults who come here and beg to pray for them to become martyr want from God for which you intimidate them to stop or else so and so would happen. Do they seek other than martyrdom?

Iranian nation never despair of battle against aggressor

These people should mend their way. These *sheykhs* around the Persian Gulf and I do not know those who are in Egypt and Sudan and elsewhere in Paris, etc. reflect a bit and mend their way. Come to your mind that a nation of this nature cannot be frightened. This nation cannot be despaired. They might disappoint a certain group; this group comprises a number of well-to-do people who were not involved at the very beginning. If you address these groups, they were not engaged from the outset. Right! There is a group everywhere that is indifferent. There are always a number of dissidents as well. However, the bulk comprises those who have accomplished the revolution. None of the former was involved in the revolution. A group worked sabotage from the outset. None had any hand in the revolution. I was in the know and observed what is what. Who do they want to intimidate? Who do they want to disappoint? Do they want to despair individuals who were opposed to us from the outset? They were opposed from the beginning; they are and will be opposed. Do they want to despair the youth who is joining the theater to achieve martyrdom? This will not be possible. The nation has undergone a transformation and will not be despaired of these words. Who do these wretched people who are residing inside or outside of the country and nagging and mourning want to disappoint? What do they want to do? Once one sees a voice is raised from Egypt, from Sudan and I do not know from Jordan, Iraq, the US, France and Iran. All is one and the same voice cried from one source. Are those who hail from Iran and have left the country in good terms with the nation? Do they see the interest of the nation? Does the one who compromises with Iraq considers the nation's interests? Does one who is a friend of the US seek the interests of the nation? Well! We know this is not the case. They should mend their way. One who can, one should mend one's way? Do not show so much malice. Mend your way. Heed the issues a little bit. Pay attention to the verities of Islam. See that when the Prophet was given the prophetic mission, he was alone and all were opposed to him, but he persevered and accomplished his end. Our nation is not scared. You few people are sitting there inculcating fear. Those who were

not involved in anything, those who were seeking to collect arms against the line of the revolution when it emerged victorious in order to defeat the revolution and those who are sitting and strengthened their ties with the US, as it was the case from the outset, fail to heed that with the balderdash they utter this nation will not undergo change.

Reply to cry of Muslims' imploration

We do not want to conquer the world for which you warn us against doing so. We want to attend to the predicaments of the Muslims. If we could, so much the better and if we could not, we will get the spiritual reward. We want to attend to the suffering of Iraqi nation. We want to attend to the agony of this oppressed Iraqi people who are being crushed under the feet of tyranny and injustice. Should a Muslim not respond to the pain of another Muslim? Does Islam restrict us not to see to the problems of these Muslims? They are imploring Muslims to help them. We should respond to their outcry. Iraqi people are being crushed under the feet of this wicked man. We are accountable to God. We are defending the right of Islam and Muslims. We do not want to war. We did not wish to be engaged in war from the outset. We did not initiate the war. After they launched an offensive against our country, we defended. We are still in defensive position. Defense does not mean that as soon as the aggressor offered his hand for peace, we stop. This is wrong. We are aware of the nature of a savage beast. Since he calls for peace, how can we compromise? With whom should we reconcile? If the people of Iraq offer, we make peace. But look at the Iraqi people. What is going on in Iraq?

Iraqi people are witnessing that families of a great man, a great cleric, is sentenced to death in that way and that everyday noble people of Iraq are being killed in cold blood. Are the people of Iraq not crying for help? Should Muslims not defend this defenseless people? Should you Islamologists not defend the right of Muslims? Do you beset Islam by mounting walls around it? If from farthest part of the world one cries for help, we are duty bound to respond to his/her outcry as much as we can. We do not say we can do so and so everywhere. As much as we can, we defend the right of Muslims. By Muslim is not mean Iranian. One who hears the cry of Muslim for help and fails to respond, will not be called a Muslim. Failure to respond is deviation. You are not attentive. This is deflection from Islam. This is disregard for the goal of Islam. Islam has not come for Iran; Islam has come for the entire world. Prophetic mission is for all and all should obey.

Logic of Islam in defending the rights of Muslims

I hope that God Almighty will awaken our nation and us. I wish God will awaken those who are asleep, those who dream of something and those who dream of the US. May God bring them to their attention not to torment a weak nation, a nation that wants to be relieved of this weakness and who wants to show its power to the world, displaying that they do not want to succumb to oppression. This is what we want. We do not want to conquer anywhere. We do not want to give in to injustice. We want to defend Islam. Saddam has trampled upon Islam. Do we want to defend him? We want to defend Islam! Saddam does not accept any laws of Islam. We want to defend people against Saddam, who are doing injustice to Iraqi Muslim people. The people of Iraq want us to defend them. We want to defend them. We do not mount offensive. We are still in defensive position. You want us to sit together with one who has crushed Muslims and does not believe in Islam and tramples upon Islam every day and then say may God give prosperity to you! What sort of logic is this? Is this the logic of Islam? Do you Islamologists consider this to be Islamic logic? May God mend your way! I hope that our nation notice that today devils turn out in different guises from within and outside. In different guise, they have embarked on weakening your morale. However, God is with you. God is capable of rectifying everything. God is with you. We insist to the last. Our youths, the army, IRGC, Basij and all strata of people excluding a limited number whom may God mend, unanimously believe that we should be present at the scene and defend the rights of Muslims. May God help you avail of this blessed day and make obey this sacred entity!

May God peace and blessing be upon you!

Letter of Attorney

Date: April 21, 1985 [Ordibehesht 1, 1364 AHS / Rajab 30, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Letter of attorney for donating hereditary land in Khomein to the poor

Addressee: Haydar-Ali Jalali Khomeini¹

[In His Most Exalted Name

His Holiness Ayatullah al-Uzma Hadrat Imam Khomeini (May his sublime presence endure) great Leader of the Islamic Revolution:

After salutation, no house has been built in the lands belonging to your Excellency in Khomein; please provide us with any guidance and instruction. Humble servant Jalali Khomeini.]

In His Most Exalted Name

Hujjat al-Islam Mr. Jalali (May your graces last),

You are represented on my behalf to divide the lands, however inconsiderable they are, as you deem it advisable among the poor and grant them possessing right, whether any house has been constructed in them or not.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Ordibehesht 1, 1364 AHS / Rajab
30, 1405 AH

¹ Imam Khomeini's representative in the city of Khomein and Friday prayer leader of the city.

Permission

Date: April 21, 1985 [Ordibehesht 1, 1364 AHS / Rajab 30, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Muhammad Kazim Musawandi Kazimi

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace be upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies.

And then, Thiqat al-Islam Shaykh Muhammad Kazim Musawandi Kazimi—May his successes last long—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of the financial affairs to collect religious sums and spend half of the holy shares for his expenses and other specified cases, paying the share of *sadat* to the deserving *sadat* and using the holy share of the Imam (May God's peace be upon him) on his expenses and other provided cases.

And I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires and to be cautious in his worldly and after-world affairs have admonished us. May God's peace and mercy be upon him and our faithful brethren!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Rajab al-Khayr 30, 1405 AH

Speech

Date/Time: Morning, April 24, 1985 [Ordibehesht 4, 1364 AHS / Shaban 3, 1405 AH]

Place: Husayniyyah Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Guarding the rightful religion—description of the factors responsible for defeat and victory

Occasion: Birth anniversary of Imam Husayn (a) marking the Day of *Pasdar*

Audience: Mahallati (the Imam's representative in *Sepah-e Pasdaran* (revolutionary guards corps), Rafiq Doust Muhsin (Minister of *Sepah-e pasdaran*), Ridai Muhsin (Commander of *Sepah-e pasdaran*), Sohrabi (Joint Chief of Staff Commander), Rahmani (*Basij* Commander), Salik (deputy commander of Islamic Revolution *Comites*), members of the supreme council of *Sepah* and commanders of *Sepah* across the country, *Basij* members and Islamic Revolution *Committee*, ground, air and naval forces, Joint Chief of Staff, Police constable, Gendarmerie, ministry of *Sepah* and officials in charge of the Imam's representative offices in *Sepah*

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Prophets and Immaculate Imams, guardians of rightful religion

I hope that this great feast will be happy to you all, the entire nation, the Muslims of the world and oppressed people of the world. I hope God makes this noble birth which is the origin of all good in the course of history happy for us. I have a few words to say to the gentlemen. From the beginning to the end and to the time of Immaculate Imams and saints from the outset to the end, all were guardians of Islam and the rightful religion. In all ages, the right religion has been Islam and submission to the Throne of God Almighty. They did not simply make verbal propagation to guard the religion, but what counts was their practical propagation. That is, their deeds in the course of history should be set as model for us and all human beings for good. When we observe the life style of prophets, we see that they have lost everything in the cause of this safeguard. In the course of history, they have sustained numerous difficulties. If the same situation that happened for the Doyen of Martyrs had happened for other Imams, they would make similar sacrifices. However, epochs were different and circumstances differed as well. The purpose was to preserve Islam, the commands of God and propagation of knowledge and monotheism. In other words, they came to help man mend his way. Basically, prophets were delegated to make real human beings.

Prophets were sent to deliver man whom Satan had sworn to tempt from Satan's temptations and invite man to the straight path of humanity, also showing in practice what the path is, how man can stand against the evils, whether human evils or non-human evils. Man was invited to make practice to resist non-human evils and do good acts and make endeavor to advance the purposes in the face of satanic human beings.

Resistance of oppressed people in the course of history against evils

I do not imagine that the world has had as many Satan as in the age we are living in. Of course, there has been Satan at all ages, human Satan has existed in the course of history. However, whatever the world has improved, the evils have also improved in their satanic acts. Today, when is called the age of civilization, progress and advancement, is in fact the age of evils. If you look at the world, the world is in the hands of evils. There is a few exception. With their satanic tricks and the satanic tools at their command, they have taken possession of everywhere and are in a position of advancement, committing plots every day. Against such enormous plot and such trained evils and the evils of the age of civilization one should revolt. In the same that grand prophets and immaculate Imams revolted and made sacrifices, human beings in this era, all of you, all of us, all the clerics, all nations and all oppressed people of history should rise up and stand against these evils. If one acts sluggishly, the evils will devour the entire world. Under the name of peace and friendship, they are the first and foremost warmongers of the world. Under the name of human rights, they are the ones who indulge in trampling human rights. Why paying lip service for doing well, what they want for others is nothing but evil. They want everything for themselves and trample upon others.

Enemies sense a feeling of threat from power of Islam

At such an era when the world is teeming with the wicked and oppressors, such a development occurred in Iran by the grace of God Almighty. Such a favor was made on the part of God Almighty, transforming this nation from the situation it had in the past into one it has today. Know that whatever propaganda efforts are launched against you by the world and the evils, this is indicative of your power. If you were not a powerful nation, they would not bother you due to Islam and the real guards of Islam. The volume of propaganda you observe in the world, whenever one turns on the foreign radios, you see evil propaganda is being aired against Iran though in different forms. It is because that they came to realize there is power here,

because they sensed some threat from your young adults; they sensed a threat from you armed forces. It is because of this feeling of threat that they have

Divinely power, backbone of movement of prophets and believers

All the propaganda operations launched against you young adults, indeed against Islam, are because they have felt a sense of threat by a power here and this power is not from you and me. We should feel this notion. This power stems from the source of power. The power enjoyed by prophets was not from prophets. Man is nothing from beginning to end. What prevails is the power of God. Any act you do is done with God's power. Any bullet you shout is fired with the power of God. Your hand pulls the trigger with the power of God. Your thought carries out the military and non-military works with the power of God. Power vests in Him and all are from Him. Everything is from Him. All praise is due to Him. You and we think that now Iran has a power, but this power emerging here is from God. You should appreciate that you are proceeding with the power of God and that you are traversing this path with the power of God and subject to the chosen ones on top of whom stand the prophets. It is from God that you are moving with the idea to solidify the laws of Islam and remove oppression from the oppressed people. When you had nothing and all powers were in the hands of the regime and when all powers struggled to retain him, you young adults took to the streets and did something that even American power could not keep this regime. With all forces, they sought to keep him; they resorted to all ruses to keep him, but your power did not let this happen. This power comes because from the beginning you did not seek "I"; you struggled and sought Islam and Islamic country.

Difference and selfishness, source of defeat in the face of enemy

If God forbid army is supposed to say "I", sepah to say "I" and *Basij* to say "I", that day your knell will be rung. It is that day that you would God forbid abandon your integrity and oneness. You are a single hand working to protect your country and Islam. As long as you are one, this oneness no one can break. The day when you are dispersed, hundreds of millions of people who think by oneself and separately, each struggling to work for one's own selfish interests, these efforts would worth nothing (not a coin). When there are a few people but united and working not for them but for higher purposes, for their country, for their Islam, they would reach the destination. If all of them together move towards a destination, they would reach the destination however small they would be in number. Population of Iran

compared to the world's is nothing. The figure is some 45 or so million or something like this. Compared to the populations of the world such as China with one billion population and India over 800 million population, we are nothing. Nevertheless, since you have discarded "I" and say "we for God", you will be safe. You do not say that army should do something for a "badge"; you do not argue that sepah should be given a "badge". Basij or comite or police or municipality does not complain of not obtaining so and so. You say we want badge from God and that we are all one entity. If this concept is preserved among you, you would be safe to the end. No one can do any harm to you. These big powers also understand this notion that today Iran is in such condition that it is not possible to defeat it in any way. Neither by coup, nor other things such as military attack can Iran be defeated. They thought out to infiltrate among you and divide you even though it might take a long time. They are patient and sow a seed to reap it after fifty years. If you noticed that they have once sown a seed to reap after fifty years, you should nip it in the bud. If you saw once that there is murmurs that army argues that army should be so and so and sepah states that sepah is so and so and others follow suit and speak of division and if, God forbid, there emerges murmurs of two thoughts and two destinations among you, you should stifle it from the beginning. Do not let such ideas to take root. The commanders of sepah should lend ear to these concepts. The army commanders and other places set this notion before their eyes that as long as we are together and as long as Muslims are a "single hand" and the Muslims with small population but with great divinely support are unified and if this nation are together, no power can break them.

Authority and victory in light of unity

All of you should think of and seek to preserve your brotherhood and foster amity among you. The clerics should contemplate developing brotherhood and preserve the nation. The nation should also consider accompanying the clerics. As long as this situation prevails among you, you will be victorious. If God forbid a day this secret of victory is stripped of you, nothing will remain for you. Then there will be no much need to smosh you. A small coup made by a *munafiq* (hypocrite) will put an end to you. You should bear in mind that you have strengthened Islam in the world. The cry for Islam now raising in the world is a ray released from Iran. Formerly, there was no talk of this. From here this ray has been released; this ray will do its work everywhere. You should keep this source, preserve this center and yourselves. Turn down the evils from men and *jinn* struggling to

dominate us so that God Almighty multiply His favors and you would be victorious and help the oppressed people to be victorious.

I thank you dear youth and all those who sacrificed everything in the cause of Islam. My appreciation is nothing; God Almighty will thank you.

May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Decree

Date: April 27, 1985 [Ordibehesht 7, 1364 AHS / Shaban 6, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Amnesty of convicts

Addressee: Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice)

[In His Most Exalted Name

His Holiness Hadrat Ayatullah Al-Uzma Imam Khomeini (may his sublime presence), great leader of the Revolution and Founder of the Islamic Republic of Iran,

Respectfully, enclosed please find the list of 423 convicts of the general crimes (excluding the splinter groups) of Islamic Revolutionary Courts in six cities in implementation of the circular no. 62/3/29-1/15595 by the Supreme Judicial Council and 43 convicts of general courts we received through Amnesty and Remission Department deserving amnesty and extenuation of punishment.

Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili-
Chief Justice

In His Most Exalted Name

It is agreed.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
23/12/1363 AHS

Permission

Date: April 28, 1985 [Ordibehesht 8, 1363 AHS / Shaban 7, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Questioner: Muhammad Fallah Zadeh

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace is upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies.

And then, Thiqqat al-Islam Haj Shaykh Muhammad Fallah-Zadeh—May his blessings last long—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of the financial affairs religious sums and *dastgardan* and *amhal* and spend the holy share of Imam (a) on his expenses and uses the excess one-third in the specified cases and pay half of the share of *sadat* to needy *sadats* and sending the remaining shares to me for revival of the pure appellation of Islam.

And I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires and to be cautious in his worldly and after-world affairs have admonished us. I hope he will not forget me in his benevolent prayers. May God's peace and mercy be upon him and our faithful brethren!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Shaban 7, 1405 AH

Reply to a Religious Query

Date: April 29, 1985 [Ordibehesht 9, 1364 AHS / Shaban 8, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Inquiry about payment of blood money in cash

Questioner: Yusuf Sanii (Prosecutor General)

[3/1/2592 dated 9/2/1364 AHS His Holiness Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini (May his sublime presence endure over the heads of Muslims). After greeting, you are kindly requested to provide written answer to the following question:

Does the criminal have to pay the blood money the amount of dinar¹ set in many cases in injuries or it is not necessary to pay in dinar as in the case of camel about which you pronounced the verdict that it is not essential,² with the proportion of the amount of dinar equivalent sum will be collected in blood money?

Yusuf Sanii—Prosecutor General
6/2/1364 AHS

In His Most Exalted Name

It is not essential and one can pay the equivalent amount.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

¹ Gold coin prevalent in ancient times.

² In cases when one who has committed a crime is subject to pay blood money in accordance with codes of *fiqh* (jurisprudence), camel has been prescribed as blood money, but Imam Khomeini has pronounced the fatwa (religious decree) that it is not essential to pay camel for blood money and that payment of equivalent amount in proportion to the day's rate is sufficient.

Permission

Date: April 30, 1985 [Ordibehesht 10, 1364 AHS / Shaban 9, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious affairs

Addressee: Sayyid Mahmud Hashemi Shahrudi (Chairman of Supreme Assembly of Islamic Revolution of Iraq)

[In His Most Exalted Name

His Holiness Dear Mentor, Great Leader of Islamic Revolution, Hadrat Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini (may my soul be sacrificed for him),

After greetings and being granted the honor of kissing the hand of that prominent mentor, occasionally it happens that some religious sums are sent to me from Arab lands. If your Eminence favors and permits such sums to be spent on Islamic affairs and contribution to needy Iraqi brothers or expenses of Iraqi theology students and preachers, you have done a great favor. I implore God Almighty to protect that dear one and hope of the world oppressed people and rightful successor to prophets and Immaculate Imams against any harm and prolong the life of that master to the reappearance of the Savior. May God's peace and mercy and blessings be upon you.

Yours sincerely,

Sayyid

Mahmud

Hashemi,

10/2/1364 AHS]

In His Most Exalted Name

You are authorized to act according to the order you have written. I wish you success.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Permission

Date: May 1, 1985 [Ordibehesht 11, 1364 AHS / Shaban 10, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Questioner: Sayyid Muhammad-Zaki al-Sawich

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace is upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies.

And then, Thiqqat al-Islam Haj Sayyid Muhammad-Zaki al-Sawich—May his blessings last long—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of the financial affairs and authorized to collect religious like *zakats* and spend it on the specified cases and is also authorized to collect the shares and spend half of it on his expenses and other specified cases and sending the remaining half to me for revival of the pure appellation of Islam.

And I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires and to be cautious in his worldly and after-world. May God's peace be upon him and our faithful brethren!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Decree

Date: May 5, 1985 [Ordibehesht 15, 1364 AHS / Shaban 14, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Amnesty of convicts

Addressee: Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice)

[In His Most Exalted Name

His Holiness Hadrat Ayatullah Al-Uzma Imam Khomeini (may his sublime presence endure) great leader of the Revolution and Founder of the Islamic Republic of Iran:

Respectfully, enclosed please find the list of 981 convicts of the general crimes (excluding the splinter groups) of Islamic Revolutionary Courts in 11 cities in implementation of the circular no. 62/3/29-1/15595 by the Supreme Judicial Council deserving amnesty and extenuation of punishment.

Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili
Chief Justice

In His Most Exalted Name

It is agreed.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
23/12/1363 AHS

Speech

Date/Time: Morning, May 6, 1985 [Ordibehesht 16, 1364 AHS / Shaban 15, 1405 AH]

Place: Husayniyyah Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Mission and duties of clerics

Occasion: Birth anniversary of Hadrat Mahdi (May God hasten his reappearance)

Audience: Mahdawi Kani, clerics and students of Qum Theology School, clerics of Tehran, East and West Azarbayjan and Khorasan, Sunni clerics of Turkman-Sahra, Sistan and Baluchestan clerics and Friday prayer leaders of the centers of the province of Fars, Yazd, Isfahan, and non-Iranian clerics based in Qum

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Winning divinely gratification in fulfillment of duty

I congratulate this great festivity and dear day to the gentlemen, the nation, Islamic peoples and oppressed peoples of the world. I hope a day will come when God's sanctioned promise is fulfilled and the oppressed people would gain control over the land. This idea is God's promise and inviolable.¹ As to whether we appreciate or not, it depends on God. It is possible that in a short period of time we are honored to meet him.² This is what we are bound to do at this age. This is important. We all expect his holy presence, but it will not be possible by mere expectation. The notion of expectation maintained by many is not correct. We should observe our duty in our religious and divinely deeds and not fear anything hampering this fulfillment. One who is engaged in performing duty for God's gratification should not expect all would accept. No act is accepted by all. The mission of prophets was not also accepted by all. Yet, prophets fulfilled their duty. They did not fail in the duty devolved upon them although most people did not listen to them. We also fulfill what is our duty and we should do so although many might be dissatisfied with this act or many might work sabotage.

Heavy responsibility of the clerics and implausibility of their excuse

The clerics constitute the main section with greater burden of responsibility. Today, thank God, respected *ulama* from many of the cities and respected preachers and other layers of the men of letters have come

¹ Referring to *Surah al-Qisas*, 28:5.

² Promised Mahdi (May God hasten his reappearance).

together here. They have formed a brilliant assembly in which we should deliver a speech that is useful for Islamic society and for Muslims although we have highlighted them time and again. Perhaps, the clerics carry greater responsibilities than other layers of society, because anyone closer to Islam is more responsible. Prophets bore greatest of responsibilities. While they were of greatest responsibility, they fulfilled the duty they had without making any negligence. The *ulama* in every district are more responsible than other classes. The latter cannot produce any excuse. Many people might have plausible excuses; they might excuse their ignorance and inability to do anything. The clerics today in Iran have no excuse, because they know the path and are able to work. If, God forbid, people are found among the clerics acting in contrast, this signifies that they are either opposed to the pillars of Islam or fail to understand the Islamic stand in the present state of affairs.

There is a group of people who argue that the situation was better than today in time of the former regime. Maybe they hold that it would be better to have all those liquor bars scattered across the country than having the Islamic Republic! They prefer the centers of corruption and fornication across the country to Islamic Republic! This is not interpreted unless by taking it as they are unaware of the questions or well know that this is not the case but make such statements. These are a minority whom the people should not listen to. The overwhelming majority of the clerics and men of letters are committed to the Islamic Republic and understand what the Islamic Republic has done in Iran. They understand why to make comparison between the present situation and that in time of the Shah, yet they are obliged to push forward this program and take longer steps. Such a thing cannot be made unless with some ulterior motives. What made you victorious and removed the former regime and replaced it by an Islamic regime was unity. At that time there was no wrong, because all knew that the regime is bad. Almost all had suffered and taken pain from it. If in post-victory period certain elements want to do sabotage and create rift among you, know that there is something behind their act and has been extended from the US, reaching here. You should be wakeful and vigilant. We should not take the enemy inferior and weak. We should be cautious and wakeful, as these enemies are engaged to undermine either Islam or the Islamic Republic. They have mounted their activities recently. You should preserve your unity. The clerics should preserve their clerical amity.

Responsibility of the clergymen in preserving their identity as clergy

Islamic fraternity should prevail among all classes, but the clergy have a greater responsibility. If a clergy acts in a perverted manner, people would say the clerics are like this. They do not say so and so clergy is crooked. If a grocer shortchanges, people would say that particular clergy has shortchanged; they do not say the grocers are shortchanger. Such is the propaganda that has been made. If a clergy, God forbid, commits an offence, people would say the clergy at large are so and so. The responsibility is so great today that if a clergy acts in a perverted manner, people would put it down to the clerics' account and not that the crooked clergy. This is defeat of the clergy in Islam. This differs from the one that if commits a wrong, people would say this particular man has committed a wrong; they would not attribute this wrong to other members of the group. As such, any wrong committed by you and us, it is not simply a personal responsibility; it is a human, social, guild responsibility as well. Since this wrong is put down to the account of all; therefore, you should not consider yourself an ordinary man. Even a student of theology at school should not think "Well! I am like other people, an ordinary student and if I commit a wrong, it will be put down to my own account." Even if the students, who study at theology school, commit a wrong, it will not be put down to their account; it will be put down to others' account as well. It is a great responsibility that cannot be fulfilled, unless one purifies his self and unifies one's ranks with all friends and layers of people. Among the clerics, Friday prayer leader are more responsible than others. The Friday prayer leaders are now having more dealing with people than other clerics. Friday prayer leaders should be careful and if God forbid somewhere something broke out, they resolve it with their clerical and fatherly compassion. If God forbid one would exercise influence because one is Friday prayer leader, this will not be put down to his own account; it will be put down to the account of the clergy and Islam. Therefore, their duty is heavy and they should be greatly considerate.

Selfishness and lust for power, source of corruption in the world

Lust for power in anyone causes one to be overthrown. Lust for power in anyone originates in Satan. Anyone ranging from the US president to a theology student or a Friday prayer leader in a city wielding power is doomed to destruction. If one is entangled in lust for power and in rhetoric that one should be so and so, this stems from Satan. Satan has injected the idea from the beginning. Satan can beguile us from different sources, by tempting that you are so and so and other so and so. There is no different

between one who is apparently a power in the world and still seeks power and the austere secluded in a monastery from this aspect. If both say I am so. The pious man says I am pious and the other says I am powerful. Both are from Satan. The corruption of this is greater than that. Selfishness always causes one to be entangled in corruption. All the corruption found in the world stem from selfishness, from love of the self, love of power, love of wealth and the like. All these concepts have their root in love of the self. This idol is the biggest of all. It is also most difficult to break it. Struggle to break it altogether. You can, God willing. If you cannot break all its aspects, you can at least initiate breaking the hands and feet of such an idol. If you let it go, it will ruin you. It will not let go of us if we commit a sin and it leaves it and do another thing and it leaves us to a greater extent. It advances step by step until it strips one's religion. This is something natural. It is the job of Satan, both inner Satan and the evil forces who are dependent the Satan.

Preserving the sanctity of Friday prayer sermons

Friday prayer leader, congregational prayer leaders and respected clerics should note the fact that they are the father of the nation. They should treat people in a fatherly manner. They should treat each other like brother. They should sit together in each city every week and exchange views. If some misunderstanding has erupted, they should settle it among themselves, never discussing it at the sermons of Friday prayer. Whether they find a wrong in a governor, a ruler, a ministry and so person or official, the sermons of Friday prayer is a venue for inviting people to the right, *taqwa* or piety and the interests of Muslims. Discussing such petty things is beyond the dignity of Friday prayer leaders. Keep away from so doing.

Need for clerics to live a simple life

One of the important things to note is that the clerics should live a simple life. That which has preserved and helped the clerics to go forward is their simple way of life. Those who were source of great works have lived a simple life. Those who were permissible among people who listened to them have lived a simple life. Perhaps the gentlemen might remember that in the early days when we entered Qum where lived those prominent *ulama* (distinguished religious scholars), the first man of Qum in terms of piety was the late Shaykh Abul-Qasim Qummi,¹ the late Shaykh Mahdi² and others.

¹ Shaykh Abul-Qasim Qummi is one of the eminent *ulama* of Qum in early establishment of Qum Theological Seminary who dies in 1973.

² Shaykh Mahdi Hikami is one of the prominent *ulama* of Qum and adorned with moral virtues in early establishment of Qum Theological Seminary.

The influential and most pious one of them was the late Mirza Sayyid Muhammad Burqii¹ and the late Mirza Muhammad Arbab.² I visited the houses of all of them. The one who controlled the superficial chairmanship of the people as well as their spiritual control were similar in way of life. The late Shaykh Abul-Qasim, I do not imagine any theology student like him. His life was like other theology students, if not less than them. The late Mirza Muhammad Arbab whose house I have repeatedly visited had a house with two or three simple rooms. The late Shaykh Mahdi was the same. So were the others. When one entered the environment and met them, mere meeting them was a lesson for one. Their way of living was a lesson for one. The extent you take step towards improving your house, to that same extent you will lose their spirituality and value. Man's value is not dependent on house, garden, car, etc. If man's value lied in these things, prophets should have done the same. You have studied the life style of prophets. Man's value does not revolve around his pomp and pageantry, having so and so car and having frequent visitors. The value of the clerics does not hinge on setting up an office with staffs. Think out to discover the value of man. Do not lose the value of the clerics. If you are in search of science and knowledge you will not go after luxury, as this will decrease your sublimity. Those who have written these valuable voluminous books, they have lived a life of theology student like Shaykh Ansari and the like of him. They managed to preserve Islam in all its aspects, advance *fiqh* and promote religious principles and secondary laws, presenting those valuable books to people. It was because they did not see value in having a house of this or that size with three rooms or four rooms less or more. Do you think if you have 10 rooms, it would be sufficient for you? Nay! If the entire world is given to somebody, it will not be sufficient. He would say: We should capture some other planets. This is man's nature. Man's nature is God seeking.

This nature urges man to get whatever wishes but still cannot find one's lost thing. That lost thing is something else. Therefore, one who seeks power wants absolute power. But absolute power is God. One who seeks knowledge wants absolute knowledge. But absolute knowledge is God. Whoever seeks whatever perfection or whatever wants the absolute perfect. All seek God

¹ Mir Sayyid Muhammad Burqii is one of the versed *ulama* of Qum and the oldest children of the great *mujtahid* of Qum, the late Sayyid Abdullah Burqii.

² Mirza Muhammad Arbab Qummi is one of the distinguished *ulama* and marked traditionist who passed away in early establishment of Qum Theological Seminary. He is the grandfather of Mr. Shahab ad-Din Ishraqi (son-in-law of Imam Khomeini).

without them knowing. The afflictions befallen us are due to the veils within us. One who has torn up the veils appreciates the values; one has reached where one will understand.

Call to the right by acting accordingly

Have you read the “*Shabaniyah*” supplications? Read it gentlemen! The *Shabaniyah* supplications are among the prayers that if one reads and contemplates in it, one will reach somewhere. The one who has composed it and all Immaculate Imams according to narrations used to read them were those delivered from everything. Nevertheless, they supplicated that way, because they were not selfish. Whatever they were they were not selfish, bragging that “I am Imam Sadiq”. Never! Imam Sadiq supplicated like one who is drowned in sin, because he sees he is nothing and whatever exists is imperfection and whatever exists is from Him. Whatever perfection exists lies in Him, while he has nothing by himself. They have nothing. Prophets also did not have anything. All are nothing. Only He is the real Entity. All are in quest of Him. All primordial natures seek Him. However, since we are veiled, we do not understand that we are in quest of Him. Those who understand will be delivered and seek Him. The separating perfection they sought, the perfection of separation is the same, being separate from all things. “*Lo! We offered the trust unto the heavens and the earth and the hills, but they shrank from bearing it and were afraid of it. And man assumed it. Lo! he hath proved a tyrant and a fool.*”¹ Some exegetists argue that this is the greatest description God has made of man. By “tyrant” is meant that man has shattered all idols and broken everything and by “fool” is meant that man’s is not attentive to anything and is neglectful of everything. We cannot be like this. We cannot also bear the trust. However, we can be in the way. You gentlemen, who want to invite people to the Hereafter, call them to so and so attributes, you should take the first step so that your invitation would be right. Foregoing this, the invitation is right but the one inviting is Satan. One invites by tongue of Satan. One who teaches monotheism is like this. If selfishness prevails in him, language will become the language of Satan. One will teach monotheism by the tongue of Satan. You gentlemen who want to go in other places to educate people should note lest you should invite them while you are polluted.

¹ *Surah al-Ahzab*, 33: 72.

World powers, source of troubles suffered by the Iranian nation

We are today suffering from the powers of the world. In no time Iran has been so afflicted, because Iran was like a milk giving cow letting its udder to be milked. This has been the peace! The peace in the former regime was this kind of peace. A milk giving cow allowing others to milk her without any objection! When Iran delivers all its resources to others, why not protecting it? Why not keeping it calmly? There is peace, but what type of peace. The peace an animal has in the face of a man. This is not the case today. This man wants today regain his human values. All are now opposed to him. East is opposed to him, the West is opposed to him and the region is opposed to him. Domestically, those who are inattentive or have grudge are also opposed to him. You should advance your path, preserve your unity and adopt yourself with the society and people. I mean that you should guide them and keep them. It is this nation that liberated you from those bonds. Today, there is no bond by any country on your neck. You have no commitment to others.

Deprived people, supporters of Islam and the revolution

Today, a country that is non-associated is Iran. You will not find another country to be non-committed in the real sense of the word. This is because of the slum-dwellers, the deprived masses of people. The one who offered so many youth was this deprived layer. Let them count. How many of the well-to-do people and those who are now sitting and speaking ill against the Islamic Republic have been present in warfronts? How many martyrs have they offered? If you could find one! It is possible that one who has been separated from them has been present. One might have been separated from his affluent house and converted to *Hizbullah* and joined the battle fields. But this case is rare. Whatever martyrs you see belong to this deprived layer. Deprived is not meant that one should be slum-dweller. The bazaar people are deprived, the workers are deprived, farmers are deprived and all these layers deprived and all constitute the bulk of martyr-nurturing people. One who is now serving in battle fields belongs to this layer. One who is now taking trouble to preserve his country and Islam belongs to this layer. They are our master; we are indebted to them. Treat them in perfect humbleness.

Propaganda for creating rift and dealing blow at Islam

Today, Iran is afflicted more than at any other time. That is to say, all are opposed to it. Propaganda has been launched across the world to undermine Islam. Make peace! This is against human order, against Islamic order, against prophets' missions to make peace with a

perverted man who is spreading corruption everyday everywhere. Naturally, he is corrupt and opposed to all things brought by prophets. This is against the Quran, against intellect and against Islam and human values. Are those who are coming from across Iran to meet in Tehran winding them in grave clothes and calling for war not from this nation? Is the nation one who says we should make peace? Which nation says we should make peace? Are they other than the affluent ones whose means of pleasure and entertainment are not available or those who are not attentive to term optimistically.

Therefore, today when all are opposed to us, we should tighten our ranks. I do not say we are not united today. Listen to the early night news broadcast. You will see them saying this. Well! Who has said that people are opposed to one another? It became clear that there was something behind the rumors. Right! They air such things. While I advice you to be with each other, I insist to be more united. I say to keep this unity. Today, all are opposed to us. We should preserve ourselves and our unity. Whatever sabotage they work, we should make our unity stronger. Whatever they make propaganda, we should enhance our unity. They all make propaganda to create discord. Their agents have begun everywhere to create discord in Iran. They are not afraid of other than Iran; they do not propagate against other than Iran. You observed that in England several months of strike was in progress. But there was no talk of it. It is because it is England. It is strike anyhow. If four people run a strike somewhere in Iran, this will be aired in the seven days of the week, announcing that Iran is in strike! A strike has broken out! Several people have launched a strike! They do not say several people. They say factories have stopped work. All their delight was the Labor Day. I was alert. They imagined that in the Labor Day, the workers would support them. But the day came and went by and our dear workers were at the scene more than in former times and cried that they wanted to serve. They are not serving me and if I grow bad they would not serve. They are working for God and for their country where others supplied every need. Now, they are engaged in improvement of the country. They are working and struggling to reconstruct everything. They can do it. When all work for one purpose, and that a divinely one and not for worldly purpose which one might abandon after attainment, we feel responsible. The destination is divinely; there is talk of God and resurrection. We are then responsible. A divinely purpose cannot be disrupted by such things. Let us suppose four people sat somewhere and schemed to tell something, but people would respond in this manner. The story is not like this. We had better be awakened. May God awaken all!

Services of the Islamic Republic system to Islam

I hope that in this holy month of Ramadan when is the month of God, all of you will be successful in praying for Islam. Your main prayer should be for Islam, Islamic Republic and its perpetuation. The services rendered by Islamic Republic to Islam in the past four or five years, no one has offered in the course of history excluding prophets. The amount of service offered by the Islamic Republic is more than clear. Every one observing and everyone being opposed to this statement may come and present the detailed account. The time of Qajar when was the calmest of all, compare that time with the present. Time of the Pahlavi all know. It is unfair for one to say today the situation is worse than those times. To make this statement is the utmost ignorance and grudge and one who is recalcitrant does not know what is doing. It has been narrated that a group of people of hell who were in fire suddenly observed things have been calmed. Narrations quote them as asking what happened. They were told that the Prophet was crossing and said close the doors so we would not see. One who is from people of hell is like this. Close the doors. Despite the fact that things have been calm and punishment has been lifted, they are ready to experience punishment yet the Prophet would not be there! They are ready corruption exist but the Islamic Republic not! They are ready those open corruptions in the streets to prevail but the Islamic Republic would not be there! This is a pain the cure of which is with Israel¹ (May God's peace be upon him).

May God cure all these pains! I hope that all of us would be successful in acting for God's gratification. May God protect this Islam and the Islamic Republic and make us successful to meet the blessed face of the Imam of the Age (May God's peace be upon him).

May God's peace and blessing be upon you!

¹ One of the four great angels delegated to take the life of people.

Letter

Date: May 7, 1985 [Ordibehesht 17, 1364 AHS / Shaban 16, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Investigation and settlement of difference

Addressee: Sayyid Muhammad Ali Qurayshi

[In relation to difference between two residents of Khomein (Mrs. Shams and Mr. Mujtahedi) on share inherited from a land located in the city, in a note made by Mrs. Shams dated 17/2/1364 AHS, Imam Khomeini has been begged to look after it. His holiness investigated the case and entrusted one of the clergymen in Khomein and representative of the city in the Majlis (Islamic Consultative Assembly) to attend to the difference and settle it.

In His Most Exalted Name

Thiqqat al-Islam Mr. Qurayshi,

Concerning the complaint of Mrs. Shams it is advisable that you talk to the other side and settle the difference the way she wants and in case the difference should be taken to court, the decision remains to be taken by Mrs. Shams.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Letter

Date: May 12, 1985 [Ordibehesht 22, 1364 AHS / Shaban 21, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Supply of financial expense of Islamic Propagation Organization from confiscated properties

Addressee: Ahmad Jannati (Head of the Islamic Propagation Organization)

[In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His holiness grand leader of the Islamic Revolution, Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini, may his sublime presence endure:

With greetings, regarding the budget deficit and financial crisis of the Islamic Propagation Organization and seeking assistance through confiscated properties, negotiation was made with Mr. Sanii, the respected prosecutor general of the country, and Your Eminence's opinion had been communicated to him by Mr. Rasuli. It was stated that according to law, confiscated properties would be applicable to Note 82. But the properties belonging to the detested Pahlavi regime and his agents and relatives and have been confiscated based on His holiness's government verdict, since its order vests with His Eminence and it provides that these properties should be confiscated in favor of the oppressed, if you permit can the requirements of the organization be fulfilled from those properties to remove intellectual deprivation and propagation of the sacred Islamic sciences and rules? I hope this problem, like other important government problems, would be resolved by Your Eminence's blessed hand. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon you!

Ahmad Jannati—21/2/1364 AHS]

In His Most Exalted Name

It is authorized to deliver from these properties to Islamic Propagation Organization for this important matter as much as necessary to meet the needs of the organization.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
22/2/1364 AHS

Permission

Date: May 12, 1985 [Ordibehesht 22, 1364 AHS / Shaban 21, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Muhammad-Rida Nuri Shahrudi

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Shaban 21, 1405 AH

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace is upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies.

And then, Imad al-Alam and Thiqat al-Islam Haj Shaykh Muhammad-Rida Nuri Shahrudi—May his successes last long—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of the financial affairs and collection of religious dues such as *zakats*, and alms and spend them on specified religious cases and collecting holy shares and using the holy share of the Imam (May God's peace be upon him) for his expenses in economical manner and spend one third of the excess and half of the share of *sadat* for specified religious cases and sending the remaining shares to me for revival of the pure appellation of Islam.

And I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires and to be cautious in his worldly and after-world affairs. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon him and our faithful brethren!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Message

Date: May 13, 1985 [Orodibehesht 23, 1364 AHS / Shaban 22, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of arrival of the holy month of Ramadan

Addressee: Shaykh Rashid bin Said Al-e Maktum (Vice-Chairman of the government of United Arab Emirate)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Shaykh Rashid bin Said Al-e Maktum, Vice-president and Prime Minister of government of the United Arab Emirates:

I acknowledge the receipt of the telegraph congratulating on the occasion of arrival of the holy month of Ramadan and extend my appreciation. Reciprocally, I congratulate you on the occasion and hope that Muslims of the world by inspiring from the lofty Islamic teachings and by seeking assistance from sacred Divinely Throne can overcome the problems and difficulties, particularly relieving from the evil of aliens and rebels from Islamic countries and regain their lost glories. May God's peace be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Shaban 22, 1405 AHS

Decree

Date: May 15, 1985 [Ordibehesht 25, 1364 AHS / Shaban 24, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Approval to proposed condition for amnesty of prisoners

Addressee: Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice)

[Chief Justice in a letter dated Ordibehesht 1364 addressed to Imam Khomeini explaining the rules and conditions of the Judicial Power for amnesty of the convicts of the general and revolutionary courts and exception of cases proposed as the following:

1. Fraudulent from 500,000 rials and bribery from 50,000 rials above and illegal confiscation of public property and plundering the public treasury,
2. Armed robbery, banditry in highways, thefts with aggravating scale subject of articles 222-223 and 225 of public penal code,
3. Breach of trust and fraud bearing conviction over one year,
4. Rape by using coercion,
5. Crimes subject of law dealing with severity of punishment of kidnappers passed in 1345 AHS and crimes subject to aggravation of punishment of violating drivers passed in 1335 AHS and article 153 of *tazirat* (punishment below the full amount prescribed by the Islamic law),
6. Chief importers, manufacturers and distributor active in smuggling bands,
7. Hoarding,
8. Hijacking,
9. Crimes of anti-revolutionary groups (rebels and corrupts), effective misleading individuals and spies, have begged the viewpoint of Imam Khomeini who has given his endorsement.]

In His Most Exalted Name

It is approved

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
25/2/1364 AHS

Decree

Date: May 15, 1985 [Ordibehesht 25, 1364 AHS / Shaban 24, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Appointment of representative in Islamic Propagation Office of Qum

Addressee: Muhammad Abai Khorasani

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Hujjat al-Islam Haj Shaykh Muhammad Abai, May your gracings last,

As I have been requested to appoint a representative in the Office of Islamic Propagation, I hereby appoint you as my representative in that office. I see it necessary to remind that reports have come in that so far the said office has rendered great services to Islam and the Islamic Republic and the esteemed theological seminaries that should be appreciated. It is hoped that with the favors of God Almighty and prayers of the grand *waliyullah* of God (may our souls be sacrificed for him) you will find greater success in this valuable matter and diligently continue with the service. It is hoped that the respected teachers and learned people as well as dear students in greater collaboration with that prestigious office make the dear people more acquainted with religious, political and Islamic duties. May God's peace be upon you and the righteous servants of God!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

25/2/64 AHS

Shaban al-MuaZZam 24, 1405 AH

Recollection

Date: May 20, 1985 [Ordibehesht 30, 1364 AHS / Shaban 29, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Recollection of Imam on his poems and moral reminders

Addressee: Fatimah Tabatabai

In His Most Exalted Name

Eventually, repeated insistence of Fati¹ prevailed and I pumped a few bucket of troubled water from the drying well of my self. I neither was nor am a poet nor do I have any claim of it. Now that I have come of old age and if I have for example anything, it has run out and have turned to His Throne—the Almighty and Glorified—in the hope of forgiveness and mercy while carrying a black book and loads of sin, I confess that I do not have a white spot in my Book of deeds. My imaginary good acts and superficial acts of worship consist of sins and no going beyond selfishness and egotism, being marked by dark veils and satanic temptations. “*Layer upon layer of darkness.*”² I should seek forgiveness from them more than I do from sins. I am despaired of myself and my acts, but hopeful of God is grace and mercy, pinning hope in his favors and generosity.

O, my daughter! Come to your sense and travel from your self or at least think of the journey. Know that what you heard was from a hallow drum and what I said was slip of the tongue. May God help you by His grace so that you would not spend life like this writer vainly!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Shaban 29, 1405 AHS

¹ Wife of Sayyid Ahmad Khomeini.

² *Surah an-Nur*, 24: 40.

Decree

Date: May 20, 1985 [Ordibehesht 30, 1364 AHS / Shaban 29, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Agreement to supply of the expense of Maktab Jamiah az-Zahra of Qum by the Mustadafan Foundation

Addressee: Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili

[Mr. Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili, member of board of trustees of Jamiah az-Zahra, the Sister's Theological seminary in Qum, in a letter to Imam Khomeini dated 28/2/1362 AHS announced:

“... Respectfully, regarding the Maktab Jamiah az-Zahrain Qum you are notified that subsequent to Your Eminence's order, the board of trustees and managing directors were set up and legal formalities of registration carried out. The board of directors is preoccupied with inauguration of the Jamiah az-Zahra. At present, it needs credit supply for fulfillment of its budget ...” In continuation of the letter, he has requested authorization from the resources at the disposal of Mustadafan Foundation to meet the needs of Jamiah az-Zahra. Imam Khomeini in reply wrote:]

In His Most Exalted Name

Dear Prime Minister, Mustadafan Foundation should meet all the needs of Jamiah az-Zahra.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Ordibehesht 30, 1364 AHS

Decree

Date: May 21, 1985 [Ordibehesht 31, 1364 AHS / Shaban 30, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Agreement to continued administration of Theological and Charitable Institute of Hadrat *Wali-ye-ASr* (May God hasten his reappearance) by the previous board of managing directors

Addressee: Members of the managing directors of Theological and Charitable Institute of Hadrat *Wali-ye-ASr* (May God hasten his reappearance)

[2/11/1363 AHS no. 1/2, His Holiness Grand Leader Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini, may his successes last long,

... The Theological Institute of Hadrat *Wali-ye-ASr* (May God hasten his reappearance)- (Khwansar) founded by the late Ayatullah al-Uzma Haj Sayyid Ahmad Khwansari (may God bounteous blessing be upon him) under the name of Theological and Charitable Institute of Hadrat *Wali-ye-ASr* (May God hasten his reappearance) with its articles of association having been registered in the non-profitable company registration office of Tehran and the late Ayatullah Khwansari in his living time devolved the contingency of all affairs of the school upon Hujjat al-Islam Haj Sayyid Muhammad Ali ibn al-Rida in an official letter of attorney, we had the honor of serving, being appointed by His Eminence as member of board of directors. At present, with the demise of His Eminence, it was necessary to notify Your Holiness to order the way you deem advisable for us to obey. May your shadow perpetuate over the top of names,

Sadr ibn al-Rida, Hasan Shafii, Ali
Shafii, Ibrahim Khwansari, Ali
Mahdian (and two unreadable
signatures)

The foregoing is sanctioned and according to the articles of association one or several of the prominent *maraji* should supervise the school and make advisable interference as founders.

Mahdawi Kani—26/2/1364 AHS]

In His Most Exalted Name

In the same way as determined by the late Ayatullah Khwansari, he has the power of attorney on my part in administration of the affairs of the school and the institute. I implore God Almighty the continuation of the success of the respected gentlemen. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Shaban 30, 1405 AHS

Message

Date: May 22, 1985 [Khordad 1, 1364 AHS / Ramadan 1, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: An expression of esteem for the martyrs of 15 Khordad uprising

Addressee: Iranian nation

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Khordad 15 uprising¹ shattered the myth of monarchical power invalidating the fables and spells. Martyrdom of brave youth including women and men on that day enfeebled the foundation of the colossal dam of the satanic power. The blood of the slum-dwelling warriors crushed the palaces of tyranny. The noble people of Iran by uprising and offering the blood of their dear children opened the path for uprising of future generations and made possible the impossible.

May God Almighty keep firm this nation and the martyrs, particularly the 15 Khordad martyrs, these founders of the Islamic Revolution in Iran and adjacent to his mercy, grant patience and reward to their remaining family and reward greater power of resistance to the dear disabled ones.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
1/3/1364 AHS

¹ Khordad 15, 1342 AHS uprising broke out following arrest of Imam Khomeini after his crushing speech against the Shah's regime on the day of Ashura in Qum Faydiyyeh School in the cities of Qum, Tehran, Varamin and some other cities of Iran. The dimension and vastness of the uprising was to such extent that the regime of the Shah was forced to bring in tanks and armored forces and mobilizing the army to crush the uprising and killing the people. The uprising marks the outset of the all-out revolution of Imam Khomeini against the regime of the Shah and crimes of the US in Iran and source of the history of Islamic Revolution.

Message

Date: May 23, 1985 [Khordad 2, 1364 AHS / Ramadan 2, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to telegraph of congratulation on arrival of the holy month of Ramadan

Addressee: Mamun Abdul-Qayyum (President of Maldives)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Ramadan 2, 1405 AHS

His Excellency Mr. Mamun Abdul-Qayyum, President of Maldives,

I acknowledge the receipt of your telegraph congratulating the arrival of the holy month of Ramadan and extend my appreciation. Reciprocally, I congratulate you on the great Divinely month and hope that Islamic nations of the world in this month and in light of Islam's humanizing teachings and by their acts of worship curtail the influence of aggressors from their lands and regain their lost glory. May God's peace be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Decree

Date: May 26, 1985 [Khordad 5, 1364 AHS / Ramadan 5, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Appointment of representative in headquarters supervising election of three members of the supreme Judicial Council

Addressee: Muhammad Ali Saduqi

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Hujjat al-Islam Shaykh Muhammad-Ali Saduqi, may his gracings last long,

You are hereby appointed as my representative in the headquarters supervising the election of three members of the Supreme Judicial Council to see to the process of the election in accordance with law. May God bless you with success.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Decree

Date: May 27, 1985 [Khordad 6, 1364 AHS / Ramadan 6, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Amnesty of prisoners

Addressee: Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebily (Chief Justice)

[In His Most Exalted Name

His Holiness Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini, may his sublime presence endure, Great Leader of the Revolution and Founder of Islamic Republic of Iran,

Respectfully, enclosed please find the list of 226 general convicts (non-splinter groups) of Islamic Revolutionary Courts of seven cities in implementation of the provisions of the circular no. 62/3/29-1/15595 of the Supreme Judicial Council and 92 convicts of general crimes of Revolutionary and General Courts received through the Amnesty Department and deserving of amnesty and extenuation of punishment.

Abdul-Karim
Chief Justice]

Musawi

Ardebili

In His Most Exalted Name

It is approved.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
6/3/64 AHS

Decree

Date: June 1, 1985 [Khordad 11, 1364 AHS / Ramadan 11, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Disagreement with resignation

Addressee: Yusuf Sanii

[In His Most Exalted Name

Mr. Sanii, Prosecutor General, in a letter dated 21/2/1364 AHS described the reasons for his resignation from the post and called on Imam Khomeini to accept his resignation. He cited the reasons for his resignation in four axes: physical weakness due to five years of consecutive work in the prosecutor general's office, refusal and absence of toleration of supervision over good performance of law by groups and bands, holding ideas and principles in Islamic matters which some gentlemen count as unusual and thus resisted, lack of support of some officials and society for prosecutor general's office, stressing the first cause that is the basis of decision-making. Imam Khomeini replied by writing the following:]

In His Most Exalted Name

In present conditions, it is not agreed. Continue with your work.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
11/3/64 AHS

Letter

Date: June 4, 1985 [Khordad 14, 1364 AHS / Ramadan 14, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Approval of continued payment of loan to the deprived from the source at the disposal of Guild Cooperatives Fund

Addressee: Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister)

[The Guild Cooperatives Fund (represented by gentlemen: Fadlullah Mahallati, Habibullah Askar-Awladi and Muhsin Labbani) in letter no 64/19 dated 12/3/1364 has announced that a credit for payment of loan to oppressed and needy classes has been put at the disposal of the fund by the Mustadafan Foundation and requested the sum to remain in the fund as capital as usual. The subject has been confirmed by Mr. Khamenei (then President), Mr. Hashemi Rafsanjani (Islamic Consultative Assembly speaker) and Mr. Sayyid Ahmad Khomeini. Imam Khomeini agreed to the proposal as follows:]

In His Most Exalted Name

Mr. Prime Minister,

The said proposal is approved. Take action.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
14/3/64 AHS

Permission

Date: June 4, 1985 [Khordad 14, 1364 AHS / Ramadan 14, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in regard with religious affairs and narration of hadith

Addressee: Sayyid KaZim Sadr as-Sadat Desfuli

[In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace is upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies until the Day of Religion.

And then, His Excellency, Murawwij al-Ahkam, Imad al-Alam Aqa Sayyid Kazim Sadr as-Sadat Desfuli—May his successes last long—is authorized on my behalf to relate the *ahadith* from reliable Imamite *ulama* (May God's pleasure of be upon them) and collection of religious dues and Divinely rights, even the holy share of the Imam (May God's peace be upon him) as much as is sufficient for spiritual livelihood, hoping that he would observe *taqwa* or piety and caution. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon him and upon all our faithful brethren.

Mahmud al-Husayni al-Shahudi
Shawwal al-Mukarram 4, 1381 AH]

In His Most Exalted Name

He is authorized as has been written.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Ramadan 14, 1405 AHS

Letter

Date: June 6, 1985 [Khordad 16, 1364 AHS / Ramadan 16, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Mission to investigate the scientific competency of candidates for supreme judicial council

Addressee: HusaynAli Muntaziri

[In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Holiness Great Leader of the Revolution and Founder of the Islamic Republic of Iran, may his sublime presence endure,

As you know, the second round of the election of Supreme Judicial Council for selection of three members of the said council is in progress and a number of willing candidates have been introduced for membership in the said council. Since according to paragraphs two and three of article two of legal bill dealing with election of three judges of the country for membership in the Supreme Judicial Council, the selected ones should meet two conditions: independent judgment in *fiqh* in a way that they can derive the jurisprudential laws from the Holy Quran and *sunnah* or tradition and other reliable sources as does a jurisprudent authorized to pronounce *fatwa*, and justice and religious *taqwa* or piety a sign of which is practical commitment to performance of obligator issues and abstaining from Islamic prohibitions, and in accordance with paragraph four of article three of the said law confirmation of the two said qualifications in willing candidates is vested with the Imam of the *ummah* or nation enclosed please find the list of candidates. It is requested to introduce those whose *ijtihad* and justice are sanctioned by His Eminence to the Supervisory Board for elections. 14/3/1364- Supervisory Board for second round of elections of the Supreme Judicial Council: the Imam's Representative, Muhammad-Ali Saduqi— Representative of the Chief Justice, Husayn Shayegan- Representative of the Supreme Judicial Council, Husayn Mehrpur]

In His Most Exalted Name

Hadrat Hujjat al-Islam MunataZeri, may his blessings last, may investigate and give his opinion in this regard.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
16/3/64 AHS

Letter

Date: June 7, 1985 [Khordad 17, 1364 AHS / Ramadan 17, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Mission to investigate and settle difference in Urumiyeh

Addressee: Central Secretariat of Friday Prayer leaders

[In His Most Exalted Name

...With greetings and good wishes you are notified that as of late the existing differences in Urumiyeh has triggered the annoyance of many officials and clerical authorities of Islamic Republic. Complaints have also been sent to the central secretariat of the Friday Prayer leaders. The secretariat has carried out measures in two stages. A brief account of the situation in Urumiyeh and the measures taken is as follows:

(In continuation of this account, the measures taken by the secretariat have been provided in detail in seven paragraphs. The concluding part reads as follows:)

Worthy of note is that measure in some of the above-said cases have been taken in accordance with the remarks made by the gentlemen following demands by the people of the regional clerics, particularly the Friday Prayer leaders. Unfortunately, due to failure to act according to them resulted in reaction by people and chanting slogans in funerals and assemblies and mosques against the governor. Meantime, recently a long scroll had been sent to the secretariat by the Friday Prayer leaders and the clerics dealing with the governor and was submitted to His Eminence through Haj Sayyid Ahmad Aqa. Now, while apologizing for taking the time of that honorable Imam, notification is submitted to Your Eminence. In the hope of victory of our dear combatants in fronts of the Truth against Wrong and greater solidarity and unity among different layers of people. (May God's peace be upon you).

Central Secretariat of Friday Prayer
Leaders]

In His Most Exalted Name

It should be acted immediately with the discretion of the Secretariat of Friday Prayer Leaders.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
17/3/64 AHS

Permission

Date: June 9, 1985 [Khordad 19, 1364 AHS / Ramadan 19, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Muhammad-Hasan Hujjati

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Prais to be Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace is upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies.

And then, Thiqqat al-Islam Haj Shaykh Muhammad-Hasan Hujjati—May his gracings last long—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of the financial affairs and collection of religious dues and spending in certain cases such as *zakats*, alms and injustices on servants of God on specified religious cases and holy share of Imam (peace be upon him) for his expenses in economical manner and spend one-third of the excess on propagation of sacred religion and half of the share of *sadat* for needy *sadats*, returning the remaining two-thirds of the share of Imam (May God's peace be upon him) and half of the *sadat's* share to me to be used for reviving the pure appellation of Islam and the sacred theological seminaries..

And I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires. May God's peace and mercy be upon him and our faithful brethren.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Ramadan al-Mubarak 19, 1405 AH

Decree

Date: June 12, 1985 [Khordad 22, 1364 AHS / Ramadan 22, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Appointment of Friday Prayer Leader of Bakhtaran (Kermanshah)

Addressee: Husayn Zarandi

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Hujjat al-Islam Haj Shaykh Husayn Zarandi, may your blessing last long,

Following prolonged illness of Hujjat al-Islam Muwahhidi Kermani¹, may his successes last long, resulting in his resignation from performing Friday prayer leadership of Bakhtaran, I hereby appoint you as Friday Prayer Imam of Bakhtaran and as my representative in the province. While appreciating the efforts of Hujjat al-Islam Kermani in this span of time in fulfilling this sacred duty, I hope you will perform this Divinely obligation and acquaint the people to their grave and sensitive duty, particularly at this historical juncture of the Islamic Revolution, inviting them to resistance, unity and solidarity in the face of the plots of the enemies of Islam.

Obviously, the respected prominent *ulama* distinguished clerics resistant and religious residents of Bakhtaran and government organizations will have the necessary cooperation with you in performing the glorious and unity-provoking Friday prayer. It is hoped that you will perform the duties devolved upon you efficiently in cooperation with them. I implore God Almighty to grant success to all. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Ramadan 22, 1405 AH

¹ Mr. Muhammad-Ali Muwahhidi Kermani.

Decree

Date: June 12, 1985 [Khordad 22, 1364 AHS / Ramadan 22, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Law approved by Majlis regarding judiciary

Addressee: Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice)

[His Holiness Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini, Great Leader of the Revolution and Founder of the Islamic Republic of Iran, may his life and presence endure,

On 10/8/1363 AHS by three gentlemen who were assigned by the Prime Minister in accordance with Your Eminence's order dated 16/1/1363 AHS determined instances for His Excellency's government decree dated 12/12/1357 AHS. These decrees were acted upon in special courts and in 25/6/1363 AHS a law was passed by the *Majlis* and communicated to the Judiciary that courts should act according to law. Since in some cases the writings of those gentlemen contradict with the *Majlis* law, trouble is created in courts. Authorize the contradictory cases to be acted in accordance with the *Majlis* ratification.

Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili]

In His Most Exalted Name

It is approved.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
22/3/1364 AHS

Decree

Date: June 15, 1985 [Khordad 25, 1364 AHS / Ramadan 25, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Amnesty and partial excuse of prisoners

Addressee: Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice)

[In His Most Exalted Name

His Holiness Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini, may his sublime presence endure, great Leader of the Revolution and Founder of the Islamic Republic of Iran,

Respectfully, enclosed please find the list of 1001 convicts of general crimes (non-splinter groups) of Islamic Revolutionary and General Courts of six cities in implementation of the provisions of circular no. 1362/3/29-1/15595 of the Supreme Judicial Council deserving of amnesty and extenuation of punishment.

Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili
Chief Justice - 22/3/64 AHS]

In His Most Exalted Name

It is agreed.¹

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
25/3/64 AHS

¹ By virtue of duties and powers of the leader stipulated in article 110 of the Constitution of the Islamic Republic of Iran.

Decree

Date: June 16, 1985 [Khordad 26, 1364 AHS / Ramadan 26, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Mission to investigate into the account of the board of directors of Borzuyeh medical group

Addressee: Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister)

[Seven members of the board of directors of Borzuyeh Medical Group in a report dated 18/3/1364 addressing to Imam Khomeini described the activities of the Borzuyeh Medical Group Joint Stock and called for restoration of their rights and prevention of spoiling of the rights of personal shareholders in the company. Imam Khomeini in response wrote:]

In His Most Exalted Name

Mr. Prime Minister,

What I have said ¹ formerly is not as my position of *wilayat-e faqih*. You are obliged not to let anyone's right be wasted in this respect.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
26/3/64 AHS

¹ Minister of the Islamic Revolution in Guardian Corps month of Isfand 1363 AHS in a report to Imam Khomeini called for transfer of the shares belonging to the Mustazafin Foundation in Borzuyeh Medical Group to *sepah* to complete the medical resources of the group and treatment of the war imposed wounded forces by using these resources. Imam Khomeini have agreed to this proposal in 8/12/1363 AHS.

Message

Date: June 17, 1985 [Khordad 27, 1364 AHS / Ramadan 27, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Response to telegraph of congratulation on auspicious *Fitr* feast

Addressee: Shaykh Zaid bin Sultan Ale-Nahyan (head of United Arab Emirate government)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Shaykh Zaid bin Sultan Ale-Nahyan, Head of the United Arab Emirates government,

I acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of the arrival of auspicious *Fitr* Feast and extend my appreciation. Reciprocally, I congratulate this great Islamic feast to Your Excellency and the Muslim people of your country. It is hoped that the Islamic nations by inspiring from lofty Islamic teachings thwart the plots of their enemies and regain their dignity. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Ramadan 27, 1405 AH

Letter

Date: June 18, 1985 [Khordad 28, 1364 AHS / Ramadan 28 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Investigation into problems of universities by the Supreme Council of Cultural Revolution

Addressee: MuStafa Muin (Minister of Culture and Higher Education)

[Mr. MuStafa Muin Minister of Culture and Higher Education in a letter dated 10/2/1364 AHS to Imam Khomeini alluded to the unfavorable situation of universities and existence of moral and political deviation among a number of students and domination of an atmosphere of certificate orientation and highly specialized qualification orientation and as the result elimination of committed and *Hizbullahi* forces seeking solution from His Eminence. Imam Khomeini entrusted investigation into the cases cited to the Supreme Council of Cultural Revolution. The Imam's message is as follows:]

In His Most Exalted Name

Raise these problems in the Supreme Council of Cultural Revolution that will certainly investigate about them.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
28/3/64 AHS

Message

Date: June 20, 1985 [Khordad 30, 1364 AHS / Shawwal 1, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to telegraph of congratulation on the auspicious *Fitr* Feast

Addressee: Rashid Bin Said Al-e Maktum (Vice-Chairman and Prime Minister of the United Arab Emirates government)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Shaykh Rashid Bin Said Al-e Maktum, Vice-Chairman and Prime Minister of the United Arab Emirates government,

I acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of the arrival of auspicious *Fitr* Feast and extend my appreciation. Reciprocally, I congratulate this great Islamic feast to Your Excellency and the Muslim people of your country. I implore God Almighty to grant dignity to Islam and Muslims and destroy the enemies of Islam. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Shawwal 1, 1405 AH

Speech

Date: Morning, June 20, 1985 [Khordad 30, 1364 AHS / Shawwal 1, 1405 AH]

Place: Husayniyyah Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Extending monotheism and understanding the world, goal of prophet's mission - resistance and perseverance of Iranian nation

Occasion: Auspicious *Fitr* feast

Audience: Sayyid Ali Khamenei (President Sayyid Abdul-Karim), Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice), Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister), members of the Constitutional Guardian Council, *Majlis* Steering Board and deputies, cabinet ministers, members of the Supreme Judicial Council, clergymen, civil and military officials, officials of Islamic revolutionary and government organizations, ambassadors and charge d'affaires of Islamic countries in Tehran, family of martyr MuStafa Chamran

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Expansion of monotheism and presentation of the truth of the world, goal behind mission of prophets

I hope that this blessed feast will be happy and attract the blessing and favour of God for all Muslim nations and oppressed peoples of the world, particularly for the great people of Iran. I also hope that the powerful hand of the Savior supports this dear nation. What for, which prophets have been assigned and all of other missions to expand monotheism and making people understand the world and depicting the world as it, is, not as we perceive. All other aims were prelude to this higher goal. All purifications, teachings and efforts were made to bring the people from this dark world to light. Other than God Almighty is not light; all are darkness. If we are relieved of these dark veils and if we succeed in getting rid of luminary veils and rend all veils, then we will observe the truth in all its Attributes and Names, realizing that there is nothing other than Him. All are mirage. Of course, in its complete sense, a few of the devotees of God pursuant to prophets succeeded and others apprehended the lower levels reading down to us who have appreciated nothing.

Revelation of the Quran after Prophet attained to the truth of the Quran

The holy month of Ramadan might have been prescribed, because it is a month in which the holy Prophet has perceived the truth. After this

perception, the angels and the Quran have been sent down. By His power the angels are sent down and by the power of the grand *wali*, the Quran and angels are revealed. The grand *wali* reached the truth of the Quran in the holy month and on the night of *Qadr*. After the perception, He caused Quran to be sent down through the angels who are all subordinate to Him so as to communicate to people to some extent. The holy Quran is beyond our approach and it is beyond the capacity of human being. It is a secret between the Truth and the grand *wali* who is the messenger of God. It is revealed to the prophet in whole to be communicated to people in the form of words so as to be able to use it. If we understand the secret of the “Night of *Qadr*” and “ascension of angels” on the nights of *Qadr*—that extends to the grant *wali* of God, Imam of the Age (May God’s peace be upon him)—all our problems would be facilitated. All the problems we have are because we are veiled and cannot perceive the truth as it is and the order of existence as has been regulated. We assumed that the life here is something and absence in here is a defect, while life here is the result of the truth coming from the unseen world and death—although it might be human death—is a return to the stage existing from the beginning, with its certain stages and aspects being different. We hope that by the grace of the holy month that is the feast of connection, we can also reap benefit so that we can overcome the problems befallen upon us. Not all the things brought by prophets aimed at the essence. Establishment of government is not for prophets an essential purpose. All their invitation is prelude to awakening of human beings and making man understand what man has been, what he is and what he will be and that how the world is and what relationship it has with the sacred essence of God Almighty. We have no access to such problem and hope that thanks to the saints of The God we can also gain however; faint acquaintance and some of the veils are removed from our eyes. God Almighty says: “*Allah is the Light of the heavens and the earth.*”¹ In another verse we read: “*He is the First and the Last, and the Outward and the Inward.*”² We should perceive this with our heart and all our existence, not by scientific perception. Observation of its scientific perception is easy, but reaching the point as to perceive these problems is difficult and calls for struggle. Prophets and *awliya* have attained this stage by their struggles.

¹ *Surah an-Nur*, 24: 35.

² *Surah al-Hadid*, 57: 3.

Supplications of Immaculate Imams (a) opens man's way to higher Divinely levels

The supplications handed down to us from Immaculate Imams (May God's peace be upon them) are described by some¹ as ascending Quran. These supplications contain so many Divinely learning that amaze man. There is so much knowledge in these supplications. The issues pronounced by the Immaculate Imams for people in the form of catechesis, specification of duties in a chapter spelled out in common language. When it comes to the supplications, the questions have differed. Here, there is no longer common language. Of course, there is everything in them, yet the knowledge provided in the supplications left by the Immaculate Imams (May God's peace be upon them) differ from the common language and that of the practical rules. Study of these supplications opens the way for man to reach some Divinely stages. I hope that the dear nation undergoes development in this concept in the same way this country has experienced transformation in everything.

Inner development of Iranian nation is due to Islam

I hope that evolution emerges in the same way that we observed in the battlefields and in demonstrations in these days. The demonstrations were unprecedented. This is Islamic ability and the ability of Iranian nation. After so much pressure, intimidation, threats and propaganda and so many years of suffering and pain, suffering and tortures, the entire Iran underwent sudden change in a day for invitation of an individual, a dear individual. They took to the streets. This is the skill of Islam that transforms man this way, removing fear from hearts, making souls divinely and giving spiritual status to souls. People make their children wear shroud and cry that they have come to be martyred. This has no precedence in history of the world. Search the entire history of the world. You will not find such a thing that with such condition, in this situation and under this intimidation and bombardments of regions even Tehran, people take to the streets in their multitudes so that no one can say people do not want war! People do not want war, but they are defending. This "war, war until victory" cried by people is a defensive war. Foregoing this, if these problems were not brought about, Iran in no way would initiate war against any country. At present, too, Iran has no such intention.

¹ Mirza Muhammad-Ali Shahabadi, mentor of Imam Khomeini.

Quds Day rally, blow at superpowers

The experience made by foreigners, those who are not aware of Islam and those who were uninformed of the power and skill of Islam, they were in veil and did not know. They are still in veil. However, a curtain of the veil was removed. Now throughout the world all superpowers know what the story is. They are launching propaganda at such scale because they are well familiar with the sensitivity of the issue and how it should be confronted. Firstly, they kept silent. This silence does not mean that they do not know. Those who must know already know. The leaders of the world, the superpowers know. The news agencies representing them here report them the issues the way they are, but they create a different situation for propaganda. They know the issues. They know that after so much propaganda they made and so many threats, they made—even the White House threatened Iran—people of Iran took to the streets and ignored all the threats. They understand the situation and are thinking out a way to come forward. They thought they could create discord in Iran. So, they fomented the differences and rumored that the leaders are at variance with one another and people are exhausted and move towards conflict. They thought that by inviting to difference, people would differ. Once they opened their eyes and saw that Iran rise up unanimously. Suddenly, they woke up as to what the story was. Now, they are amazed as to what the story was and what should be done. The difference imagined to be there, we knew there is not such thing. However, they wanted to create difference with such words. They launched propaganda to create difference. They thought they would create difference. Such propaganda that people have got tired of war would lead to generate tiredness? The Quds Day gave them a slap on their face. The practical analysis made by Iranian nation thwarted all their comments. This is the skill of Islam on the one hand and the skill of Iranian nation on the other. On the Quds Day when all witnessed and the ambassadors who said were here today were also witness. Day of Quds was not something to cross the mind of the like of Carter and the like of US presidents, past or present. They thought that they had been erroneously made out-Iran had been exhausted. People have been pressed so much, their houses have been destroyed and have been wandered and they would leave the scene. Therefore, it would be possible to end the story soon. Suddenly, they opened their eyes and saw Iran rising up unanimously and crying for war; that is, defense.

Reliance of Iranian nation on enormous Divinely power

We cannot appreciate the Iranian nation. We are a weak point among this great sea. We are a drop in this ocean. We pray God to thank you. We also thank you in an attempt to thank God. Appreciation of you is the same as appreciation of God. You demonstrated to the people and to the world that Iran will not surrender to any oppression. Although your call was blocked to reach the ear of some individuals, the waves will be finally released. You proved out for the world that Iran would never leave the arena with such threats. Iran is dependent on an enormous power, the power of God. One who depends on the power of God, one whose heart is filled with faith. One who believes in the Resurrection and knows God and Divine Providence will not leave the arena with such threats. They should think out other ways. Those who were sitting and fancied that two months later, three months later, one year later, two years later they should think out another way. Their scheme did not work. Superpowers should also think out a different way. They had better abandon such plans. They had better stop supporting this evil agent¹ of theirs who generated such disgrace for the superpowers. This wretched man was deceived and it was later made clear that the story was not the way he had been told. These struggles are now of no avail. They thought that they drop some more bombs on Iranian cities to make it surrender. They dropped thousands of bombs, bombarded the cities and all border areas and big cities and on the Quds Day that population appears in the streets making those cries. Some of the reporters have said, "Sound of cannons is no longer heard; people no longer hear the sound of bombs." People's cry had overpowered. This cry comes out from the heart of the believer and the cry coming from the heart of the believer subdues everything, including the White House as it has. The wave of this faith across the world is emerging from under the oppressions committed throughout the course of history. Everywhere the song of no to oppression is being sung. The powerful hand of nations has made the superpowers retreat and will continue to do so.

Wakefulness of oppressed peoples of the world

Oppressed nations everywhere in the world are on the verge of awakening. Today, people will not accept the words made previously. Those intimidations they made and ships they brought around the Persian Gulf and the like or the other works they did have all been worn out. These acts are no longer of any value in the sight of people. A nation who has come out on

¹ Saddam Husayn, head of the Baathist regime of Iraq.

Friday and cries: "We have come for martyrdom", you cannot frighten them from death. This is martyrdom. Whatever you want you may frighten by saying: "We destroy your houses, kill you." They have come forward and say, "We have come for this." How can you frighten them? This is foolish. This act done recently by Saddam is in contravention of all international and Divinely norms, but he was encouraged by the world. No one was found to ask why so that he would not repeat this foolish act. You saw that if it is repeated, it would be worse than the first time. Whatever crime you committed, you saw the people became stronger. From now onward if you do not come to your senses and repeat the mischief, this nation will react more strongly than today. God willing, God will grant the power of faith to the nation and all Muslim nations and increase the power of faith of our nation. I hope that they will stop such mischief so that nations would be engaged with their own business. We are also annoyed with their mischief. We are also unhappy with retaliation. I hope it will come to a halt. May God make you successful and grant glimpse of favor to you and us with the blessing of this auspicious feast and holy month that passed.

May God's peace and blessing be upon you!

Message

Date: June 21, 1985 [Khordad 31, 1364 AHS / Shawwal 2, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of auspicious *Fitr* Feast

Addressee: Mamun Abdul-Qayyum (President of Maldives)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Mamun Abdul-Qayyum, President of Maldives,

I acknowledge the receipt of your telegraph on the occasion of the arrival of auspicious *Fitr* Feast and extend my appreciation. Reciprocally, I congratulate you and Muslim people of your country and implore God Almighty to grant majesty and dignity to Muslims of the world and to destroy the enemies of Islam. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Shawwal al-Mukarram 2, 1405 AH

Letter

Date: June, 1985 [Tir, 1364 AHS / Shawwal, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to letter of a martyr's child- complimenting and advising children of martyrs

Addressee: Child of a martyr

[In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Our dear, good and honorable leader,
with greeting!

God willing, you are in good health. If you are healthy and lively, we are also happy. It is for two years that the Martyrs' Foundation organizes nationwide camp for children of martyrs, the prisoners of war and those missing in action. Each year it is our wish to meet you, but our wish has not so far come true. This year for the third time we go for the camp, we request you as our father to send us a message and give us a piece of advice on what we should do in society after our father.

Good bye. God willing we might be able to meet you one day.

O, God! O, God! Keep Khomeini until the Mahdi's revolution!

Child of a martyr on behalf of all the participants in the camp wishing to meet the Imam.]

In His Most Exalted Name

My dearest child,

Your kind letter on behalf of the dear children of martyrs, those missing in action and the prisoners of war delighted me. It is hoped that you dear children who are reminiscent of the selfless warriors in the cause of God and dear Islam prepare yourselves as did your honorable fathers for defending the great Islam and dear country. I hope you to be efficient children for acquiring knowledge and ethics and struggle for acquiring human perfection and Islamic ethics for dear Islam and the country.

By losing your dear ones, you are the children of Islam and the honorable prophet. I hope you will be successful under the protection of God and treat your relatives, particularly your bereaved mothers, well. I pray God

Almighty to grant health to you, mercy to martyrs, health and liberation to prisoners of war and those missing in action. May God's Peace be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Shawwal 1405 AH

Letter

Date: June 24, 1985 [Tir 3, 1364 AHS / Shawwal 5, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Need for observing respect for Imam Khomeini's representative in *Sepah-e pasdaran*

Subject: Fadlullah Mahallati

In His Most Exalted Name

Hujjat al-Islam Mahallati, may his gracings last,

As endorsed by you and some others that Mr. Shamkhani is a righteous and committed person, in a letter he has written of what has happened, he has expressed regret and apology. God willing, you will ignore what has been passed by and treat him and other *Sepahi* brothers as brotherly as before. Dear *Sepah* brothers should note that Mr. Mahallati, my representative, is a struggling, upright and battle-tested and observing his respect and attention to his guidelines is necessary. I beseech God Almighty to grant success to all in serving Islam and the Islamic Republic. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
3/4/1364 AHS

Letter

Date: Unknown

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Confirming the leader's representative in *Sepah-e Pasdaran* and quality of treatment with grouping in *Sepah*

Addressee: Fadlullah Mahallati (the Imam's representative in the Islamic Revolution Guards Corps)

[His Holiness Great Leader of the Revolution Imam of the *ummah* Hadrat Ayatullah al-Uzma Khomeini, may his presence last long, with courtesy and sincerity, may I beg His Eminence to provide answer to the following questions?

1. Is my previous decree representing my appointment as the Imam's representative in *Sepah* still effective?]

Answer:

In His Most Exalted Name

It is still effective.

2. Who is responsible for following up and attending to the question of grouping in *Sepah* in Your Excellency's order issued to the armed forces?

Answer:

In His Most Exalted Name

One is you and the other the council of *Sepah* with discretion of majority. As regards this subject that is concerned with the fate of *Sepah*, it is necessary to deal with it decisively and without consideration for anyone.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Permission

Date: June 25, 1985 [Tir 4, 1364 AHS / Shawwal 6, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Abul-Qasim Wafi-Yazdi

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace be upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies.

And then, Hujjat al-Islam Haj Shaykh Abul-Qasim Wafi-Yazdi—May his gracings last long—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of the financial affairs which characterizes fully-qualified *wali-ye faqih* during occultation of the Imam of the Age (May God hastens his glorious reappearance) and collection of religious dues in ordinary amount and spending holy share of Imam (May God's peace be upon him) on his expenses in economical manner and one-third of the excess and half of the share of *sadat* and other religious sums for the prescribed religious cases.

And I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors have admonished us to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires and to be cautious in his worldly and after-world affairs. I hope he will not forget me in his benevolent prayers. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon him and our faithful brethren!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Shawwal 6, 1405 AH

Letter

Date: June 26, 1985 [Tir 5, 1364 AHS / Shawwal 7, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Mission to investigate differences between the Trade Cooperatives Fund and the Central Bank

Addressee: Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister)

[Following a letter mailed by the Trade Cooperatives Fund to Imam Khomeini, Mr. Muhsin Nurbakhsh (Governor of the Central Bank) and Mr. Tahmaseb MaZaheri (Prime Minister's Deputy and Superintendent of the Mustadafan Foundation a foundation established aimed at fulfilling the needs of oppressed class, sent a letter to Imam Khomeini. The letter stressed that the Trade Cooperatives Fund has received a loan from the Central Bank to be returned within six months. Payment of the loan by the Mustadafan Foundation is irrelevant. Noting that 80% of the loan has been used and while the loan has been provided to be returned in a specified period of time, Imam Khomeini has been requested to settle the difference. Due to the inconsistency of the letter by the Trade Cooperatives Fund and the recent letter, Imam Khomeini assigned Mr. Musawi (Prime Minister) as the person in charge of settling (the Subject).

In His Most Exalted Name

Mr. Prime Minister:

The previous report contradicts the present one. Summon the two sides and settle the issue.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Tir 5, 1364 AHS

Decree

Date: June 27, 1985 [Tir 6, 1364 AHS / Shawwal 8, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Appointment of new navy commander

Addressee: Sayyid Ali Khamenei (Prime Minister and Chairman of Supreme Defense Council)

[In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Holiness Great Leader of Revolution and Commander-in-chief of the Armed Forces Imam Khomeini, may his presence endure,

While appreciating the services of naval colonel Esfandiyar Husayni in the course of his tenure as naval commander, the Supreme Defense Council in implementation of the provisions of article 110 of the Constitution accepts the former's resignation and recommends Colonel Muhammad Husayn Malikzadeqan as new Commander of the Islamic Republic of Iran Navy to His Eminence.

Sayyid Ali Khamenei-President
and Head of the Defense Supreme
Council]

In His Most Exalted Name

While accepting the resignation of Colonel Husayni and appreciating his efforts, appointment of Colonel Muhammad Husayn Malikzadeqan as Commander of the Islamic Republic of Iran Navy is agreed.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Tir 6, 1364 AHS

Decree

Date: June 29, 1985 [Tir 8, 1364 AHS / Shawwal 10, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission for use of properties confiscated by the Islamic Revolutionary courts to meet the needs of the deprived

Addressee: Hasan Sanii (superintendent of 15 Khordad Foundation)

[In His Most Exalted Name

His Holiness Great leader of the Revolution and Founder of the Islamic Republic of Iran, Hadrat Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini, may his sublime presence endure,

With greetings, you are notified:

In view of the extensiveness of 15 Khordad Foundation and the need for establishing branches in other remote cities and villages and with a view to the limited capital of the foundation which does not receive any credit from the country's public budget, you are kindly requested to authorize Islamic Revolutionary courts to provide this foundation with the confiscated properties, which are within jurisdiction of the grand leader in view of government decree authority providing that these properties should be used to meet the interests of the oppressed. This command will enable this sacred foundation to achieve its lofty goals to serve the respected families of martyrs, the war disabled of the Islamic Revolution and the oppressed people in society. This act hinges on Your Excellency's permission.

It is hoped that the foundation avails of Your Eminence's favors and kindness as before so that all the dear children and families of martyrs, war disabled and oppressed people would benefit from the fatherly blessings of that sympathizing leader. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon you!

Hasan Sanii
Superintendent of 15 Khordad Foundation
29/3/1364 AHS]

In His Most Exalted Name

The concerned authorities are authorized to provide the 15 Khordad Foundation with the properties as much as necessary in accordance with religious standards.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
8/4/1364 AHS

[Meantime, Imam Khomeini beneath the request of the superintendent of 15 Khordad Foundation has written a note addressed to the Prosecutor General as follows:]

In His Most Exalted Name

Hujjat al-Islam Mr. Yusuf Sani, Prosecutor General (may God Almighty assist you),

Take the necessary measure that does not counter religious and legal measurements.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Tir 6, 1364 AHS

Letter

Date: June 29, 1985 [Tir 8, 1364 AHS / Shawwal 10 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Confirming the candidates for membership in Supreme Judicial Council

Addressee: Husayn-Ali Muntaziri

[In His Most Exalted Name

His Holiness Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini, may his sublime presence endure,

After greeting, reference to Your Excellency's transfer of duty to discern the qualification of the candidates applying for membership in the Supreme Judicial Council to me, a board comprising the esteemed *ulama* and teachers were assigned to conduct the necessary investigation and study and the list of candidates found qualified for membership in the Supreme Judicial Council will be introduced to Your Excellency in the attached paper. May God endure your noble presence!

Husayn-Ali Muntaziri
7/4/1364 AHS]

In His Most Exalted Name

I agree and confirm your Excellency's confirmed names.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
8/4/1364 AHS

Speech

Date/Time: Morning, June 30, 1985 [Tir 9, 1364 AHS / Shawwal 11, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Preservation of unity and heavy responsibility of the clerics

Audience: Society of teachers of Qum Theological Seminary

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Iranian nation will not be influenced by enemy's propaganda

All you gentlemen are among the prominent *ulama*. With the subjects you present, I should receive guidance from you. There is no talk of me giving you guidance. I believe that we should all engage in removing the problems of the country. We all know that no country is so afflicted by powers as Iran. If you exclude a number of governments, the rest are either directly or indirectly opposed to us, because an Islamic government in agreement with their mentality has not been established in Iran. They can no longer make inroads in Iran. Their opposition is to Islam, but they do not say directly that they are opposed to Islam. They say, "We are opposed to these reactionaries and to the *akhunds* who have appropriated the government in Iran." At the same time you see that propaganda operations launched against us have not much affected the people. If they had influenced, the signs would be visible. However, on the Day of Quds for instance you see people appeared at the scene so gloriously. Those whose interests have been lost, those whose hands have been curtailed from government and those who wanted to restore the monarchy but failed are opposed to us, be they in Iran or abroad.

Some wrongs are inevitable in government

In present, conditions we should preserve our unity so that all works would be right. Of course in a country that wants to implement Islamic laws and that accommodates 40 million populations with that size of land, it will not be possible to correct things all at once with no wrong having been done. In time of the Prophet and Imam Ali wrong was also done. One should look at the positive aspects, not negative ones. We should not expect to get up in the morning and see everything in its place. In time of the Imam of the Times (May God's peace be upon him) who wants to dispense justice with all power, in this way, it will not be possible that anyone would not do any

wrong even secretly. Finally, those who are opposed will martyr the Savior.¹ In narrations, we read that some qualified jurists of the time will oppose to him. Therefore, it is not such that the wrong done by certain judge or governor or some negative aspects would pose a threat. In time of the Commander of the Faithful, too, the judge and governor also committed wrong. This is inevitable.

Today, Islam is in our hands and the clergy are more responsible, because people follow the clerics. In these conditions when consider problems and activities on the whole, you will see that beside these problems and activities no one is to blame. No one wants to destroy Islam and Islamic laws. Difficulties are too many, the problem of war, the problem of devastations and that of refugees from all side. Nevertheless, the services rendered to the poor and oppressed people in this period of time are not comparable to those of the former regime. Of course, there is no doubt that there are also wrongs, but these wrongs cannot bring about fundamental damage to us. We suffer loss if we are at variance.

Necessity for tolerating *ijtihadi* ideas of *mujtahids*

If the government and Majlis are to be unable to do anything, we will suffer harm and cannot complete the works. It is not the case that one better can be found to handle the jobs, better than them. Either of them in their own place has acted sincerely to the extent they have endeavored. Those who are engaged in working are sincere people. It is of course possible that among them bad individuals would be found.

Another question is that understanding of people might be opposite to ours and we cannot close the door of *ijtihad*. *Ijtihad* has always existed, still exists and will exist, while the questions coming up today greatly differ from those in the past. Understandings of Islamic laws are different. We should not quarrel over understandings. You respected members of the Society of Teachers should note that if one came to you and worked sabotage, you should not be impressed and consider what the problem is. If we want to follow the words of a group in, for example; raising voice that this government, Majlis speaker, Prime Minister or president is not efficient, what will happen? Basically, do we have individuals to come from the unseen world and do the works completely the way we like? No such thing can be found in the entire world. We are in a situation that if we want to disturb it, we will suffer harm; that is, the Islamic Republic will suffer. I

¹ *Bihar al-Anwar*, vol. 52, p. 345, h. 91 and p. 389, h. 207.

believe none of the individuals whom we know do not want to do wrong. However, at times desertions might be deficient. You gentlemen support and guide, because your support is effective. We should spotlight the positive cases and diminish the negative ones. If, God forbid, difference emerges between the Society of Teachers and the government, the Society of Teachers with the Majlis or the Majlis with the government, we will suffer defeat. However, if we are together, as we have been so far, this republic will remain. You should invite the people to unity in your propagation, preachers in the pulpits and *ulama* in mosques. Affairs will be fixed gradually. We like Islamic laws to be implemented entirely, yet it is not the case that one commands the power but fails to do so. We should measure the power of government and volume of their work and deliberate if you were them, what would you do? If we take the Prime Minister and make you prime minister, how much can you work? You should measure the work with power and settle the problems in friendly way. This is the view I held from the beginning and still stick to it and will continue to support.

Let us be well-wisher, not vindictive

Therefore, I hope in the same way that you gentlemen were with the revolution and launched the revolution, you will proceed and advise rather than showing revengeful spirit. The question of advice is something and vengeance something else. One should admonish the people, the government and officials as well as the Majlis not retaliate. If I counter you and you challenge me, nothing will be obtained other than others taking advantage of it. You see that foreigners take a word and make something out of it so as to overpower us. For example they say: "Iranians claim to be opposed to taking hostages, but since they are against the US, such words are meaningless." You saw how the US has resorted to there and there in the hostage-taking issue it has been entangled in. At first, they raise hue and cries that they would make military intervention, but later the US president is begging this and that to settle the issue, but failed. Some others have stood the other side and say: "Our terms and conditions should be acted." We should be very careful. They cannot do anything but undermining us from within.

Another subject I have repeated frequently is the issue of teaching and *fiqh* or jurisprudence which you should strengthen as much as you can. Islam has remained by jurisprudence and its laws. One group should do the works and another group be engaged in discussion and study. May God protect all of you and grant you health!

May God's peace and blessing be upon you!

Decree

Date: July 1, 1985 [Tir 10, 1364 AHS / Shawwal 12, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Mission to investigate and settle the difference between *ulama* in Shiraz

Addressee: Ahmad Jannati

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Hujjat al-Islam Mr. Jannati, may your gracings last,

According to what we know, some dispute and discord have erupted among the noted *ulama* in Shiraz causing concern particularly in a province such as Fars and resistant city like Shiraz, center of prominent *ulama* and militant and resistant people who had and have a great share in advancement of the revolution and materialization of the Islamic Republic. God forbids, many a time, agents of the opponents of Islam and marked *ulama* have interloped the rank of committed soldiers of God and triggered difference and dispute in an attempt to attain their satanic goals and taking advantage of the good will of the gentlemen. You are therefore requested—while appreciating your efforts throughout the revolution—to make a trip to Shiraz and meet Hujjat al-Islam Dastghayb (may his blessing endure) and Hujjat al-Islam Hairi, the respected Friday Prayer leader, and remind them of the sensitivity of the situation and caution them of the efforts of the opponents aimed to create differences and take illegal advantage.

Meantime, I have demanded the deputies in Shiraz to accompany and cooperate with you in this respect. With the interest I have in the eminent *mujahid* martyr Dastghayb and his honorable family, I request his house by way of duty to struggle for removal of the commotions in the same way that was the life-style of the late martyr Dastghayb.

God willing, you will return successfully. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Shawwal 12, 1405 AHS

Decree

Date: July 2, 1985 [Tir 11, 1364 AHS / Shawwal 13, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Amnesty and extenuation of prisoners' punishment

Addressee: Muhammad Muhammadi Gilani, Sayyid Jafar Karimi, Sayyid Muhammad Abtahi, Mahdi Qadi (members of the board of prisoners' amnesty)

[In His Most Exalted Name

His Holiness Great Leader of the Revolution and Founder of the Islamic Republic of Iran, Imam Khomeini, may his sublime presence endure,

Respectfully, I beg to bring to your Eminence's attention that following your holy order dated 19/3/1363 in connection with investigation into the condition of prisoners of public and Islamic Revolutionary courts by dispatching delegations to prisons and making careful inspect into their situation, the following decisions have been adopted towards reduction and release and request Your Eminence to confirm the list.

Name of the city	Request for release	Request for reduction of Conviction period
Tehran	141 persons	40 persons
Rasht	1 persons	-
Rudsar	1 persons	-

Muhammad Muhammadi Gilani,
Sayyid Jafar Karimi, Sayyid
Muhammad Abtahi, Mahdi Qadi]

In His Most Exalted Name

It is agreed. ¹

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
11/4/1364 AHS

¹ Reference to duties and authorities of the leader provided in article 110 of the Constitution of the Islamic Republic of Iran.

Permission

Date: July 6, 1985 [Tir 15, 1364 AHS / Shawwal 17, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Rasul Ridai

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise to be Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace be upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies.

And then, Imad al-Alam and Thiqqat al-Islam Haj Shaykh Rasul Ridai—May his successes last long—is authorized on my behalf to collect religious dues such as *zakats*, alms and sums for injustices against the servants of God and spend them on specified religious cases and collecting holy shares and using the holy share of the Imam (May God's peace be upon him) for his expenses in economical manner and pay half of the share of *sadat* to needy *sadats* and sending the excess of the holy share of the Imam (May God's peace be upon him) as well as the other half of the share of *sadat* to me.

And I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors to have admonished us keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires and to be cautious in his worldly and religious affairs. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon him and our faithful brethren.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Shawwal 17, 1405 AHS

Statements

Date/Time: Morning, July 7, 1985 [Tir 16, 1364 AHS / Shawwal 18, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Appointment of Mr. Musawi Khoeyniha as Prosecutor General of the country

Audience: Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice), Yusuf Sanii (Prosecutor General) and Musawi Khoeyniha (the Imam's Representative and superintendent in *Hajj* rituals)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

I regret Mr. Sanii's¹ resignation and hope that wherever he is he will be effectual. I appreciate his for his efforts. I know him since long ago. He is a knowledgeable, committed and energetic man. He has decided to abandon this assignment, yet he should not keep aloof from all works entirely. Now that he has been tired of this job, he can select other works more befitting his disposition.

Today, I have given you trouble because I decided to designate Mr. Musawi Khoeyniha² as the Prosecutor General. I also know Mr. Musawi. He is a knowledgeable and committed man. I would like to advise that you should all be together. If the Supreme Judicial Council is strong and all are strongly united, you can resolve the most difficult problems. You should always consult one another. You have done the job well, but the volume of the works is great and you should make greater efforts. I hope Mr. Musawi will cooperate with Mr. Ardebili³ with purity of heart as did Mr. Sanii. Presently, Mr. Sanii should continue with his work so that the legal process of the transfer is complete.

¹ Mr. Yusuf Sanii former Prosecutor General.

² Mr. Sayyid Muhammad Musawi Khoeyniha who took the place of Mr. Sanii as Prosecutor General.

³ Mr. Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili, former Chief Justice.

Speech

Date/Time: Morning, July 9, 1985 [Tir 18, 1364 AHS / Shawwal 20, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Observing Islamic-human standards in judicial power

Audience: Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice), Musawi Khoeyniha (Prosecutor General), judges and heads of branches advisors, substitute members, deputies, assistants to the Public Prosecutor Office of the Supreme Court

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Observing Islamic-human standards in Judicial Power

I appreciate all the gentlemen for taking the trouble to come here. I also thank Mr. Musawi Ardebili and all you gentlemen who are engaged in this great service at this sensitive juncture. Our country is a new-born country to which majority of governments are opposed although people are in favor. It is propagated in the world that Iran wants to destroy the interests of all countries. However, our Islamic country acts according to Islamic standard and never intends to transgress upon others. As regards Iraq, we are simply defending. Defense is a right that is obligatory for all Muslims seen from religious or rational perspective, particularly for the people of Iran who have been subjected to aggression.

Of course, at such juncture, all works are difficult. The Judiciary's problems are greater than other organizations, because the Judicial Power interferes in affairs that are concerned with differences and differences among people are not stoppable. Inevitably, always either of the two people who are in difference leave unsatisfied. For this reason, it is a very difficult job and at the same time very sensitive and highly regarded by Islam. If the Judiciary behaves in accordance with Islamic-human standards, it can save the country.

You know that the question of Public Prosecutor's Office is very difficult and sensitive. Mr. Sanii who is a learned and scholarly man and whom I know for many years is an active and good element has so far held the position. I appreciate his efforts. However, he has recently become tired and because of this he has decided to keep aloof and we wished him to remain in the post. However, he has resigned and his resignation has been accepted. I am also acquainted with Mr. Musawi Khoeyniha and know him. Some other gentlemen also know him from every aspect. He is confirmed by some

dignitaries and *ulama* in terms of knowledge. In terms of his commitment, I know him well. He does important jobs well and is an active man.

I hope all of you have understanding with each other. Today, we all need understanding; all of us should work together, because if a difference emerges among us, others will reap the benefit.

I hope Mr. Musawi Khoeyniha will do his job that is of so great significance efficiently and soundly. I deemed it advisable that Mr. Khoeyniha replace Mr. Sanii for such a great designation. He needs your cooperation and I hope that full understanding prevails among him and the Supreme Judicial Council and you so that your country would go forward and so that you can resolve the important problems. I pray God Almighty to grant you success and happiness.

[Mr. Musawi Ardebili presented an account of the advancements and efforts for Islamization of the Supreme Court to the Imam and then Imam Khomeini observed:]

I hope all the gentlemen become successful in acting in a way that your country will develop into a model country in the Muslim world. I hope Islam will shine out in all countries. What is important is the nations who are, thank God, tilting towards Islam. Today, Islam has infiltrated countries in a way that those who are not true Muslim, apparently want to implement Islamic laws, but it should be noted that this is forgery. The criteria are the nations who tend towards Islam. I hope the country's Judicial Power will become a model for the Judiciary in other countries.

We should note that we are in God's presence. God is now present here. We should note that when we deal with the servants of God in God's presence, we should act in a way that befits the presence of God. We should note that our judgment is in the presence of God. May God make all of you successful!

Decree

Date: July 10, 1985 [Tir 19, 1364 AHS / Shawwal 21, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Appointment of the Prosecutor General

Addressee: Sayyid Muhammad Musawi Khoeyniha

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Hujjat al-Islam Haj Sayyid Muhammad Musawi Khoeyniha, may your gracings last,

I hereby appoint you as Prosecutor General of the country.¹ It is hoped that in collaboration with the head of the Supreme Court, the Supreme Judicial Council, jurists, judges, lawyers and honorable and righteous staff of the Justice Administration you can render every greater service to the dear nation and the Islamic Republic. I beseech God Almighty to bless you with success in this crucial matter.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Tir 19, 1364 AHS

¹ Mr. Musawi Khoeyniha was appointed as prosecutor general after resignation of Mr. Yusuf Sani.

Letter

Date: July 10, 1985 [Tir 19, 1364 AHS / Shawwal 21, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Agreeing to proposal to study and publish Imam Khomeini's *Tawdih al-Masail*

Addressee: Muhammad-Rida Fakir (Superintendent of Islamic Publication Office)

[In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful]

His Holiness Hadrat Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini, may your sublime presence endure,

With greetings, May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon you! Islamic Publication Office¹ is interested in collating the *Tawdih al-Masail* attributed to Imam Khomeini with the latest religious decrees sealed by the Imam as well as *Tahrir al-Wasilah* and annotation to *Urwah*². In view of the fact that the attempts calls for one or two years of time and great expenses as well as assistance of qualified individuals, this office deems it advisable to obtain permission from His Eminence Imam Khomeini to appoint one or two trustees for final survey so that the product of the efforts would, God willing, win the confidence of Imam Khomeini and put at the disposal of the people. Your decision is decisive in this regard, May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon you!

Muhammad-Rida Fakir
Manager of Islamic Publication Office
Shawwal 18, 1405 AH

¹ Islamic Publication Office affiliated to the Society of Teachers of Qum Theological Seminary is active in the area of publication and dissemination of issues dealing with Islam and the revolution.

² *Tahrir al-Wasilah* and annotation to *Urwat al-Wuthqa* are two valuable works of Imam Khomeini comprising his religious decrees.

In His Most Exalted Name

After completion, what the respected members of Qum Council of Religious Inquiry¹ verify is confirmed.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Tir 19, 1364 AHS

¹ The Council of Qum Religious Inquiry comprised the gentlemen: Sayyid Abbas Khatam Yazdi, Sayyid Jafar Karimi and Muhammad-Hasan Qadiri who were aware of jurisprudential opinions of Imam Khomeini and provided answer to the religious inquiries of people based on Imam Khomeini's religious decrees.

Letter

Date: July 10, 1985 [Tir 19, 1364 AHS / Shawwal 21, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Transfer of authorities of the management of Islamic Publication to Society of Teachers of Qum Theological Seminary

Addressee: Muhammad-Rida Fakir

[... According to the honorable Imam's repeated verbal permission since 1358, I have assumed the responsibility of the affairs of the Islamic Publication Office affiliated to the Society of Teachers. Based on what I deemed advisable, purchase, sale, assistance to workers, donation of books to individuals or libraries, payment of loan, debt and finally all financial changes have been done by me. As works should be based on legal criteria, recently I proposed the respected Society of Teachers to draw up articles of association for the office. Based on the articles of association once every two years a delegation comprising five men, three of whom should be from among members of the Society of Teachers have been considered for administration of the office. All the properties of the office that belong to the Muslims Public Treasury will be handled under the supervision of this delegation to be used for publication of Islamic sciences and promotion of scientific foundations of Theological Seminaries as provided in the articles of association. A scientific delegation has also been considered to control the contents of the books to be published. Accordingly, the respected Society of Teachers has appointed me as member of board of directors and scientific board and superintendent of the said office. I hereby extend my appreciation for their confidence and boast of myself with the angels of heavens for the good will shown by Imam Khomeini (may his sublime presence endure) and beg the Imam to authorize any time deemed advisable I could transfer my right of legal changes in the properties of the office obtained from permission of the position of *wilayat-e-faqih* and general representation of Imam of the Age (may our souls be sacrificed for him) to the respected Society of Teachers of Qum Theological Seminary so that they can alternately appoint their board of directors selected by them for administration of the affairs of the office.

Muhammad-Rida Fakir]

In His Most Exalted Name

You are authorized. May God bless you with success.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Tir 19, 1364 AHS

Statements

Date/Time: Morning, July 15, 1985 [Tir 24, 1364 AHS / Shawwal 26, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Priority in reforming universities

Audience: Jasbi (dean of Islamic Azad University), deputies and advisors of the university

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

I appreciate the efforts and services of the gentlemen. May God grant success to you and other individuals directing this university! I hope you can convert Iran to a university. Certainly, when people observed your works are good and you are serving them, they will cooperate and help you, because people want their children to be purified and learned. You should struggle to enhance religious aspects in the university. Before all else, the university should be Islamic, because whatever harm the country has suffered, has come from those who have not apprehended Islam.

God willing, the future of your university will be good and all your friends will be successful. Of course, supervision of Mr. Khamenei, Mr. Hashemi and Friday Prayer leaders and clerics in different cities will contribute to Islamization of the university. We hope that our youth be educated inside Iran, because outside of Iran our youth are not given opportunity for fundamental education. God willing, a day will come when students from other countries apply to receive education in Iran and when we do not need to send anyone abroad for education. This is something practicable. The attitude that other than abroad no other places are suitable for education is an erroneous notion. By such propaganda, aliens want to take our youth to their countries and send them back to Iran with their own mentality.

I hope this university and all other universities turn to centers that purify our youth and educate them from scholarly aspects to the extent that they are separated from abroad and act independently and serving the cause of Islam and their country. God willing, you will be successful!

Speech

Date/Time: Morning, July 16, 1985 [Tir 25, 1364 AHS / Shawwal 27, 1405 AH]

Place: Husayniyyah Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Importance of simple way of life for clerics and officials

Occasion: Third annual meeting of Assembly of Experts

Audience: Ali Meshkini (Chairman) and members of the Experts Assembly

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Significance of simple way of life for clerics and officials

In anticipation, I thank the good will shown by Mr. Meshkini and hope God will treat me in accordance with such good will and make us all successful in serving Islam. I also appreciate the gentlemen who gave me the honor to meet them and hope that they will perform responsibility devolved upon them most efficiently and act the way bringing God's gratification.

Of the most important issues worthy of note is the one concerned with the entire clerics and officials of the country. I am always worried lest the people who have sacrificed everything they had and served Islam and obliged us should be concerned with us due to our deeds. That which people expected of us and for which they followed us, propagated Islam, established the Islamic Republic and destroyed the arrogant powers is the quality of life of the men of letters. If, God forbid, people observe clerics have changed their way of life, built their edifices and their associations are not befitting the clerics and lose their confidence in the clerics, this loss is equal to destruction of Islam and the Islamic Republic. Of course, let me note this point that a group who are at stake should protect themselves, but they should be careful lest they should not act excessively. Do not imagine that if you make a public appearance driving costly cars with a number of escorts, your prestige with the people would enhance. That which people heed and which is in agreement with the taste of the public is your simple way of life as were the leaders of Islam, the Prophet of Islam, the Commander of the Faithful and Immaculate Imams who led a simple and ordinary life, if not lower than ordinary people. Those who set up the Islamic Republic are ordinary people. Those who are sitting in upper classes were not in any way involved in the revolution. It is these people in the bazaar, the farmers, workers in factories and the weaker classes of society in worldly and strong in otherworldly terms have this expectation. If, God forbid, these people are detached from us, its loss is not simply for us alone, but for Islam as well.

We should protect those who have preserved Islam and the Islamic Republic and who will protect it later. To protect them signifies that we should lead a simple and ordinary life. Those who want to preserve themselves, should know that they can be saved by a Peykan car much better than other vehicles. If the Friday and Congregational Prayer leaders take to the streets in ordinary way they might suffer assassination attempt, they should guard themselves as much as they are saved and not excessively. When a Friday Prayer leader comes to the street, you should not think the streets should be empty, making hue and cry for their arrival. Such things will damage their prestige in society. Greatness of your gentlemen is not dependent on the worldly gains; your greatness hinges on the hereafter and being reputable before God. This is an important point that is involved with preservation of Islamic Republic. We should be careful and the men of letters and the government and officials should be more careful, because all seek to find a weak point, particularly with regard to the men of letters and magnify it everywhere. We should live in a way that if every material things are taken from us, we would not regret. We should not be like for example the US president who will die frustrated in one's hope if his position is taken away from him.

Perpetuation of the Islamic policy of *Hajj*

Another aspect that I should highlight is that currently we are in *Hajj* days. *Hajj* is among the rituals performed in our country and in many other countries. We should pay special attention to it. I know Mr. Musawi Khoeyniha and he has been very active and acted well. However, since he was needed in Prosecutor General's Office; he cannot join *Hajj* ceremonies this year. I thought Mr. Karrubi is suitable to replace him. Mr. Karrubi is one who has been thrashed for long years in the former regime and suffered many harms. He is resistant and righteous. For this reason, I send him temporarily this year to see what we should do for coming years.

The point I wanted to treat is that enemies seek to find an excuse and propagate that Iran's policy has changed now that Mr. Musawi has abandoned. They do not know that *Hajj* rituals are not policies we have made. *Hajj* is Islamic policies. From the outset we planned to perform *Hajj* as it has been prescribed. We want to break the idols in the same way that the holy Prophet shattered the idols in Kaabah. The idols in our time are superior and worse than those in period of the Prophet. We should act the way we did in the past and mount demonstration and rally. With the change of Mr. Musawi, our policy has not changed. *Hajj* will be held in the same way it has been held, particularly in the past two or three years. The government should also

tolerate it. We cannot revoke the duties Islam has prescribed and the Quran has also enjoined. Our policy in *Hajj* is the same policy we have acted and anytime we go to perform *Hajj* we will act the same way unless we are barred from attending the rituals in which case the story is different.

I hope that this ritual will be performed in the same way so far done and that this year it will be performed more efficiently and with greater number of pilgrims.

Muslim nations ignore the threats of superpowers

The pilgrims to *Hajj* should be more attentive to their acts and to being united. I hope that other Muslim countries would share this feeling. Over one billion population of Muslims should not follow the matter what the US says and what the Soviet Union says. They should stand on their own feet and ignore others. They should act like this country with 40 million populations who are smaller than other countries. They have stood on their own feet and cry: "Neither East, nor West." Now the respect accorded to this country is greater than that given to countries supported by them. Muslims pay greater heed to this country. Therefore, nations should not fear what the US says. They are hollow drums; they cry but fail to act. You see what the US said and how it acted regarding the terrorists to whom we and all are opposed. They constantly sought to attribute them to any one of the countries opposed to them but they failed. The browbeat they show is empty. Nothing will happen. Nations should not fear and should traverse their own path. Islam and God will support them. One whom God supports should not fear anything. I hope that God will make us successful to obey His orders.

May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Decree

Date: July 19, 1985 [Tir 28, 1364 AHS / Shawwal 30, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Appointment of superintendent of pilgrims of *Baytullah al-Haram* (House of God)

Addressee: Mahdi Karrubi

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Hujjat al-Islam Haj Shaykh Mahdi Karrubi, may your gracings last long,

In view of the fact that Hujjat al-Islam Musawi Khoeyniha has been appointed as Prosecutor General and is exempted from taking charge of *Hajj* affairs this year, I appoint you as my representative and as superintendent of the respected Iranian pilgrims. Considering that *Hajj* rituals is one of the greatest politico-religious ceremonies of Islam and that the enormous *Hajj* congregation is one of the greatest congregations in the world of Islam, you are required to bring together the esteemed pilgrims of the world and exchange views with them on the interests of Islam and problems of Muslims and adopt the necessary decisions for removal of the problems and exploring the ways for attainment of the sacred ideals of Islam. Survey the ways for unity among different Islamic schools and work out solutions to the differences introduced by the inveterate enemies of Islam among the ranks of Muslims and highlight common political affairs among all Islamic denominations.

As we all know, in recent centuries, the incendiary of this dangerous dispute is the world-devouring superpowers of the East and the West, being afraid of the unity of over one billion Muslims, fomenting the differences with all forces directly or through their devious agents so as to dominate the fate of world Muslims and to govern them, plundering their endless treasures. God willing, in confronting the false propaganda operations of the mass media apparatuses and worse than that the court *akhunds* who have risen against the Islamic Republic with their pens and words, you will emerge victorious. Meantime, you are obliged to perform all my requests in the text of the decree issued by Mr. Musawi Khoeyniha such as holding of great demonstration in Mecca and Medina.

I hope that with the resolution I know of you, these affairs would be performed in most efficient manner. I ask the entire respected pilgrims and

the dear clerics to cooperate with you and act according to your instructions.
May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Tir 28, 1364 AHS

Permission

Date: July 29, 1985 [Mordad 7, 1364 AHS / Dhul-Qadah 10, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Sayyid Baqir Khosrow Shahi

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace be upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies.

And then, Hujjat al-Islam Haj Sayyid Baqir Khosrow Shahi—May his blessings last long—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of financial affairs which are pending the permission of qualified *jurist* in occultation of the Imam of the Age (May God hasten his glorious reappearance). He is also authorized to collect holy shares and using them in economical manner and one third of the excess in prescribed religious cases and sending back to me the other two-thirds.

And I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors, to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires and to be cautious in his worldly and after-world affairs. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon him and our faithful brethren!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Dhul-Qadah al-Haram 10, 1405 AH

Speech

Date: July 30, 1985 [Mordad 8, 1364 AHS / Dhul-Qadah 11, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Need for heeding judgment and duties of ambassadors and representatives of the Islamic Republic in foreign countries

Occasion: Birthday of Hadrat Imam Rida (a)

Audience: Members of Supreme Judicial Council, staff of the Judicial Power, Foreign Minister and representatives of the Islamic Republic in European and American countries

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Efforts of theological seminaries regarding judicial affairs

I congratulate this holy day to all Muslims throughout the world and oppressed peoples, particularly the Shiah Muslims and you gentlemen who have come here. It is hoped that God Almighty will grant us success because of the blessing of the holy shrine of Imam Rida (a) in following the lofty teachings of Islam and education of the immaculate Imams. I hope that God will make successful all nations, particularly the Iranian nation in acting Islamic laws correctly and relying on sublime favors of Almighty God, proceeding with the path they have launched and blessing us with successes.

What I would like to address to this respected audience deals with the Judicial Power and those who are engaged in rendering service outside of the country with a number of them being present here today. One of the subjects I would like to highlight regarding judgment is that the staff of Judicial Body should be strengthened. This is partly vested with the theological seminaries across the country, particularly the Qum Theological Seminary. Judgment is an important issue that deals with the entire prestige of the country and Muslims. The stress laid by Islam on judgment has not been prescribed with regard to other subjects. Therefore, it is obligatory upon all those who can engage in judgment but have remained in suspension in theological seminaries. There are many individuals versed in judgment. If they heed the question that it is an obligation upon all to fulfill the need, they should apply to a sufficient extent. *Kafai* obligations are incumbent upon all individuals. When sufficient number is fulfilled, the obligatory nature will be lifted. Therefore, it is upon all theological seminaries across the country to make efforts in this respect. Individuals who are capable of making judgment should come and engage in the work. This is a service to Islam, to the

country and an obligation God Almighty has ordained to all individuals in society. I hope that they will do this.

Harm of knowledge minus action

I hope that the students who are engaged in this service struggle for both judgment and ethical edification. What is important is that the two wings: knowledge and action should go together. Knowledge without action is not useful; in fact, it is harmful. Perhaps many of the disasters befallen man have come about by knowledge. All the devastations visible in the world have been due to knowledge minus edification. Knowledge is there but without purification. If you want to serve Islam and the country, preserve the independence of your country and not be dependent on any country, you should strengthen knowledge, ethical edification and action.

I hope such will be the case and you will be successful in accomplishing this great duty efficiently.

Implementation of the limits on the basis of Islamic laws

Let me remind the Judicial Power of the importance of judgment. If one fails in it, will cause harm. If one is remiss in his/her work, he/she will be held responsible before God Almighty and if one goes beyond the limits, so is the case. Measure is the laws of Islam. In implementation of the limits one should not exceed the limit set by God Almighty nor should one be derelict. Even one who is condemned to death and is going to a place for execution of the death warrant, no one has the right to address him/her in a harsh word. It is implementation of the command of God. If one gives a slap on his/her face, one has the right to retaliate in the same place. Other should also help him retaliate. One who treats harshly should be subjected to punishment. The Judiciary should punish him.

On the other hand, if one is remiss in this work and lashes 60 strokes to one who is, for example, subjected to 70 strokes, one has been remiss in implementing the command of God. Implementation of the limits should be done in accordance with the way prescribed by God Almighty. If one feels pity for one who is subjected to punishment and fails to execute the punishment or shows leniency, this is rebellion. The one who has neglected will suffer as well. The nation will also suffer. These punishments educate individuals and help the nation experience less corruption. If a punishment is

executed, this will educate the one who has been punished, also being good for the nation. “*And there is life for you in retaliation.*”¹

We can be living when we act according to all Islamic standards and we can confront superpowers and remain invincible when we are committed to Islam and Islamic laws. Judges can be real judge when they are neither remiss nor do they go beyond the limits in executing the ruling. Therefore, judgment is one of the important things that should be undertaken and will be considered. I hope that you will be successful in acting in accordance with what God has prescribed. You should neither exceed the limits nor be remiss. In both cases, you will be responsible. You cannot imagine being kinder than God in the latter case. The straight path is the one prescribed by God Almighty and should be traversed. A court police should also note that he is the officer of Islam. He is the Islamic judiciary police. This justice should act in accordance with standards. One should not, God forbid, exceed the limits when one commands power. God willing one should act according to the order issued and the order complies with religious standards.

Islamizing the milieu of the Islamic Republic’s foreign embassies

That which I would like to speak regarding the brothers who have come from abroad and the brothers who serve in foreign countries is that wherever you are, you should be committed to Islam. You should not be influenced by the environment. One who enters an embassy in a foreign country should see he has entered an Islamic milieu, a human environment. It should not be the case that the things of the past would have remained in these foreign missions. If the things prevailing in former time, in time of the arrogant regime still prevail, you should struggle to purge them. I hope they have already been purged. We can stand against the world and we tilt neither to those who have been subjected to God’s wrath nor the deviants, neither to the West nor the East, when we are all together. We can be like this and act according to the straight path when we act as a single hand, as prescribed by Islam, with one voice. We should unify our ranks and not act sluggishly.

Whatever Islam advances, we should strengthen it. We should be more active. It should not be the case that now that Islam has come in Iran, we should no longer have to do anything with Islam. Never! It is now the start of the work. We should be involved. We should get strong in all affairs. The best officer is the one who acts efficiently according to what has been devolved upon him. If, let us suppose, you are at an embassy and want to act,

¹ *Surah al-Baqarah*, 2:179.

you should act efficiently what you have been entrusted. Do not be concerned with others. If they did wrong, you should forbid them. But you should not be impressed by what he does. You should act in accordance with standards and laws prescribed by Islam and the Islamic Republic. Basically, a good officer, a good man is one who performs his mission efficiently and fulfills the duty devolved upon him. I hope you are all like this and so are the people of Iran.

Display of dynamism in the face of the world by participating in the elections

Among the upcoming issues is the question of presidential elections. I am not concerned with who will become president. It is not my business. I myself have a vote and will cast it for anyone I like. So are you. But if you want to display your dynamism before the world, announcing them that after lapse of several years you are still living, you should participate. If, God forbid, due to your failure to participate, any harm is inflicted on the Islamic Republic, you should know that all of us who have done this wrong, God forbid, are held responsible. We are responsible before God. It is not the question of president; it is the question of Islam. It is the question of Islamic laws, prestige of Islam. It is a question which all should accord significance greater than at any other time. We should participate in greater number than any other term. I hope all will participate.

Know that the rays of Islam have been released from Iran, being permeated the entire world, everywhere. I do not know if you heard, as I heard, that in the US an Islamic bank is going to be set up. Of course, the Islam they preach is different from the Islam we prescribe. Anyhow, I heard they want to make an Islamic bank. Some of these governments such as Egypt, I do not know, Sudan and others claiming for Islamic laws. Do you assume that it has taken place without any reason. The question is that the waves of Islam have extended its rays everywhere and cries have been risen. Now in the US, too, these questions are raised. In other places also these voices are heard. Wittingly or unwittingly, they have been humiliated by this movement. This Islamic movement has caused other countries to be humiliated. The Muslims of countries that accompany, what do they mean when they sometimes say Iran has been isolated? Does it mean that the US does not care for us? Any time we extend our hand towards the US, they will reciprocate a hundred times more but we do not care for them. So are others.

If they mean we are isolated from nations, all right, everybody knows that nations are all attentive to us. Now, everywhere an Islamic gathering is

organized our Sunni brothers or Shiah brothers are gathered, discussing Islam and the fact that everything in their country should be Islamic. All these indicate that this is a ray that God Almighty has favored everywhere, shedding its light. You should seek the path that this issue would be acted efficiently. What counts is your gathering.

Let me reiterate that your assembly, your unity is [decisive]. Those who are in bad terms with us, we tell them right, we are bad but Islam is not bad though. If they saw that voting for the president, whoever he might be, gathering is mounted by Muslims, this causes the strengthening of Islam. Those who believe in Islam should be present at the scene and should vote. It should not be the case that now that things are not in accordance with my liking, I should withdraw. If something is not in line with one's liking, one should nevertheless be at the scene. The late Mudarris (May God's peace be upon him) had said that he was opposed to republic—at that time opposition to the republic was something obvious, it should have been—because they wanted to make some schemes. He had said he was opposed to the republic, but if the republic was realized, he would not keep aloof. I am at the scene. I will go for it.

One possessing certain inclination intends to serve should serve in any form. If something favors my liking, I serve; if it is not in line with my liking, it is service to Islam, to the Islamic Republic. Those who consider the Islamic Republic to be correct should participate even if they are opposed to individuals. If they do not participate, it means that they do not accept the Islamic Republic. I implore God Almighty to make us successful in serving Islam. I hope that God will strengthen our combatants in warfronts. They are strong and I hope they will be strengthened. May God make us to follow the Islamic laws!

May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Letter

Date: July 1985 [Mordad 1364 AHS / Dhul-Qadah 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to telegraph of condolence on the occasion of the demise of Mr. Thaqafi

Addressee: Sayyid Muhammad-Rida Golpaygani (a prominent source of religious imitation)

In His Most Exalted Name

Hadrat Ayatullah Mr. Golpaygani, may your blessings last long,

I acknowledge the receipt of your telegraph condoling on the departure of the late Hujjat al-Islam Mr. Thaqafi¹ (may God's peace be upon him). I pray God Almighty to grant you health and dignity and perpetuate the blessings of your existence. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

¹ Mr. Mirza Muhammad Thaqafi, father in law of Imam Khomeini.

Permission

Date: August 12, 1985 [Mordad 21, 1364 AHS / Dhul-Qadah 24, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Muhammad Turabi

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Dhul-Qadah 24, 1405 AH

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace be upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies.

And then, Imad al-Alam and Thiqqat al-Islam Haj Shaykh Muhammad Turabi—May his blessings last long—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of religious law and financial affairs which characterizes fully-qualified *wali-ye faqih* during occultation of the Imam of the Age (May God hastens his glorious reappearance) and collection of the blessed shares and spending the blessed share of Imam (May God's peace be upon him) on his expenses in economical manner and one-third of the excess and half of the share of *sadat* for the prescribed religious cases and returning the rest to me for spending on revival of the pure word of Islam.

And I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors, to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires and to be cautious in his worldly and after-world affairs. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon him and our faithful brethren!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Message

Date: August 16, 1985 [Mordad 25, 1364 AHS / Dhul-Qadah 28, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Message on ethical and political issues and acts of worship to pilgrims

Addressee: Pilgrims to the House of God, Muslims of Iran and the world

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Let us appreciate the high favors of God Almighty and supplications of the Imam of the Time (may our souls be sacrificed for him). The noble people of Iran are in spiritual state and the pilgrims to the House of God are heading towards the divinely resort to respond to the call of prophet Ibrahim, father of The Prophets, and Muhammad Mustafa, the Seal of Prophets, (may God's peace be upon him and his progeny) communicated to them. The pilgrims have been honored to perform a pilgrimage to that sacred place cheerfully, while reciting *Allahu Akbar* (God is the Greatest), although He is Omnipresent. The brilliant sun of great Islam shines out in the East and West of the world and the call of Ibrahim and Muhammad reverberates in every nook and cranny in the world, exhilarating the Muslims of the world. The cry of unity among Muslims of different schools and that of the oppressed people of any country has trembled the world, being about to collapse the palace of aspirations of the tyrants and world-devourers. It appears that the government of the oppressed is imminent to be declared and the promise of God is impending.

The pilgrims to the House of God and lovers of Allah leave their homes and migrate towards God and His holy Messenger when the holy Kaabah has opened its arms to welcome the Muslims seeking the Truth and Justice and shouting crushing cries at oppressors of the time and world plunderers. Baytullah al-Haram and the holy Kaabah (holy and sacred House of God) welcomes the dear pilgrims who have get rid from *Hajj* of political isolation and deviation, pushing towards the *Hajj* prescribed by Ibrahim and Muhammad. They are going to revive *Hajj* and shatter the idols of the East and West, presenting the meaning of people's uprising and truth of disavowal from polytheists. The Temple of Mecca and the dignified Kaabah will embrace some dear pilgrims who have revived the *Hajj* ritual from political retreat and essential perversion and drawn it towards Abrahamian and Muhammadan *hajj*, demolished the idols of East and West and demonstrated

the meaning of public uprising and exclaiming disgust at the pagans. The heart of station beats, eagerly, to receive the pilgrims arriving from the country of no East, no West' slogan to respond to God's invitation to the straight path of humanity by their repeating *Talbiyah* "labbayk" and by rejecting both the Eastern and Western schools and nationalistic perversions, eradicate clannishness and show the feelings of brotherhood, equality and sympathy to all nations without considering the color, nationality, milieu and zone, and attempt at strengthening unity among all Muslims, and fight against the enemies of humanity and the world mongers and despots in tightly knitted ranks. And the Jamarat is awaiting the selfless people who come from a country whose brave nation has expelled all the big and small and medium size devils from their country and served their filthy hands from its homeland treasures and at this sacred place, too, they will oust and expel the devils from the *Umm al-Qura* and its surroundings, by throwing their stones and sounding off their slogans. And Arafat, Mashar and Mina will host those whose devout nation, possessing sound political conscience and gnosis has risen up to realize the Islamic ideals in its own country and in the other tyrannized countries and defame the false politicians who by their fraud and trickery have attacked the meek people of the world and pilfered their assets. We saw that a small nation in a limited milieu with limited population but with great resolution and strong will and iron fist by trusting God Almighty destroyed the arrogant regime [of the Shah] with all its arms and weapons and colossal supports of big powers, curtailing the hands of superpowers from their country. We see the treatment the people meted out towards those mass media apparatuses affiliated to Satanic powers, which are engaged in airing fabrications and launching baseless and incendiary propaganda day and night. Their treatment disgraced these media machinery and their masters whose accusations strengthened the Islamic Republic, drawing the greater attention of the oppressed and innocent peoples of the world towards the Islamic Republic. We observe that accusations of terrorism and nurturing of terrorists are noticeably and increasingly in progress, with the White House leaders and their agents and the propaganda apparatuses affiliated to super criminals employing them to weaken the Islamic Republic. However, these efforts have backfired by the grace of God, weakening the morale of the enemies of Islam and the Islamic Republic and strengthening the morale of our nation, particularly the combatants and other oppressed peoples. *"And they (the disbelievers) schemed, and Allah schemed*

(against them): and Allah is the best of schemers.”¹ Among the defenses worked out by Almighty God and boomerang of the trickery of the White House is that the efforts of the White House leaders to produce terrorists have been bandied about by the people, even the American intellectuals. By removing Iraq from the list of terrorist countries, the White House clearly demonstrated to be terrorists nurturing and protecting. The criteria for being terrorist or anti-terrorist in the sight of White House may be found in efforts to raise voice against the White House across the world and to ensure its interests. As long as the Iraqi regime was opposed, it was in the list of terrorist-nurturing countries. The day when it surrendered to the White House, it was wiped of the list of terrorists no matter if its terrorist plots in the region, particularly in the Persian Gulf have been divulged.

Thank God, today Iran and other Muslim nations have found their way. The multitude of pilgrims to the House of God from Iran and other Islamic countries have congregated around *Masjid al-Haram*, center of gravity of Islam and place of descent of the angels of Allah and divinely revelation to revive the politico-religious ritual of *Hajj*. They have come together to fulfill their divinely and Quranic duty: declaring disavowal from polytheists, as practiced by the Seal of Prophets (may God’s peace be upon him and his progeny) and the Commander of the Faithful, Ali (may God’s peace be upon him) in the greater *Hajj*. If, God willing, the entire pilgrims converging in that holy place from different peoples and denominations from across the world respond to the call of God and exclaim with one voice to denounce the oppressors and tyrants, the palaces of oppression will collapse. If representatives of one billion Muslims cry out their disgust at the aggressors upon the rights of the oppressed and the lands of Muslims and call for curtailment of the influence of tyrants, no power can resist them. If Islamic nations and governments of Muslim countries with all their human and material resources vitally needed by the powerful countries deal with them powerfully and do not feel fear of the commotions of the White House dwellers and not be impressed by the false propaganda of the media apparatuses sympathizing with and receiving pension from the super criminals and by relying on the endless power of God and in appreciation of the blessings He has bestowed upon them shout at them and threaten them to close their borders on them and cut their aids such as oil, etc., there will be no doubt that they will succumb to this power whose value we do not appreciate.

¹ Surah Al-e Imran, 3: 54.

O, powerful Muslims! Come to your senses and know yourselves and make the world know you. As prescribed by God and the Glorious Quran, discard the ideological and regional differences motivated by world-devouring superpowers and their corrupt agents with the aim of plundering you and trampling your human and Islamic dignity. Send away the discord-provokers such as venal *akhunds* and nationalists unaware of Islam and interests of Muslims. The harms brought by these *akhunds* and nationalists are not less than those of the world-devourers. They misrepresent Islam and open the way for plunderers. May God Almighty save Islam and the lands of Muslims from the evil of world-devourers and their minions!

Let me now give you some warnings, though repetitive, hoping them to be useful

1. Before all else, I would like to tell the respected sisters and brothers of Muslim countries perform the forms of *Hajj*, this great ritual, for which you have been honored to visit, in efficient and correct manner and complying with the divinely instructions and carefully learn its practices from prominent *ulama*. Beware lest, God forbid, after completion of *Hajj* it should be found that some flaws have crept into them, nullifying your *Hajj* and wasting your efforts. The prominent *ulama* should strive to acquaint the esteemed pilgrims with their own duties so that the forms of *Hajj* would be performed in accordance with the pure canon. Of most important things in all acts of worship is sincerity in action. If, God forbid, one performs an act for ostentation and cast one's good act in other's teeth, one's act will be null and void. The esteemed pilgrims should watch *Hajj* are many. What is important is that the pilgrim should know where he/she is going and whose invitation one is accepting. One should know who the guest is and what the etiquette of the invitation is? Beware that selfishness runs counter to God-seeking effort and migration towards God, resulting in deficient spiritual *Hajj*. If this single mystical and spiritual aspect of *Hajj* is realized for man and one's response is truly for God's call, man will be victorious in all political, social, cultural and even military arenas. Defeat will be meaningless for such a man. May God Almighty grant us a portion of this spiritual journey and divinely migration to all of us!

2. You dear pilgrims to Mecca are going towards *Hajj* from a country where has left behind many hardships and difficulties under the shadow of God's favors and blessing of the Savior's prayer (may our souls be sacrificed for him). It is still beginning of the work. In cultural terms, you have today rejected the decaying cultures of the East and the West and the perverted monarchical culture that dragged our youths in their multitudes to corruption

and oriented our universities towards the West and occasionally East. Today, you have crushed the cultures that had raised our nation a dependent one given in to consumerism and serving the powers and indulged in increasing fornication, corruption and addiction, having been detached from humanity and morality. You superseded these evil cultures by human dignity, piety, courage, patience, magnanimity and cooperation, and paying attention to the interests of the people and the country.

You are today proceeding proudly for advancement of divinely culture. From social aspects, you have strengthened unity among different layers of people and pushing all towards one direction, driving out the discord-provokers, cliquish people and ignorant servants of the East and the West. You isolated them and unified the people of all ranks, driving them to serve the country and the nation and ever-lasting religion of God. In political terms, you made Iran talk of all countries be their friend or foe. The friends have fixed their eyes on Islamic revolution which has revived Islam. They have launched efforts for Islamic unity under the flag of monotheism whose cry has risen from this part of the world and reverberated across the world. The enemies have lost their wits for fear of this divinely ray that is about to curtail their criminal hands from the lands and servants of God. The power of Islam has deprived them of peace and the integrity of Islamic nations and oppressed people of the world has given them a shaking. The big or small governments and the East and the West struggle to establish relations with Iran and the Islamic Republic. All these are special favors of God Almighty and blessing of the great Islam. There is no power than that of God who is the greatest. In military terms, with sanctions of God Almighty, today the Iraqi regime has become miserable and defeated and is on the verge of destruction. All those war equipment provided by the East and the West and confirmation of the world-devourers have not been able to rescue this mercenary. The crushing blows of the army of Islam have stripped them of thinking and it is hoped that with divinely favors this thistle will be miserably removed from the path of Muslims, particularly the noble Iraqi people who will exercise self-determination and who will live equally and brotherly with other Muslims.

My intention by making these notices to the esteemed pilgrims to the House of God is to draw their attention to the heavy duties they shoulder in this very important journey entrusted to them by the sacred canon and the martyr-given Iranian people. You are today exposed to experiment in this journey, because you are model of the Iranian nation. Know that curious eyes of hundreds of thousands of pilgrims converging around the house of

revelation from across the world watch your deeds and practices attentively. Your friends who are the pilgrims of the House of God want to see most eagerly how and how much this enormous development has realized in the nation in different aspects, particularly in moral and spiritual one. Your opponents who have reached themselves to this sacred place chronicling, informing and introducing discord plan to find Achilles heel to make a mountain out of a molehill and start a tumult in mass media apparatuses, newspapers and speech assemblies, condemning not only the Islamic Republic, but also Islam. With what was said, you esteemed pilgrims are at the bifurcation. One way leads to happiness by preserving the prestige of the Islamic Republic, the dear Islam, the honorable nation and prominent combatants and martyrs who have joined eternity. Observing Islamic and moral standards and watching over your words and deeds in all rituals and observing Islamic and moral manners in treating all servants of God. The only way is the path of adversity and leads to rejection by the sacred divinely threshold and characterizes failure to observe what was highlighted and what runs counter to prestige of the Islamic Republic. I implore God Almighty to grant you success in preserving the prestige of Islam and the Islamic Republic.

3. Among the subjects which I would like to recommend, although already recommended, is that in demonstrations cry of disavowal from infidels and tyrants should be resounding and large-scale so that the cry of innocence of Muslims and nations under the domination of super criminals would reach the ear of the world. This cry should awaken the slumbering people, warn those acting in lethargic manner in the face of tyrants and silence those responsible for enjoining to good deeds and forbidding the evil act in contravention of the order of God and the holy Quran and tradition of the Messenger of God (may God's peace be upon him and his progeny) in favor of the international polytheists and world-devourers, particularly the court clergymen who struggle to put out the light of God and the flame that is raging in the world to liberate the oppressed people from the shackles of the tyrants with their venal pen and words. It is necessary to observe order and arrangement of Islamic etiquettes efficiently and carefully, seriously avoiding self-made slogans that might be inculcated by deviants to introduce fracas and to harm the prestige of pilgrims participating from all Muslim countries, particularly from the Islamic Republic of Iran. Follow the slogans prescribed by those responsible for the marches at the direct order of my representative Hujjat al-Islam Mr. Karrubi, may God Almighty assist him, without transgressing these slogans. Do not follow those who might occasionally

chant slogans in contrast to the instructions. Advise these people and if they insisted, drive them away. Only carry out the demonstrations ordained and not perform marches willfully. Beware that if their violations and transgression from the limits set causes any harm to the prestige of the pilgrims of all countries or the Islamic Republic, you will be responsible before God and accountable. One of the important philosophies of this enormous congregation from across the world in this sacred station and place of ascension of revelation is that Muslims of the world should join hands and strengthen unity among followers of the Prophet of Islam and the glorious Quran in the face of the arrogant powers of the world. If God forbid any damage is inflicted on this unity as the result of the deeds of some pilgrims and any discord emerges, this will lead to dissatisfaction of the Messenger of God (may God's peace be upon him and his progeny) and chastisement of God Almighty. The respected pilgrims to the House of God and His place of compassion should deal with the servants of God with Islamic leniency, generosity and fraternity. You should take them as your own family irrespective of their color, religion and language. All should be a united hand and nation dedicated to the Quran so that you could overpower the enemies of Islam and humanity. May God grant all success in health, deeds and words!

4. I would like to tell the pilgrims to the House of God from any country and school in humble words that you are all people of Islam and obey the Prophet of Islam and the holy Quran. You have common deceitful enemies who work to create discord through their wretched agents and false propaganda through their mass media apparatuses in the course of history, particularly in the recent century and especially in our age. They have enslaved all Islamic governments and nations and plundered their rich resources and the toils of the innocent people of your countries. They plan to bring governments under their control to serve them blindly. These subservient governments also act according to the dictates of their masters to lead their people towards consumerism, barring them from human development and industrial initiative using different satanic tricks and making the innocent people dependent on the West or East. They strip people of any opportunity to be independent and innovative, suffocating any call aimed to awaken the nations. The abject condition you observe in Islamic countries and other downtrodden countries stems from the plots of the common enemies of Islam and the oppressed people. Therefore, now that you have come together in the center of exhilarating Islam at the behest of God and call of His Messenger and converged in this sacred place from different

schools work out a solution to this deadly pain and fatal cancer. You should know that the fundamental panacea is unity of all Muslims and congregation of all Muslims to curtail the hands of superpowers from Muslim countries and giving reality to the true nature of rituals in sacred stations in your countries. The first step is to remove despair from your hearts, something that their evil agents with the support of East and West have instilled in the soul of Muslims, making them believe that minus dependence on either superpowers they cannot continue living. The nation and government of Iran in this enormous revolution demonstrated that idea is hollow and baseless. Despite the fact that superpowers employed every trick and plot to extinguish the glowing flames in this country to destroy the goals of East and West, they failed. Today, Islamic Iran with the blessing of strong faith and commitment to Islam and the enormous development finding reality in people from different walks of life curtailed the hands of East and West and devious parasites from their country and let no power to make the least intervention in the Muslim country of Iran. This is a glaring proof for Muslims and oppressed people of the world that no power can stand against the determination of a nation. A nation who selects the latter between wretchedness and martyrdom will be invincible. The oppressed peoples of the world have no choice other than this. If the governments of Islamic nations comply with the deprived masses of people, they will be rescued from this abject dependence that is thousand times worse than death, and will embrace one another with dignity and human values. I implore God Almighty to acquaint us with divinely and human duties. I should warn the dependent reactionary governments that by these hollow conferences and empty communiqués and baseless supports they cannot rescue the infidel and criminal Iraqi regime. They themselves might be drowned in the quagmire in which the Aflaqi Baath Party has been drowned. Hence, their interests in religious and material world lie in abandoning such social intercourses and not indulge this bitable man in greater disgrace and not afflict themselves with the plights of this world and chastisement of the other world.

5. In conclusion, I should point to a vital subject that contributes to removal of the predicaments of Muslims and oppressed people. Those who make minor contemplation on the situation of Muslim countries will clearly realize that the two superpowers of the world and their affiliated powers have come to terms to keep third world countries, particularly the vast and rich Muslim countries backward in cultural, social, economic, political and military dimensions. They will never break this agreement between them, not will they quit imposing their colonialist intentions on third world people. For

this purpose, which is of great significance to them, they have sustained numerous troubles and devoted time and money and will continue to do so. In the past, those masterminding these plots were Britain and France followed by the US and Soviet Union. They orchestrated many coups to achieve their sinister plots, overthrew regimes and brought to power regimes affiliated to them. It seems unlikely that the two superpowers plan to destroy the rival. Their difference lies in division of the prey and third world countries and in achieving their neo-colonialist domination. They consider the best way in attacking the cultures of nations and bringing universities to serve them. By controlling these centers they make court assemblies using their own gifts and installing their desired governments, thoroughly subjecting systems to Westernized and Easternized norms. Those who suffered more than all else were Muslim countries that have taken many pains. Islamic treasures a rich human culture that guides nations without being inclined to right or left and without considering color, language and country towards ideological, moral and scientific destination, pushing them to seek knowledge as of the time of birth up to the grave. In political dimension, Islam guides countries in all areas without resort to lie, subterfuges and alluring conspiracies to administer healthy government, prescribing to strengthen relations with other countries willing to develop peaceful co-existence and remote from oppression and tyranny. Islam flourishes in healthy manner and without dependency in favor of the public, public welfare, according greater significance to the needy and weaker people, struggling for greater growth of agriculture, industry and trade. In military dimension, imparts military training to all those who are competent to defend the country in emergency situations in which case declares voluntary or mandatory public mobilization. In peacetime, trains believing and agile forces to defend the borders, provide peace and security to cities and roads and maintaining order and discipline.

According to what was pointed out—there is much to be said in this respect—with the plot hatched by superpowers, the noble culture of Islam was stripped of flourishing. Unrefined university goers, uncommitted Westernized people and zealot nationalists strongly attacked Islam. Thanks to their attack Muslim countries suffered basic injuries. If today different layers of people ranging from religious *ulama* to broadcasters and writers and committed clear-sighted people rise up unanimously and awaken the colossal masses of Muslim people respond to the call of oppressed countries and nations, their countries will undoubtedly be subject to destruction and all-out dependence. The Eastern disbelieving plunderers and worse than them

the Western disbelievers will suck their blood and annihilate their human dignity and values.

Today, the markets of Muslim countries have been turned to centers of competition of Western and Eastern goods. Flood of luxury banal goods and toys have flown towards them. All nations have been trained in consumerism to the extent that they imagine that without these American, European and Japanese goods as well as others they cannot continue living. Unfortunately, the Holy Mecca and Jeddah and the sacred place and location of Hijaz, center of revelation and place of ascension of Gabriel and the angels of God have been turned to market for enemies of Islam and the great Prophet (may God's peace be upon him and his progeny) brimming with foreign goods, while these places should have obeyed the order of Islam that shattered the idols of the criminals and shouted disgust at them. A large number of the *Hajj* pilgrims visiting the holy place for performance of *hajj* rituals and should cry for help for Muslims for fear of the plots of aliens prowl in search of American, European and Japanese goods and breaking the heart of the lawmaker by such practices playing with the prestige of *Hajj* and pilgrims.

O, respected pilgrims to the House of God! Come to your senses. O, Muslims in all lands and countries in the world! Rise up. O, prominent *ulama* of the world of Islam! Come to rescue Islam and lands of Muslims and the Muslims. Turn down the tyrants of the West and the East like the Iranian nations and its government, *ulama* and great men of this land in every nook and cranny and expel the false agents and experts and their oil-sucking advisors from your land. Like the Iranian warriors prefer martyrdom to wretchedness and Islamic and human dignity to pleasures and luxuries of the few days of the world coupled with abjectness and shame and prevail over them in political and military arena without fearing their propaganda commotions as God Almighty is with you. "*If ye help Allah, He will help you and will make your foothold firm.*"¹

O, God! Your insignificant servant from an oppressed country with inconsiderable population and resources but living with Your favor conveyed his innocent cry to the Muslim and oppressed peoples of the world as much as he could, circulating the cry of come to the grief of Muslims. Unless with Your favors, no knotty problem would be unraveled nor would any pain be healed. I beg You to show Your bountiful grace towards Muslims and liberate us from the bond of the self, selfishness and servitude to idols, particularly the idol of self and rid Muslims and oppressed people of the

¹ *Surah Muhammad*, 47: 7.

world of the evil of the tyrants. Bring Muslims to their senses and grant courage to governments of the Muslim countries so that they would not resign themselves to abjectness and servitude despite their number and resources and commanding the jugular vein of the West and East and be converted into the voice with their people. In the hope of the victory of Muslim combatants across the world over global blasphemy. May God's peace be upon the righteous servants of God!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Speech

Date/Time: Morning, August 18, 1985 [Mordad 27, 1364 AHS / Dhul-Hajjah 1, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Criticizing the news programs of radio and television

Audience: Muhammad Hashemi (Managing Director) and deputies of the Islamic Republic of Iran Broadcasting (IRIB) Organization

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

IRIB should care for people's role

I have no idea about others, but I personally do not like the situation in radio and television. The fact of the matter is that the extent radio and television is indebted to the barefooted people is not to us. This is a fact and not formality. The fact is that they were the ones who erected this establishment and launched this revolution. It is this very people who gained these victories. The higher class has no right in this matter. Of course, we have had a hand in the core of the development, yet they are in the right. It is quite a while that when I turn on the radio and television, there is talk of me. I do not like this situation. We should value the people, grant them independence and stand aside and see to the good and bad of the activities. We were not to take all things such as radio and television in our hand, but those poor people who work have nothing in their hands, but we who have no capacity have everything in our hands. This is not correct in my opinion. I have said the things related to me not to be aired. I have nothing to say about the other gentlemen. Of course, in some cases that are necessary to be aired with my discretion, I do not withhold to be screened in television or aired in radio. For example, *Fitr* Feast (the feast of fast-breaking), *Qurban* Feast and authorization ceremony for president are issues that can be screened. But the rest such as my today's visit with you and talking to you is not something to be covered by radio and television. Repetition of such events in radio and television tires the people without having any substance. You and I talk. So do others. That is, others talk to me and I cut them. So are the things that now exist in television. For instance, my picture appears in the news logo. Take it. If anyone objected, tell him so and so person has said.

[Mr. Muhammad Hashemi, managing director of IRIB, said: You are in the heart of people. In reply, the Imam said:]

People's hearts are different from these things. This is not the case. Formerly, we had contact with people and I had devotion towards them and people were kind to me. But we did not have radio and television. That is a different story. Anyhow, there is no objection in cases that are necessary. Foregoing this, I do not like. Others have their own opinion.

Message

Date: August 20, 1985 [Mordad 29, 1364 AHS / Dhul-Hajjah 3, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of auspicious *Qurban* Feast

Addressee: Shaykh Zaid Bin Sultan Al-e Nahyan (Head of UAE Government)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Mr. Shaykh Zaid Bin Sultan Al-e Nahyan—Head of UAE Government,

I acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's telegraph congratulating the arrival of auspicious *Qurban* Feast and extend my appreciation. Reciprocally, I congratulate this great Muslim feast to you and your Muslim country. It is hoped that Islamic nations by inspiring from the life-giving school of Islam can knit their ranks more tightly in the face of the enemies and regain their lost glory. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Dhul-Hajjah 3, 1405 AH

Speech

Date/Time: Morning, August 27, 1985 [Shahrivar 5, 1364 AHS / Dhul-Hajjah 10, 1405 AH]

Place: Husayniyyah Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Comparison between the Islamic Republic and the Pahlavi regime

Occasion: Auspicious *Qurban* Feast

Audience: Akbar Hashemi Rafsanjani (Majlis Speaker), members of the Society of Teachers of Qum, university professors across the country, officials of the Ministry of Culture and Higher Education, members of the Supreme Council of Cultural Revolution, clerics from Tehran, members of the Office of Islamic Propagation of Qum Theological Seminary and the Tehran Islamic Propagation Organization, ambassadors of Muslim countries

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Former regime's propaganda for creation of difference among people

Congratulation to the Muslims of the world, the oppressed people and the audience on the occasion of this auspicious feast that characterizes different dimensions: mystical, political, sacrifice and others.

Today, I would like to make a comparison between the past and present in some respects. This comparison should begin from Majlis. It is one of the blessings of the revolution that representatives are present in a Majlis in which they could not assemble in former regime. You know that in the past no such gathering was possible between the *ulama* of Islam, Theological Seminary of Qum and Tehran and the universities. Never could these two classes sit together in a place replete with empathy and with one idea. Nor could ambassadors of friendly countries and university professors and government organizations sit together to explore our needs and work out solution to fulfillment of the needs. Petty differences had been enlarged and aggravated in our country. The propaganda was made in a way that religious men of letters had been intimidated to express one's words at university milieu. Similarly, the academician did not dare to express his words in academic milieu and educational schools. So were the university professors, civil servants and parliamentarians. They never met to find what their own country needs and what they should do to fulfill these needs. It was because the propaganda plans were of wide scope that suspicion prevailed everywhere. People were afraid of one another and suspected one another. I should say they were hostile to one another. This state of affairs had been

created. None of the foreign ambassadors would attend the place where *ulama* were present. They were not ready to be present in such places because *ulama* had been introduced as reactionary, backward and intellectually dull. Such ideas were inculcated in former times, particularly in recent time. Obviously, foreign experts, European and American advisors were attentive that if these layers are together, they will be dangerous. That is, they are dangerous to them. And they were right. For this reason, through their domestic agents, their own men and the persons trained in their own milieu, they had made it impossible for such gatherings to be mounted.

Unity and solidarity and performance of duty

Today, we have converged under a small roof. We share one idea, the idea of preventing the things prevailing in former regime. We are concerned lest our universities should again fall into the hands of those people and our clerics get entangled in those troubles and our country returned again to the state we all observed, what calamities befell this country. We are here today to see what we should do to prevent restoration of the former situation.

That which can prevent is some contemplation on the *Qurban* and the altar-related issues taking place for Ibrahim (a), the sacrifice and self-negation he demonstrated. We should reflect on Ibrahim's self-sacrifice and the rituals of *Hajj*. Islam has brought harmony among *Hajj* and all other Islamic tenets, between mysticism and obedience, between politics and devotion, between social issues and other matters. This reconciliation has been made so that we would make something out of it. Those who are present here have duties and I hope they will fulfill their duties. When we returned, we have duties which are traceable to the contemplations were made on the *Qurban* Feast and the place of sacrifice. They should bring that sacrifice and unity as souvenir and we should instill this concept among our people. The clerics and academicians across the country have duty and are obliged to do so.

Comparison between present and past in inner development of the people

Thank God, we have so far taken effective steps. If you make a comparison between the past and present times, we can find where the differences lie. For example, many of you remember the voting for the so-called White Revolution, making much ado and employing those pressures and tricks. They could not claim more than six million votes though you should rest assured that the figure is not true. Despite those

pressures by a despotic government that employed massive propaganda, they could not muster up people so as to claim 10 million votes. They could not even tell a lie and magnify the number. Now, in a country that is under pressure from every side, subjected to electoral boycotts and all-out propaganda, if this gathering—over 14 million people—is compared with any other country in the world, the difference between here and there will become clear. One can then find what development has taken place here. This is a strange development. A regime commanding all power leverages and capable of employing all sorts of pressures and not refraining from any pressure could not claim in its false declaration that eight million votes were cast. Only six million! Their exaggerated and false figure was declared to be six million! Then they bustled about the six million votes, although they told the lie. Without any pressure forcing you to vote and without anticipated propaganda—this year there was no propaganda at work—this massive population that converged so magnificently that is unprecedented in the world in terms of comparison, this is indicative of an enormous transformation in our country. Go to visit the war front from here.

When the allied forces entered our country, with all the claims they boasted of they said they could resist three hours. When that dastard son of a man¹ had asked them how three hours? They replied saying: “We exaggerate. They enter from that side and we left from this side! Compare this with the present day when our youths, our nation have stood against all powers who are all brewing plots. All of them shook hands to create a victory in this war. Every day they tell lies, yet our youths have stood and advance. Look at the women. What conditions did they have at that time and what today? Our women are not school-oriented. Throughout our country women are rendering service firmly behind the frontline in the same way the youth are serving in warfronts. In addition to holding class sessions, recitation sessions, teaching sessions, even advanced courses sessions as I have heard some women are holding. Right! What is this development? What was the situation in the past? What was the status of women in Iran? One is ashamed to say. That was called freedom! This is called suffocation! That was freedom that they do whatever they wished in any form and this is choking atmosphere because women are free to serve, free to be behind the frontlines, free to study and free to do so and so. This is called strangling climate! By strangling situation they imply we do not let women act in a way as to paralyze the nation. A layer of young adults could bring the nation to a

¹ Rida Khan Pahlavi.

helpless condition due to the unbridled behavior they displayed. No one cared to accomplish an eye-catching activity, a social activity. Almost everyone waking up in the morning sought to find a place for recreation. They were concerned as to where to go to do so and so. Look at your bazaar! Look at your streets! Now, when they want to gainsay Iran, they say no place is found for recreation, the recreation they mean. Foregoing this, entertainment centers are many. Today, women are wearing *chador*¹. At that time they had made such propaganda that women did not dare to appear in the form they should and had to come into public sight stealthily. Those who wanted to preserve themselves either did not leave home or turned up at night or moved secretly from somewhere to another place.

Association of Islamic mysticism with its acts of worship

This *Hajj* in the past few years—this year it has been performed more gloriously—should be reflected in the world as true rituals which Ibrahim and the Messenger of God had prescribed. This *hajj* has found expression. The one who sends the *Baraat Surah* or chapter to recite in that gathering has aimed to make us understand that this chapter should be recited. As a matter of fact in time of the Messenger of God Muslims did not suffer the problems as Muslims are afflicted by today. Their problem was different. The holy Quran and *hadith* (traditions) teaches us that we should perform certain rituals in *Hajj*. *Hajj* and all Islamic acts of worship are mixed with all differing dimensions. Of the miracles of prophets and particularly Islam is that its mysticism is mixed with its acts of worship. If an individual who is conversant with those tenets pursues the mystical dimension of prayer beside other practices and *zikir* (invocation of God), one will see what roaring sea it is, a spiritual elevation for the believer, soaring up man to the world beyond this natural world and mundane existence. Often a word of the formula in praise of God brings about this spiritual state. A single sentence occasionally carries so much spiritual and mystical weight that its realization helps the spiritual wayfarer traverse all the veils. The *surah* or chapter *Hamd* in the Quran is the first *surah* and has been prescribed to be recited in prayer which has been said will not be valid minus *hamd*. This *surah* contains all learning. One who is perspicacious should reflect on it. Well, we are not conversant with it. We say *al-hamdu lillah* and mean God is meritorious. *Al-hamdu lillah rab al-Alamin* signifies God is deserving of all praise. But the Quran does not mean this notion. The holy Quran says that basically no

¹ Long loose black gown worn by women to cover their body from head to toe.

praise is made anywhere except for God. The one who worships idol praises God without one being aware of it. The problem lies in our ignorance and unwittingness. “*They alone we ask for help*” actually means that no help exists other than that of God. What other power do we have save God? Is what you have other than God’s power? It does not mean that we perform acts of worship for God and ask Him for help. The fact is that no other worship is accomplished in the world other than worship of God and His praise. Those who praise, for example, evil forces and kings and the like do not understand that these are praises for God, but they are negligent of it. Praise is sung for perfection and not imperfection. Anyone asking anyone for help in fact asks help from God. This is what the *surah* means. If this single *surah* finds reality for those who are conversant with such issues, all problems would be settled. For, when one sees everything comes from Him, one will no longer fear any power. If we fear powers, it is because we imagine it to be power. When one regards power to belong to Him, when one considers everything to originate from Him, one cannot fear other than Him. Our fears lie in the fact that we do not understand that there is only one power and it is there to favor all. That power is applied for the interests of all individuals and society and entire mankind. If we understand that everything is from Him and that everything is for our favor and our education; if we really appreciate this sense, observe it and absorb it, these problems will be removed.

Need for people to familiarize with divinely knowledge

We should acquaint people with monotheism. Prominent *ulama* should acquaint people with monotheism and divinely knowledge. “Is for other than You anything of evident and manifest that is not for You?” Arafah Supplication of the Doyen of Martyrs, Imam Husayn (a), “When have You been absent so as to need to be manifest?” Quran is the same. Each of them has a different diction. Quran has been revealed and handed down to us. The supplications of our Immaculate Imams (a), as put by some Shaykhs¹, “Quran is ascending.” Whatever question you want you can find in the supplications. Language of supplication differs from the common language used in the ordinances. The language of supplication also differs from that of philosophy and mysticism. It is a language beyond these. The thing is that language needs to be understood. Those who comprehend that language should notice. Quran is a blessing everyone can benefit from. However, the

¹ Reference to Mr. Mirza Muhammad-Ali Shahabadi.

use made by the holy Prophet of the Quran differs from that of others. "The one to whom the Quran is addressed comprehends it"¹ Others do not know. We have a smattering of it, some illusions. The one to whom Quran has been revealed knows how it has been revealed. What is the quality of revelation? What is the purpose of revelation? What contents it carries and what is the end of it? These questions can be answered by the one to whom the Quran has been revealed. Those who have been trained by him know because they have undergone his training. The prophets' skill has been their ability to explain strict mystical issues in diction that everyone would understand proportionate to his perception. But the fact of the matter lies with those whose horizon of vision is wider. This art in the Quran is more superbly available than any other sources, also being found in supplications.

Preserving spiritual aspects in theological seminary and university

If the clerics, academicians and we are truly interested in keeping this country protected, particularly if university professors actually wish this country not to make a retreat to the former situation, they should be watchful. Academicians and university professors should take care of themselves in terms of education and watch the acts they do in relation to students and young adults. They should preserve the university in a form and reality that is the very development taken place in Iran. University should develop and has obviously undergone development, but needs greater care. The *ulama* in different cities, particularly in theological seminaries should develop all factors contributing to proximity to God. All the ingredients brining men of letters and those coming newly to study close to God and interesting them to gain close to God should be highlighted. Theological seminaries should run classes on ethics, not simply one class, two or three, but ten, twenty courses on ethics. If you want the future of your country to be bright, educate those who study in theological seminaries or where you teach. Train them in a way that they migrate from this world and regard the world beyond. They should be spiritually trained and mentally developed. The early steps should be taken to educate them spiritually. When this was realized, things will be rectified. One who is strengthened from spiritual aspects will also become strong in material terms. The example is the prophets and Immaculate Imams. Despite all their preoccupation with spiritual elevation and divinely knowledge, they were involved in state craft and established government.

¹ *Bihar al-Anwar*, vol. 24, p. 237-238, h. 6.

They enforced the *hudud*¹ against those who were detrimental to society, while they stood at so high level of knowledge.

Healthy country in light of sound education

If you educate people in healthy education, invite them to acquaintance with God, familiarize them with divinely knowledge and the Quran your country will remain sound and safe. This state of affairs will permeate other places. This is natural. You notice that today the waves released in Iran to the extent we observe has given rise to call for Islam. Of course, a group of people expresses Islam and calls for Islamization of laws to deceive people. There are also other groups that are actually Muslim and seek Islam. This call originates from the wave released from here; you people of Islam released this wave.

Rest assured that God is with you. As long as you appreciate the value of divinely blessings and the graces God has done to you, the gift of unity God has granted you, this gift of revolution God has given you, these young adults God has granted you, a revolution causing people to be still engaged in rendering service in warfronts, the professors granted to you. All these blessings need to be appreciated. We should appreciate the value of all these and thank all. I appreciate the people of Iran for all the cases they are acting and being present at the scene. I pray for all. May God protect all Muslim nations, acquaint them with their duties and familiarize us with our duties so that in the few days we have to live in this world and will depart from this world, we will at least consider the other worldly requirements. Beware of clinging to the earth and following one's own lust.²

May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

¹ penance by the lash as ordained by Islamic canon.

² *Surah al-Araf*, 7:176.

Message

Date: August 28, 1985 [Shahrivar 6, 1364 AHS / Dhul-Hajjah 11, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of auspicious *Qurban* Feast

Addressee: Mamun Abdul-Qayyum (President of Maldives)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Mr. Mamun Abdul-Qayyum, President of Maldives,

I acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's telegraph congratulating on the occasion of the arrival of auspicious *Qurban* Feast and extend my appreciation. Reciprocally, I congratulate this great Islamic feast on you and the brother Muslim people of your country and implore God Almighty to grant happiness and victory to all over global blasphemy and imperialism. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Dhul-Hajjah 11, 1405 AH

Message

Date: September 1, 1985 [Shahrivar 10, 1364 AHS / Dhul-Hajjah 15, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Complimenting the *ithargaran* (sacrificers) and combatants

Occasion: Fifth anniversary of the Iraqi imposed war against Iran

Addressee: combatants of Islam and families of martyrs

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Now that by the grace of God and supplications of the Savior (may our souls be sacrificed for him) and thanks to the sacrifices of the great people of Iran and the power of faith and selflessness of the dear warriors in the sacred cause of great Islam and glorious Quran Islamic Republic of Iran has found its path proudly and powerfully and is proceeding firmly, it is our duty to appreciate the dear combatants for whose martyrdom-seeking and valorous acts for defending their Muslim country and illuminated the lights on the way of freedom of all shackled nations with their blood, while admitting our inadequacy to do so.

I would also like to extend my gratitude to the mothers, fathers, sisters, wives and brothers and the entire committed people of Iran who were present in all scenes and behind the frontlines and diligently supported the dear combatants in defending Islam and the Muslim country and sparing no stone unturned.

Pen and tongue is inadequate to appreciate all the sacrifices. May God Almighty grant them spiritual reward! God will vindicate their honor in His sacred Threshold in the same way that they vindicated Islam.

O, God! They are Your righteous servants who have denied their self in struggling in Your cause and are proud of it. I beg You to shower Your blessings upon our martyrs by accepting them to Your vicinity, to heal our war disabled, help those missing in action and the prisoners of war to return to the fold of their families. Grant us patience and success. “*My Lord is Nigh, Responsive.*”¹

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
10/6/1364 AHS

¹ *Surah al-Hud*, 11: 61.

Speech

Date/Time: Morning, September 1, 1985 [Shahrivar 10, 1364 AHS / Dhul-Hijjah 15, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Criticizing the procedure of printing news items in print media

Audience: Officials of *Kayhan*, *Ittilaat* and *Jumhuri-ye Islami* newspapers

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Duty of the print media in encouraging individuals to activity

Of course, I cannot comment on all issues dealing with print media. Nevertheless, what is concerned with the recent subject is that radio and television and print media belong to the public. You also believe that people have right to them. Therefore, on my part I want small coverage to be given to me unless in sensitive times in which case we should be asked if any subject should be quoted or not. Foregoing this, what is good to be covered by radio and television and print media is to be effective for a country. For example, if a farmer did good farming and produced good outputs, you should cover him in the first place in place of government authorities, with a caption on the farmer's nature of success. This is to be covered by newspapers. You should carry the picture of a civil servant who has worked efficiently or a doctor who has done an excellent operation in the front page. You may write a caption explaining the surgery. This practice encourages the doctors who will follow their activity more enthusiastically. If, for instance, one made a discovery, the event should be covered in detail with picture. If one arrested a thief, a farmer, an artist, a surgeon are the one to be covered in newspapers. Unfortunately, however, there is no mention of them, neither their name nor picture. These are the ones deserving of being covered by newspapers. In brief, what counts is encouragement of individuals who are active in this country. The country, newspapers, radio and television are indebted to these people. Compared to them, we have little right. Of course, what I say deals with me; I am not concerned with others. They and you are the one to make the choice. I do not like whenever radio is turned on my name is projected. It is for quite a while that I hate this state of affairs. This is wrong. As is normally done with regard to others to an ordinary extent is good. Excessive coverage is harmful. It is to the detriment of the newspaper and make light of print media. Personality of individuals vests in them and will not be enhanced or degraded with little or much coverage. In Iran,

everyone's status is clear. What I say regarding me is that if you are supposed to cover my picture, in its place you can use the picture of a farmer and what important works he has done.

Another question is that repetition is the major deficiency in a newspaper. In my opinion, these three newspapers should come to terms and present materials with brevity, but usefully. The materials should not be long and repetitive. When people read the paper, they should benefit from it; they should feel there is something worth reading. To write everyday that I said so to so and so is repetitive. Every day I treat a subject and the newspapers repeatedly carry what I say. What is the use of it? In every part of the country, an event might occur that should be carried as news item which is useful to tell people.

Presentation of healthy criticism in newspapers, not revenging

Another subject deals with criticism. Of course, newspapers consider the issues that come up. Once they might raise criticism, healthy criticism. This is useful. Once there is talk of revenge, not criticism. This should not be done. Such a thing does not conform to standards. Since one is not in good terms with somebody, one begins pounding him in the print media. This is not correct. However if one has done a wrong, one should be advised. Do not spill the beans. Criticism is good. You should be cautious in this respect so that print media would be a forum for use of the public. People should understand what they should do and what should be done.

Covering useful news reports in the press

As regards news reports, newspapers should not carry repetitive news. What importance lies in who met whom? This is not worth being called news or important. The fact that you always write whom I met and what I told him is repetitive. Every day, I say something and newspapers repeatedly carry so and so said this or that. What is the use of this coverage? I tell about myself that my picture should not absolutely be covered in the front page as I said earlier. Occasionally, it is necessary something to be covered. For instance, president should be introduced. Well! This is important. On other hand cabinet ministers have come to hold meeting with me. This is something to cover, but this occurs every once in a while. But what is the use and impact of covering every day meeting with anyone or what one told the other?

People should be trained by news that should be useful. Something should have been done to be called news. Those who are struggling around Iran will be encouraged when you cover their efforts. Not all work for God

so that they would not care whether you encourage them or not. We are obliged to encourage individuals in every field so that they would be multiplied. If newspapers carry materials about this class, these papers will find credit. Newspapers belong to the third class; they are not exclusive to the first class. In my opinion, newspapers belong to the public and all people have the right in them. It can be said that at times some people's place is appropriated. Of course not in the sense of confiscation, but something close to it. This is my idea.

Certainly, I thank the gentlemen who are engaged in a valuable activity. I hope they will be successful and carry out the works efficiently, quitting selfish motives and highlight the interests of the country. Once one might see individuals doing wrong in which case should advise them mildly without discrediting them. There is no objection to correct criticism of the government, but revenge and weakening the government is not to be done, God willing.

Speech

Date/Time: Morning, September 3, 1985 [Shahrivar 12, 1364 AHS / Dhul-Hijjah 17, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Importance and value of serving people

Audience: Sayyid Ali Khamenei (President), Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister), members of the Cabinet

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Success of people lies in serving the nation

I maintain that the people engaged in working with the Islamic Republic ranging from the President to the Executive Power and Judiciary and Majlis as well as others who served the revolution are successful taking everything into consideration. Claims are many. One may claim that if he was president, he would leave no stone unturned to achieve so and so or if he was Prime Minister, he would do so and so, or if he was speaker, he would do so and so, or if he was minister, he would do so and so or if he was parliamentarian, he would do so and so. Claims are always many, but when one enters the stage of action, a few of these claimants can work. The majority is claim. Either now this claim signifies that they are actually mistaken or are individuals who want thereby work sabotage. "Many are those who wail but few are those who perform *Hajj* rituals."¹ This proposition applies to these claimants. Those who go for *Hajj* wail and weep profusely, but correct *Hajj* is scanty. Therefore, I deem it necessary to appreciate these groups and societies. If I do not thank, I have done injustice. I appreciate them for serving truly and sincerely. Obviously, neither I know the entire individuals nor can I give my opinion on them. However, altogether, I know a number of them. I can say altogether that there were some groups, which were successful and rendered great services. I hope God Almighty give them reward and make them successful in serving the Islamic Republic.

Accepting responsibility to serve, not to gain power

Individuals should note, those whose heart really beats for Islam and their country should note that post is not the standard, position is not the standard, position of president is not the standard, post of prime minister or

¹ *Bihar al-Anwar*, vol. 27, p. 30, h. 2.

head of government or Majlis speaker are nothing. These posts will come to an end. What remains is service. Wherever committed individual works and finds that his service is useful there, he will be confident. One might, let us suppose, have been prime minister, but if this prime minister sees somewhere else he can render better services, since he is committed, he will go to serve there. One who might have a position in prosecutor general's office, when one sees another is more efficient than him, one should not act differently. His goal should be to serve. He should not seek to obtain a post. One can know oneself better. None can understand one better than oneself. Of course, one might often not be able to perceive oneself what one is doing and what is going on in one's heart. We do not know, but God knows. One can perceive that if one criticizes whether this criticism is constructive or aimed at revenge. One can understand this; that is, one can often comprehend this. One himself can understand as to whether one loves the post or service. One is disposed to serving or dedicated to post can be appreciated by man himself.

Right! One makes the claim. One engages in service. What counts is that man actually knows that one should answer. There is not the slightest doubt as to the fact that we will answer one day. Anyone of us doing anything will be called to task a day. If we criticize, this calls for answer; if we revenge, we will answer one day. If we mistreat, we will answer one day. We should actually heed this and we do. That is, everyone who is Muslim believes in the Resurrection Day when everything will be called to account. This is among Islamic tenets. Therefore, if, let us suppose, the president left and replaced by another, the former should move aside and not be disappointed. He should go to perform another job he can handle. One should like this job as a work one is doing, not as a post he holds. If one perceives within him to go and obtain the higher posts should know that this is the work of Satan. Such a man cannot do. If he seeks to do something for the Islamic Republic, this is divinely and can manage it. One can often understand oneself with this criterion. Of course, at times one might go wrong. That is to say, sometimes certain issues are concealed for man himself.

Religiosity and commitment, criteria for incumbency of responsibility

Therefore, if this government and these individuals came to power, they will carry out their work, if not and if somebody else and another group came to power, you should not be concerned over being dissociated. If another person came, you should see if you could work there or not. If those who come want to serve truly, to serve Islam, they will be rewarded by God. It

will then become clear what they are. If they want to obtain a position, do an act due to the position they hold, they are clear before God and will then be called to task. Those who want to do something should think if they are competent for the job or not. Issues are important. The question of government, president, Majlis speaker, Judicial Power and ministry are all important. If one seeks the idea that now he is head of government, he should bring friends who comply with him and who are efficient or not and is not concerned with this, he should know that this procedure is that of Satan. If the president seeks to appoint and introduce ministers who obey him and not Islam, he should know that this is a satanic act. It is not the work of a committed man. It makes no difference if I am a minister or a parliamentarian or I can do something else, a different work, whatever it might be, I want to work for Islam. You know that we need, our government needs servant, needs thoughtful individuals, active individuals to serve in this country.

We are subject to attack of those places, all those who are ill-wishers of Islam. Therefore, we should think of recruiting individuals who serve Islam, not individuals who serve me. This is in the government, in the president and in the Judiciary and elsewhere. Those who want to select should always set this before their eyes; otherwise, will go wrong. If today it is not disclosed what has happened, it will be once in this world; if it is not revealed here in this world, it will be unquestionably in the other world. This is not something to be covered. It will not remain concealed. However, it will be disclosed a day when one is incapable of doing anything. If it is revealed in this world, well, his hand is open and can do something. He can compensate. If it was revealed and another curtailed came in one's hands will be curtailed. One cannot do anything. No excuse will be useful there after death.

*“What! Now! When hitherto thou hast rebelled and been of the wrong doers?”*¹ This is addressed to Pharaoh. When he was about to drown and standing one step towards death, he admitted what they confessed. However, he was not sincere, as when he returned to normal, he was the same as before.

Value of serving the oppressed and the Muslim country

At any rate, criterion is to serve a country suffering in the course of history, particularly in the recent centuries. Lately, it was really oppressed, as it is today. Serving this country is today a value. Those serving this country

¹ Surah Yunus, 10:91.

are also valuable. You should think of finding people who are eager to serve this country and Islam, not serving you. You also admit this issue and is truly the case. However, sometimes one will neglect. One will be negligent of one's own disposition. If one is at times odd, one would purposefully say: "Let come what may. I am not concerned with such issues. Shall we leave today to see what will come about?"

I pray for you and hope that you will be successful everywhere you are. I wish you will be successful to serve God, Islam and progress of the goals of Islam and your country, with the latter being the aims sought by Islam. I hope you will be successful in this service. It is hoped that all of you will be healthy, sanctioned and successful, whether you are in the government or not. It makes no difference. What counts is service. I hope you are all healthy, servant and committed.

May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Decree

Date: September 4, 1985 [Shahrivar 13, 1364 AHS / Dhul-Hajjah 18, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Confirmation of the president's decree

Addressee: Sayyid Ali Khamenei (President)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Thank God, with the confirmation of God Almighty and good prayer of the Great Waliyullah; during four years of presidency of Islam rolled on in good order, soundly, powerfully and proudly. The great and brave people of Iran rose up against all plots and propaganda ploys of the enemies of Islam who had been unified to put out the light of God and great Islam to drive out the noble and struggling people of Iran from the scene. Iranian nation thwarted the plots aimed to prevent the roaring flood and iron will of oppressed believers in the course of history being about to destroy the palaces of black and red tyranny and caused the rightful cry of this oppressed nation and deprived and plundered people of the world to clamor.

The committed nation with high resolution and stable steps ranging from 90 year old man to young adult rush to ballot boxes to determine their own destiny and caused the idle talkers and wishful thinkers tremble, electing a noble man descending from the lineage of prophets to serve Islam, Iran, Muslims and the nation. The people entrusted this responsibility to one who has served the nation, Islam and Iran for four years sincerely and with commitment and clairvoyance. This was after the services he had rendered in pre and post revolution period. May God grant him good!

The esteemed president should note that he stands before the sacred threshold of the Truth, the Glorified, and that what crosses his mind ranging from states of the heart, secret likings to overt and covert practices are in the presence of the Truth and nothing can be concealed from Him, the Glorified, although one may hide them from people. They should note that they are in a capacity that one remark of theirs occasionally destroys a believer and committed person or promotes an incompetent person to a position he does not deserve. His speech may occasionally shed light to Islamic Republic or vice versa.

The position is grave and threat serious. Take refuge in God and ask help from Him. All officials, particularly the president, should avoid fraudulent

sycophants and deceitful flatterers and select their advisors from among professional persons whose commitment has been demonstrated in pre-revolution period. Devious people and hypocrites may be disguised as trim persons committed to *taqwa* (piety) and harm Islam and the Islamic country with our own hand.

You, o, esteemed president and other officials of the country! You know that the powerful people of the East and West, particularly the conspiratorial America, are snake suffering wounds from the Islamic Republic. From the beginning of the revolution, they have employed every possible trick ranging from military attack to designing coup, assassination of characters, setting fire to farms and shops, blind explosions in alleys and streets and theft and rape.

Worse than all is the wide-scope propaganda ploys employed as of the outset of the revolution to the present day aimed to weaken the morale of the resistant people and dear combatants, resorting any lie and accusation. However, thank God, none of their arrows have hit the target; all were boomeranged. Now, we should not be negligent of these wounded snakes. By infiltration of domestic hirelings into government organizations and effective leaders, they will accomplish their ends systematically, misleading the upright people and affiliating the committed ones. Negligence of this fact is tragic and all officials, particularly higher authorities such as heads of the three powers are more subject to their interloping plans, because their deviation may, God forbid, be followed by deviation of the regime.

You and we should know that external and internal Satan and carnal self gradually encourages man from committing small wrongs to bigger ones and suddenly one becomes aware of having been entangled in blasphemy. Therefore, we should consider minor offence as big and prevent corruption from the source. We seek help from God Almighty to protect all of us, particularly against Satan of the self that is the mother of idols.

Now in pursuance of respected votes of the honorable people and acquaintance with a committed and serving authority, Hujjat al-Islam Sayyid Ali Khamenei, may God Almighty assist him, I confirm the votes of people after the termination of the present term and appoint him as president of Iran, implore God Almighty to grant him success in serving Islam, the people and the Islamic country. Of course, people's vote and my confirmation persists as long as he remains committed to the straight path he has taken up and to Islam and its brilliant laws, siding with the oppressed and deprived people and combating the oppressors, tyrants and arrogant powers, never compromising with arrogant oppressors, as he will not.

May God guide us towards the straight path of humanity! All officials of the Islamic Republic and we are indebted to the selfless people, particularly the weaker and oppressed layers with whose sacrifice and selflessness the hands of oppressors were curtailed and the rule of arrogant powers were replaced by the government of the oppressed.

This fact should always remain before the eyes of officials that all should serve this layer. Whatever we offer generously and sincerely to this dear nation, we cannot manage appreciating them. May God's peace and mercy be upon His righteous servants!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Dhul-Hajjah 18, 1405 AH

Speech

Date/Time: Morning, September 4, 1985 [Shahrivar 13, 1364 AHS / Dhul-Hijjah 18, 1405 AH]

Place: Husayniyyah Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Duty of government with Muslims public treasury, stability of actions

Occasion: *Ghadir Khumm* auspicious feast, ceremony for confirmation of presidency of Mr. Khamenei

Audience: Officials of Islamic Republic and civil and military authorities¹ and people from different walks of life

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

I congratulate this great Islamic and religious feast to all oppressed nations and world Muslims and the honorable nation of Iran. I take it as a good omen that the president's confirmation ceremony fell on such a great

¹ Sayyid Ali Khamenei, Akbar Hashemi Rafsanjani (Majlis Speaker), Sayyid Ahmad Khomeini, Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice), Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister), representatives of Experts Assembly, members of the constitutional watchdog Guardian Council, Supreme Judicial Council, Cabinet Ministers, Majlis deputies, Society of Teachers of Qum Theological Seminary, Friday prayer leaders of provincial centers, chiefs of Inspectorate Organization, Administrative Tribunal, Joint Chief of Staff of the ground, Naval and Air Forces, members of Supreme Council of *Sepah-e Pasdaran*, Supreme Council of Cultural Revolution and University *Jihads*, Society of Militant Clerics and Preachers of Tehran, Superintendent Council and Managing Director and officials of the Islamic Republic of Iran Broadcasting Organization, chiefs of Police Station, Traffic Organization, Gendarmerie, Islamic Revolution Cumite, Governor General's Office, municipality and governor's office of Tehran, prosecutor general's office and revolutionary court of army and disciplinary court of judges, ideo-political department of the disciplinary and military forces, Martyrs' Foundation, 15 Khordad Foundation, Mustadafan Foundation, Islamic Propagation Office of Qum, Islamic Propagation Organization and War Propaganda Headquarters, Islamic Republic News Agency, Consulting Office of Supreme Defense Council, Headquarters for holding Friday prayer in Tehran, central secretariat of Friday prayer leaders, Endowment and *haji* and charity organization, Imam Khomeini's Relief Committee, Committee dealing with affairs pertaining to Tehran Guild (trade affairs), Housing Foundation, Seven-man Delegation for Transfer of Land, Chamber of Commerce, university deans and chancellors of Imam Sadiq (a) University and Azad Islamic University, Red Crescent Society, Islamic Republic Aviation, Headquarters for Support of War-Torn regions, Reconstruction Headquarters, Governors' General across the country, print media managers, foreign reporters, members of the Supreme Assembly of Islamic Revolution of Iraq, ambassadors and charge d'affaires for election of president and central electoral supervision board, Central Bank and Environment Protection Organization.

day. I should say that concurrent with this day, you have big responsibility ahead of you. We should consider the government of Imam Ali (May God's peace be upon him) and the status of his government. Those who are engaged in the government and in government machinery should take into consideration the style of that honorable man and see what they should do. Of course, we do not have the power to act as he did. No one has such a power. As has been quoted, in one of his guidelines to some of his agents, the Imam has written "Carve the reed pen point thinly, write the lines without leaving space between lines and avoid things that have no use."¹ This is an instruction for all, particularly those who are engaged in public treasury. To observe economy, the Commander of the Faithful (May God's peace be upon him) gave such orders during his tenure. He refrains from writing five lines in a page having space for 10 lines. A reed pen that was then common for writing should not be thick so that less ink would be used. Irrelevant remarks should not be written to save time, energy and money. He has also been quoted that once he was computing the Muslims' public treasury. A candle was burning to produce light. One entered to hold talk with the Imam (*a*) not concerned with public treasury. The holy Imam put out the candle and kindled another candle. Asked on the reason for the act, the Imam replied, saying: "The first candle belonged to the public treasury and used for relevant works, but you want to talk about things unconcerned with public treasury."

What should we do with Muslims' public treasury? What is the duty of governments with Muslims' public treasury? This question is not something exclusive to that time and rule of the Commander of the Faithful. This is an order applicable to all governments in all ages. In the course of history those who are in charge of government should not use the public treasury uselessly as much as possible. Wasting one single penny will be called to task in the next world. One will be called to account before the Threshold of God Almighty. We should provide answer for the acts we do, for bringing about changes in the public treasury. Why? If one has dissipated, one will be punished; if one has acted based on justice, one will be rewarded. Hold the Muslims' public treasury worthwhile.

¹ *Nahj al-Balaghah*, Wise Sayings no. 307.

Consumption of public treasury in affairs dealing with Muslims' interests

Muslim governments should not spend the public treasury of Muslims for their own pomp and pageantry. Public treasury should be spent for Muslims. If one is working for public treasury of Muslims, gets salary and earns his living by the salary one gets from the treasury, one should not belittle the guidelines of the Commander of the Faithful. If a ministry or department belongs to the public treasury of Muslims, their staff should minutely observe the instructions of the holy Imam regarding the Muslims' public treasury. Of course, as regards those things dealing with protection of officials, the situation we are currently involved, this is something that is necessary, but the limits should not be exceeded. Even the print media should notice that they should not write things that are not useful for people; they should not dissipate paper and time for these things. Radio and television should regard that the organization belongs to the public treasury of Muslims; they should not devote their time to things that do not meet the interests of Muslims. Such things are chargeable. The individuals and officials should notice that they should recruit advisor or servant as many as necessary, not as they wish. Beware that our wishes are endless. Do not think that if we achieve something we wish, it is over; when we obtain a wish, we will demand more. Today small governments have small demands and whims, but these whims cannot be confined. When one gains a higher position, one's demands will rise; one's desires will go up. When one becomes the president of a vast country such as the US, Soviet Union or India, then one's whims will enhance. One will not be content with these countries. Man's desires are limitless. Do not think that if a man living in a place finds a better place, he will feel comfortable there. The new place will be the beginning of desire to demand more spacious place.

Carnal whims, source of all corruptions

I tell the President that four years passed and four more years will elapse. All governments are like this. Time will roll on. That which will not be over is the deeds we do; these are fixed and will be recorded in the books of God. Our good and bad deeds recoil upon us. Everything is from us and will return to us. Our deeds react. We should note man's carnal desire is his plague. This is ingrained among all human beings and originated from the nature of monotheism. Man's primordial nature seeks monotheism, perfection, absolute perfection. Man does not understand; he thinks he wants position, but when he achieved it, he will see this is not what he wanted. If the entire

world are collected and given to man, he will not be content. You see that the powerful ones who command enormous power seek power more than all other and struggle to expand the scope of their power. If they conquer the space, the oceans, the earth and the sky, they will not yet be satisfied. If man fails to control his whims, the waywardness that is uncontrollable will perish him. One should prevent one's willful desires and bridle one's self. Those in charge of affairs should consider things that are to the interests of Islam and the Muslim nations in managing the affairs. They should hamper the progress of carnal whims that are the source of all corruptions. They should not think that if they get somewhere this will be enough. Never! Nothing is sufficient for man. Man seeks absolute power; that is, God's power. Man wishes to be immortal. This wish is unlimited. However, since we are not conversant and do not understand, we think we want these things. Moreover all afflictions experienced by man stem from the fact that he does not know what he wants. These few days of the world is terminable, these posts are ephemeral. What remains is what we have done and what we are before God's sacred Threshold. If this mentality is corrected, everything will be corrected. I hope that this question will be resolved for all, particularly those who hold key posts. If it was settled, all other questions would be resolved.

Observing the interests of Islam and the country in the works

In the government now in your control and in the new period, you should note that the works you want to do should be works that are to the interests of the country and Islam. Consider the universities and Islamize them. If universities become Islamized, our problems will be settled in the future. Consider to elect individuals who are useful for Islam. Brush aside the intimates and regard God. If this question is resolved in every human being, all his problems are solvable.

May God grant success to all to follow the straight divinely path. We should cross the path related in narrations, which describe it "adaqqa" (narrower) than hair¹ or as darker than night, etc., or in some others it is described as crossing the hell.² This path starts from this world and extends to eternity. This form is manifested in that world.

¹ *Rawda-ye Kafi*, vol. 8, p.331, h. 486.

² *Bihar al-Anwar*, vol. 7, p. 331, h. 12.

Training the youth to the straight path

In the path you cross, notice it to be straight. It should be straight and not Eastward or Westward. Bring up the youths to follow the straight path and seek God. Correct the organizations and all other things. Serve the tyrannized people who provided you with such positions. If they were not involved, you were either in prisons or in graves. You should serve them. We all should serve them, everyone to the extent of his ability.

The greatest [capital] is *taqwa* or piety which the Quran and *hadith* have so much underscored, urging man to be upright and cautioning him to watch lest he should oppress people with his tongue, eye or ear.

Administer justice. Do not seek justice for others, but for yourselves as well. Observe justice in your behavior and words. Lessen formalities and serve this nation.

May God grant success to all of us, all of you and all the officials to serve this nation, to gratify God in this world! I hope their movement is Islamic and divinely. I pray God to make the officials successful in their works.

May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Permission

Date: September 8, 1985 [Shahrivar 17, 1364 AHS / Dhul-Hijjah 22, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Sayyid Muhammad-Baqir Hakim

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Dhul-Hijjah 22, 1405 AH

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace is upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies.

And then, Hujjat al-Islam Haj Sayyid Muhammad-Baqir Hakim—May his gracings last—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of the financial affairs and collection of religious dues and spend the holy shares for his expenses in economical manner. As regards the excess of his expenses, he is authorized to spend one-third on specified religious cases and sending the remaining two-thirds to me for revival of the pure appellation of Islam.

Moreover, I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires and to be cautious in his worldly and after-world affairs. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon him and our faithful brethren!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Permission

Date: September 9 1985 [Shahrivar 18, 1364 AHS / Dhul-Hijjah 23, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Spending the shares for expenses of the building of Babol Theological School

Addressee: Jafar Karimi

[In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Holiness Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini, May his sublime presence endure:

By offering greeting and highest regards, I beg to make a remark that Hujjat al-Islam Haj Shaykh Hadi Rowhani, Your Excellency's representative in Mazandaran and Friday prayer leader of Babol who is among the sincere lovers of that honorable Imam and who plays a part in rendering service to Islam and Muslims and the glorious Islamic Revolution and who has received several cases of written and oral permission to collect and spend religious dues and other samples in the permissions, it is over 20 years that he offered the holy shares collected from your followers in lump sum to your brother Ayatullah Pasandideh, May his presence last long, and after the victory of revolution to Your Eminence. He contended with his signature in submitting the receipt to those paying the holy shares. Now, in consideration of some aspects, I deem it necessary to ask permission from your Eminence if I should submit the list of those paying the holy shares along with the sums to the office of that dear Imam to issue receipts signed by your seal? Or as before I can issue the receipts by my signature? I look forward to receiving our order.

In His Most Exalted Name

He may submit the receipts bearing his signature and seal as he did before. It is accepted.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

[You are notified as follows that the great school of religious sciences of Babol under the name of Sadr School that is of central importance as compared to theological schools of the province and is needed and used by the clerics of the city and students of theology there has become useless due to old building and damp. Two-thirds of the school is now unusable. However, due to urgent need of theology students of the province, it was deemed necessary to reconstruct the school gradually. This has been started with the advice of the esteemed clerics of the city under the supervision of Hujjat al-Islam Rowhani and is hoped that with God's favors and blessings of the prayer of that honorable Imam and godly efforts of benevolent people it will be completed well. In case the income obtained from endowments of the school and donations of benevolent people used for reconstruction of the school, do you permit the holy shares to be earmarked for this purpose to the necessary extent by observing priority?

We look forward to your order,

Jafar Karimi
18/6/1364 AHS]

In His Most Exalted Name

In case of the preceding, it is authorized to use the holy share of the Imam (a).

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Letter

Date: September 1985 [Shahrivar 1364 AHS / Dhul-Hijjah 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission for repair and expansion of Theological Seminary of Zarrin Shahr from the funds

Addressee: Sayyid Hasan Mirzai

[No. 142-20-18/6/1364 AHS

In His Most Exalted Name

His Holiness Leader of the Islamic Revolution Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini, May my soul be sacrificed for you,

After greetings, I pray for the health and longevity of that dear Imam. I beg you to bring to your notification that it is now four years that Imam Khomeini Theological Seminary of Zarrin-Shahr has resumed activity with consent of the Supreme Council of Management of Qum Theological Seminary. Scores of students are engaged in study in this seminary. I have paid the expenses with the permission I have from you and copy of it is attached. However, with enhancement of the level of education and number of students and hence greater need for teacher and finally some repairs in the school, there is need for greater expenses. Recently, Hujjat al-Islam Haj Aqa Jalal Tahir Shams Golpaygani, member of the Supreme Council of Management of Qum Theological Seminary, visited the school I notified the needs and he recommended me to write the situation to Your Eminence, applying for greater favor. May your presence endure, Sayyid Hasan Mirzai, Friday prayer leader of Zarrin-Shahr]

In His Most Exalted Name

In respond to your mentioned writing, you are authorized to spend half of the holy shares for the above case in the order you have written. I wish you success.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Message

Date: September 10, 1985 [Shahrivar 19, 1364 AHS / Dhul-Hijjah 24, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of auspicious *Qurban* Feast

Addressee: Soharito (President of Indonesia)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Mr. Soharito, President of Indonesia,

I acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's message of congratulation on the occasion of auspicious *Qurban* Feast yesterday and extend my appreciation. Reciprocally, I congratulate the occasion to you and the Muslim brotherly people of your country. I beseech God Almighty to grant happiness and dignity to the Muslims of the world and help them gain victory over the enemies of Islam. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Dhul-Hijjah al-Haram 24, 1405 AH

Letter

Date: September 14, 1985 [Shahrivar 23, 1364 AHS / Dhul-Hijjah 28, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission to use banking credits to fulfill the urgent needs of the government with regard to the imposed war

Addressee: Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister)

[Mr. Mir Husayn Musawi, Prime Minister, in a report dated 19/6/1364 AHS to Imam Khomeini explains the status of annual credits of the government and expenses dealing with the sacred defense and the shortage of credit for some urgent expenses in warfronts, submitted a request applied by him and the Imam's representatives in the Supreme Defense Council (commanders of the forces) asking for permission to use the assistance of the country's banking system and provide for it through budget amendment. In response, Imam Khomeini wrote:]

In His Most Exalted Name

In view of the fact that commanders of the three armed forces have underlined the need for what was cited, action should be taken in accordance with the above application.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Shahrivar 23, 1364 AHS

Message

Date: September 15, 1985 [Shahrivar 24, 1364 AHS / Dhul-Hijjah 29, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of New Year of Lunar Hijira

Addressee: Shaykh Zaid Bin Sultan Al-e Nayhan (Head of UAE Government)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Shaykh Zaid Bin Sultan Al-e Nayhan, Head of United Arab Emirates Government,

I acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of New Lunar Year and extend my appreciation. Reciprocally, I congratulate this year to you and the Muslim people of your country. I hope that this year Muslims can curtail the hands of the enemies of Islam and plunderers of East and West from their rich countries by greater unity and solidarity and regain real independence and their lost glory. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Dhul-Hijjah al-Haram 29, 1405 AH

Decree

Date: September 17, 1985 [Shahrivar 26, 1364 AHS / Muharram 1, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Recruiting and equipping three armed forces in *Sepah-e Pasdaran*

Addressee: Muhsin Ridai (Commander of *Sepah-e Pasdaran*)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Mr. Muhsin Ridai, Commander of *Sepah-e Pasdaran* of the Islamic Revolution of Iran,

Whereas, article 150 of the Constitution has stipulated continuation of the role of *Sepah* in guarding the revolution and its achievements and in view of the fact that fulfillment of this role is not possible without full preparedness of the *Sepah* in terms of equipment and deployment and naval, ground and air techniques, you are delegated to strengthen *Sepah-e Pasdaran* as soon as possible by equipping it with ground, air and naval forces so that in necessary cases with cooperation and coordination with the Army of the Islamic Republic of Iran they could defend the ground, naval and air borders of the country.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Shahrivar 26, 1405 AHS

Permission

Date: September 17, 1985 [Shahrivar 26, 1364 AHS / Muharram 1, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Sayyid Hasan Hisami Isfahani

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Muharram al-Haram 1, 1406 AH

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace is upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies.

And then, Thiqqat al-Islam Aqa Sayyid Hasan Hisami Isfahani—May his blessings last long—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of the financial affairs and collection of religious dues such as holy shares and *zakahts* and spend the and *zakahts* on the prescribed cases. Regarding the shares, he is authorized to spend for his expenses by observing caution. As regards the excess, he is authorized to spend one-third on specified religious cases and sending the remaining two thirds to me for propagation of the sacred canon and revival of the pure appellation of Islam. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon him and our faithful brethren!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Message

Date: September 18, 1985 [Shahrivar 27, 1364 AHS / Muharram 2, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of New Year of Lunar Hijra

Addressee: Mamun Abdul-Qayyum (President of Maldives)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Mamun Abdul-Qayyum President of Maldives,

I acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of New Lunar Year and extend my appreciation. Reciprocally, I congratulate this year and hope that Muslims of the world in this year can curtail the hands of the aliens from their rich countries in light of unity and inspiring from exhilarating teachings of Islam and regain real independence and their lost glory. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Muharram al-Haram 2, 1405 AH

Letter

Date: ?

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to letter of son of martyr and complimenting the status of martyrs

Addressee: Son of martyr

[In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

My honorable spiritual father, with greeting,

This humble servant, as son of a martyr, has long wished to meet you, but I have not become deserving of meeting you and regret the situation. Nevertheless, I use the opportunity to write a few lines I thought I could write to speak to you directly. Now, I write you in a paper. I request you to reply this humble servant in your own handwriting.

(This young adult has then recalled the dream he had dreamt in simple and sincere language). Text of the Imam's reply follows]

In His Most Exalted Name

I pray God Almighty to associate all martyrs with the martyrs of Karbala on the Resurrection Day and to grant spiritual reward and patience to their families. May God bless you with success.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Message

Date: ?

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Complimenting the combatants and war disabled

Addressee: Muslim combatants

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Long live the memory of your chivalrous youths who created honor and pride for Islam and the noble people of Iran in the fight against criminals of history in the battlefields. The name of you sons of Islam and Iran who brought disgraceful defeat to the wretched army of aggression in all fronts of war and kept the name of Iran immortal and alive in the course of history in the heart of Muslims and oppressed people of the world which will be recorded in the book of existence and the celestial world, with the bountiful blessing of the Creator of the universe having been written for you. Salutations to you combatants in the cause of Islam and the country who emerged victorious in battle against the enemies of Islam by your nocturnal devotion and remembrance of God with the weapon of goodness, thwarting the traces of shells, tanks and missiles. God's blessing and mercy upon the dear war disabled who enthusiastically sacrificed their health for Islam, ensuring the dignity of the great people of Iran and children of Islam by your suffering. I implore God Almighty to grant health to the war disabled and final victory to the combatants.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Letter

Date: September 27, 1985 [Mehr 5, 1364 AHS / Muharram 11, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Affirming the prime minister and stressing support for government

Occasion: Selection of new government

Audience: 135 member of the Islamic Consultative Assembly

[His Holiness Great Leader of the Islamic Revolution, Hadrat Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini, May your presence endure,

After greetings and wishing you dignified and blessed longevity, may I beg to notify you that the country's sensitive situation and imminent changes in the government prompted us, representative of the Islamic Consultative Assembly to cause you inconvenience in the hope that we can seek help from your sacred breath and magnanimity that have always injected confidence in souls eager to Truth generating blessing for Islam and the Islamic Republic.

As your profound mind is aware, following the presidential elections, a new government will be introduced. This event comes about at a time when our selfless and revolutionary nation has patiently left behind the fifth anniversary of the imposed war with all its outcomes and concomitances and has proudly and powerfully set the sacred defense of Islam and the Islamic Revolution as the frontispiece of his programs and efforts under the guidance of Your Eminence, tolerating hard financial and economic bottlenecks magnanimously and with divinely high-mindedness.

While we representatives of this honorable nation appreciate the committed Prime Minister and his struggling government that fulfilled their duty generously and successfully in very hard times and his valuable services have always been regarded by the Imam and the great Islamic *ummah*, convey our expectation at this sensitive juncture of the history of the Islamic Revolution of introducing the prime minister and his new government to the attention of the dear Imam and seek your sacred presence to provide us with guidance.

1. Revolutionary record and worthiness is a brilliant truth that should shine out on the face of the government of the Islamic Republic so that all revolutionary forces and the whole selfless people rise up to support it hopefully and vigorously. The Imam also greatly underscores this point. Therefore, if a government lacks in such merits or God forbid, has negative points, a blow will be inflicted on the revolution.

2. Today, our nation and country is experiencing one of the most critical historical junctures. Inflammation of the scope of war and the threat of striking oil reservoirs, the US military threats, intense economic pressures, dangerous political plots and provocations of anti-revolutionary forces constitute the important factors whose unendurable pressure heavily exerts on the shoulders of our patient and innocent people. Change of government that will unfortunately be followed by tremendous transformation in the country will bring about violent instability in government organizations and administration of the country, undoubtedly giving rise to dire consequences.

3. What is unfortunately manifest is a special and massive stream and clear and explicit spectrum supports the change of government. In case of success, numerous revolutionary forces might be brushed aside or resign, thus leading to great crisis and damage in administration of government that is now managed by valuable believing and revolutionary forces who are serving in all its context.

4. Our deprived, vigorous and patient people by introduction of new government will naturally raise expectations and since the new government lacks in new and extensive resources, the grounds for disappointment of Iran would be provided.

5. Since the new government has not greater experience, effort and resources and is deprived of absolute majority in the Islamic Consultative Assembly and among the people, it will not achieve the necessary successes, thus leading the country to crisis.

6. What we, as representatives of people, have found and notify is that the government of Eng. Musawi despite great domestic and foreign problems and in spite of political atmospheres and impediments and intentional incoherence has been a successful government. This fact has been appreciated by the Imam and important and committed officials and revolutionary organizations and wakeful people and change of such a government in this sensitive juncture runs counter to the interests of the government and people.

7. Since, as you have underlined, war is the main concern and the present government with our combatant selfless forces have developed programmed warm and sincere agreement and cooperation in continuation of war, and effort to achieve victory, its retreat will cause damage and harm to war.

Now that the Majlis stands at the threshold of fateful decision, undoubtedly the Imam's guidelines can be illuminative. Therefore, we shall greatly appreciate if you permit some of the Islamic Consultative Assembly deputies have an audience briefly and avail of the guidelines of the Imam.

We implore God Almighty not to spare our *ummah* the blessings of leadership of that honorable Imam. May God's peace, mercy and blessing be upon you!]

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Appreciating you gentlemen, I feel obliged to offer my comment to the gentlemen calling for my opinion such as Hujjat al-Islam Mahdawi and some others. I consider Eng. Musawi¹ as a religious and committed person and his government successful in this very complicated situation of the country, not currently regarding its change to be advisable. Nevertheless, the right to select is vested with the president² and the esteemed Islamic Consultative Assembly.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Mehr 5, 1364 AHS

¹ Prime Minister.

² Mr. Sayyid Ali Khamenei.

Decree

Date: September 29, 1985 [Mehr 7, 1364 AHS / Muharram 13, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Appointment of the superintendent of *Hajj* pilgrims

Addressee: Mahdi Karrubi

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Hujjat al-Islam Haj Shaykh Mahdi Karrubi—May your gracings last,

I appreciate the dear pilgrims to the House of God who were present in all scenes and thank the good performance and efforts of you and other brothers in charge of *Hajj* affairs inside and outside of the country. I appoint you as my representative and superintendent of *Hajj* in coming years to act according to all the programs cited in previous years' decrees. Obviously, all officials will render the necessary cooperation with you. I wish you success and being sanctioned. May God's peace be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
7/7/1364 AHS

Permission

Date: September 29, 1985 [Mehr 7, 1364 AHS / Muharram 13, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Use of the share of Imam (a) for purchase of road-building machinery to help deprived people of "Bashagerd"

Addressee: Akbar Hashemi Rafsanjani (the Imam's representative in Supreme Defense Council)

[Esteemed Majlis Speaker, Mr. Hashemi Rafsanjani,

After greetings, as I notified you in person, the deprived people of Bashagard¹ and the surrounding area are hard pressed in road, among others. In the recent travel we have to the region along with a number of Kuwaiti brothers, we found the situation deplorable and brought this state of affairs to the attention of the Reconstruction *Jihad*, which told us if they had bulldozer and graders, all problems would be resolved immediately. One of my companions named Haj Abbas ibn Nakhi said if the Imam permits, we are ready to purchase a set of bulldozer and grader from the Imam's share. You are kindly requested to get the permission from the Imam so that we can purchase the two set. To elaborate, the Reconstruction *Jihad* has no resources for the purchase of the said machines.

Dhul-Qadr
Minab's deputy
2/7/1364 AHS

Dear Mr. Haj Ahmad Aqa, given the depravity of the region if Imam agrees, it is very good.

Akbar Hashemi Rafsanjani
7/7/1364 AHS

¹ Bashagard is one of the most deprived regions of the country located in Hormozgan Province (district of Minab city). People of the region in pre-revolution period were deprived of the primary resources of living such as bathroom, hygienic water, electricity, doctor and medicine, etc. However, after the victory of the revolution, the selfless personnel of Reconstruction *Jihad* rushed to help the deprived people of this region.

In His Most Exalted Name

In case there is no other option, they are authorized. I wish them success.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Permission

Date: October 13, 1985 [[Mehr 21, 1364 AHS / Muharram 1, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Ghulam-Rida Atai

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Muharram 27, 1406 AH

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace is upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies.

Then, Thiqqat al-Islam Aqa Shaykh Ghulam-Rida Atai—May his gracings last long—is authorized on my behalf to collect holy shares and spend the holy share of the Imam (May God's peace be upon him) on his expenses. He is also authorized to spend one third of it and one third of the share of *sadat* at the location for prescribed cases and sending the remaining two-thirds to me for revival of the pure appellation of Islam. Regarding the maZalim ibad and properties with unknown owners as well as *zakats*, he is authorized to spend them on religious purposes.

Moreover I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him to be cautious in all the cases. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon him and our faithful brethren!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Speech

Date/Time: Morning, October 16, 1985 [Mehr 24, 1364 AHS / Safar 1, 1406 AH]

Place: Husayniyyah Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Policy of the Islamic Consultative Majlis

Audience: Akbar Hashemi Rafsanjani (Assembly Speaker), the Islamic Consultative Majlis deputies

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Necessity of confirmation by Majlis

I already apologize for the inconvenience I caused to the gentlemen. However some issues prompted me to meet the gentlemen to notify them what I deem as my duty. Firstly, there is no concern in these issues. I confirm the Majlis and always recommend the people to affirm the Majlis. Majlis is among the organizations that is necessary for all to confirm it. No one has the right to offend the Majlis which is entitled to have pros and cons and votes in abstention. This is something that should always be the procedure in Majlis. There is no talk of this issue, which has already been taken up.

Healthy criticism and guidance of government by the Majlis

What brings inconvenience to the gentlemen is that we should talk about future. Let bygones be bygones. There is now a fact that Majlis has given vote of confidence to prime minister. This is a fact that has been accomplished. The three options of votes in abstention, favor and against in the Majlis have been devised to tell the difference. The question is if the dissident wants to work sabotage henceforth against the government in the Western style? To demonstrate that they were right, do they want to defeat Islam and the Islamic Republic? Or, as required by reason, now that they have been confronted by this situation and that they believe that the government has not acted competently and it could act more efficiently, they want to guide and help it act efficiently so that in the coming term all would vote for it and not doing sabotage and God forbid bring the government to defeat at this sensitive juncture. This is against Islam and the interests of the country and them. If you believe in Islam, as you do, and hold that the country should proceed powerfully and emerges victorious in the war in this position, the road would be blocked before the superpowers and our country would be strong, you should strive for approval, not criticism. You should make healthy criticism. This is effective in advancement of affairs. Healthy

criticism and guiding the government in all the works it wants to carry out is necessary. However, in order to demonstrate your opinion regarding the government, you would, God forbid, work sabotage, drive the government towards defeat, weaken the nation and the government, defeat Islam. This is something that should necessarily be banned and I hope this is not the case.

Benevolent comments of Majlis on government

Majlis today is not like the former ones in which deputies debated the bills among them in a closed-door place and publicized those which they wished and keeping secret those which they did not. Today, Majlis debates are aired openly. Even those who are working in their farms have radio and can listen to the debates. Our nation today is not like the past when people were indifferent to developments. Our people today are careful and vigilant and watch over all affairs. The gentlemen should know that if once God forbid some temptation emerges or there is one who wants to tempt from within our outside, weaken the government and hamper the progress of efforts favoring Islam, people are attentive and alert. They identify such elements and do not keep silent. Therefore, I seriously advise the gentlemen that you who see that the government has not been able to act as desired, you should henceforth pursue, confirm, cooperate and help so that the country would proceed towards health. Avoid things incongruous to God's gratification and people's satisfaction. On the other hand, I advise the gentlemen on the other side of the fence that you did this work because you deemed it advisable. Now if from now onward you observe some wrong in the government in order to say we deemed it advisable and did that work for expediency demonstrate verity of your words and want to confirm the government in irrelevant cases, this is also against the canon. As it has always been the case and been advised, the Majlis is an Islamic consultative assembly, not the one common in other places and not concerned with Islamic and religious matters. Our Majlis is Islamic and views should be benevolent and Islamic on both the government and the ministers. The ministers you select, as has been outlined, should have qualifications of being efficient. It should not be the case that a minister is found that cannot do anything or not be active. Help such ministers be selected and the works would be accomplished sooner.

Healthy Islamic treatments of Majlis deputies

Well, we are now engaged in problems. The government should not be closed down for long time. As it is advisable, he should be soon introduced and Mr. President should confirm as is his duty and as much as he distinguishes. And when he came to the Majlis, finish the job soon. Do not let it protract, in which case it will be to the detriment of Islam and the country. Today the country is not like calm days when no problem would arise if the government cannot work for 40 days, 50 days, one month, two months and three months. Today one-day delay is sensitive for government and they should work. Therefore, my point is that the gentlemen should make comments and criticism, constructive criticism, admonitory criticism and not hostile criticism.

In pre-sermon speeches and in time of introducing the ministers no one should revile. This is beneath the dignity of the gentlemen. One should not weaken the other nor should they weaken each other. Neither should those in majority, nor those in minority and not even those in abstention do so. Such an act runs counter to God's gratification and canon.

Criticism should also be made. Whatever view the gentlemen have should be expressed. If they withhold making comments, this is wrong. Therefore, one subject is that treatments should be healthy and Islamic whether in the Majlis or outside of it. Another subject is that the Majlis finishes the work and introduces the ministers sooner, yet carefully. Thing should be done quickly so that affairs would not be closed down. We are involved in unusual situation, in war, in troubles and in conspiracies and we should accomplish this work sooner so that this country would, God willing, be [exemplary].

Non-intervention of armed forces in political affairs

Meanwhile, I advise the armed forces whether the military or local [forces] and *pasdars* not to interfere in political affairs. It should not be the case that a group stand against one who has said so and so and another group sides with them. It is none of their business. They should be engaged in war. Right, it is clear that they become aware of Majlis. I do not say they should not become aware; they should not interfere. The gentlemen should know that if some agitation emerges and an unfavorable situation comes about, this will produce its impact on warfronts, factories, farming and everywhere. You are responsible for it.

Now a big responsibility vests with you; that is, due to your deeds and rough treatments once dire consequences might emerge in the country or

some agitation may overtake the country. Furthermore, there are plots underway in our country and might be fomented and tumult overtake everywhere. I advise the whole nation to preserve their calm and not do any move running counter to this peace, confirm the Majlis and deputies and not at all discuss what has happened. Watch for the future so that works would proceed efficiently and the jobs well done.

Unity of forces against the plots

Another subject I would like to touch on is that we have always confirmed the army. When calls had been raised to disband the army and there were evil and corrupt opinions aimed to destroy the army and cried that we no longer want army, we objected and argued that we need the army. Thank God, the army has now been purged. The army is now a very good army and is serving and we confirm them as we do the *pasdaran*. They should be together so that they can preserve the country.

It should not be the case that the army presumes to be a special organization and *Sepah* thinks of being separate power, with others taking themselves as such. All of you are one power for preservation of peace and protection of your country and Islam. This is a duty for all of us. Majlis should do this work. The government should do this work. The clerics should do this work. The nation should do and the army and *Sepah* should do so that all can evenly stand against the plots and all can uniformly advance the country. Thank God our country is today a stable and independent and progressive country and is advancing. This depends on the fact that first Majlis should treat well-followed suit by others.

I wish you success and hope you will be sanctioned and confirm Islam and carry this burden to destination.

May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Message

Date: October 23, 1985 [Aban 1, 1364 AHS / Safar 8, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Authorities of *wilayat-e faqih*

Addressee: Majlis deputies

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

With great thanks for the esteemed Majlis deputies, since the words of the gentlemen may be aired and prompting misgiving among the people, it is necessary to say that there are verses and narrations attributed to the Immaculate Imams (May God's peace be upon them). The noted *fughaha* and *ulama* (distinguished religious scholars) of Islam have no participation in them let alone me. Although qualified *fughaha* can act as vicegerent of the Immaculate Imams in religious, political and social affairs and they are vested with the custodianship of affairs in time of the greater occultation, this is different from the greater *wilayah* that is exclusive to the Infallible Imams. I request that no ambiguity should exist in the talks that will be broadcast and the borders should be distinct. May God's peace be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
1/8/1364 AHS

Letter

Date: October 24, 1985 [Aban 2, 1364 AHS / Safar 9, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Transfer to Martyrs Foundation of a portion of the properties confiscated from the Pahlavi regime

Addressee: Mahdi Karrubi (Superintendent of Martyrs Foundation of Islamic Revolution)

[In His Most Exalted Name

His Eminence Ayatullah al-UZma Imam Khomeini, may his sublime presence endure,

With greetings, as you may be aware that the confiscated properties the revolutionary courts have provided to the foundation have provided effective assistance for removal of some problems prevailing the Martyrs Foundation of the Islamic Republic. In view of the situation and expansion of the programs of the foundation and the need for full investigation into problems and difficulties of the honorable families of martyrs across the country and in a bid to help the wounded, etc., you are kindly requested to authorize Islamic Revolutionary courts to provide the Martyrs Foundation with the confiscated properties based on the government decree vested with Your Eminence (the properties of the detested Pahlavi regime and their agents and affiliates.

Mahdi Karrubi]

In His Most Exalted Name

To serve the families of martyrs, it is authorized to transfer those properties as much as necessary to Martyrs Foundation by observing religious standards.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Safar 9, 1406 AH—2/8/1364 AHS

Permission

Date: October 24, 1985 [Aban 2, 1364 AHS / Safar 9, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Muhammad-Ali Talib

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace is upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies.

And then, Thiqat al-Islam Haj Shaykh Muhammad-Ali Talib—May his successes last long—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of the financial affairs and collection of religious dues and certain properties to cause to pass from one to another and *amhal* as much as commonly authorized and spending *maZalim Ibad* and *zakats* and expiations on the prescribed cases. Regarding the holy shares, he is authorized to collect them and the holy share of Imam (*a*) and half of the share of *sadat* and spend at the location and other places on the specified religious cases and sending the remaining amounts to me for revival of the pure appellation of Islam.

Moreover, I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors, to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires and to be cautious. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon him and our faithful brethren!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Permission

Date: October 26, 1985 [Aban 4, 1364 AHS / Safar 11, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Nurullah Tabarsi

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace is upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies.

And then, Hujjat al-Islam Aqa Haj Shaykh Nurullah Tabarsi—May his gracings last—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of the financial affairs whose incumbency is vested with the view of qualified *faqih (jurist)* in time of occultation of the Savior (May God hasten his glorious reappearance). He is also authorized to collect religious dues and deal the issues of properties which cause to pass from one to another and *amhal* as much as commonly authorized and spend the *maZalim Ibad* expiations and *zakats* on the prescribed cases. He is further authorized to spend the holy share of Imam (*a*) for his expenses as is common. Regarding the excess, he is authorized to spend one third of the holy share of Imam (*a*) and half of the share of prominent *sadat* on the location and return the remaining shares to me for revival of the pure appellation of Islam.

I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors, to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires and to be cautious in his worldly and after-world affairs. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon him and our faithful brethren!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Safar al-Khayr 11, 1406 AH

Speech

Date/Time: Morning, October 31, 1985 [Abad 9, 1364 AHS / Safar 16, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Importance of people's presence at the scene, translating the slogans into action

Audience: Sayyid Ali Khamenei (President), Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister), members of the Cabinet

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Preserving people's presence at the scene

Firstly, let me congratulate this new government, express hope for its success and bring luck to this country. The subjects consist of things that you all know and I project as remembrance; otherwise, you all know that which is necessary for us is that we should consider keeping people at the scene. One aspect of the subject depends on the government, the president, Islamic Consultative Assembly and the other belongs to the people themselves. If you keep this side, we are sure of majority of the nation will preserve that side. This side should decide to treat each other like friends and do the works with one voice.

If in a government a ministry wants to raise voice against something, affairs would not get along. Now in a country that enjoy peace of mind and are not concerned, if at all such a country exists, or if there is a regime, with no opponent, they will not suffer much. However, in a regime, you know all are opposed to you and seek to fabricate something and spread, say whatever they want and do whatever they want, in such a situation we and you are now entangled, reason and equity requires us to stop raising voice against one another. When all are opposed to us, if there might supposedly exist some difference of opinion among us, we should work together to repel it.

It is said that in such situation the tribes that were among the big tribes of Iran at that time were opposed to one another. One group pulled one way and perhaps they were at war with each other as well, but if one attacked a group, all were united to repel the assailant. Well, this is the requirement of reason urging man to repel one who wants to attack his family. If they have difference, they will later liquidate their accounts. We are now standing at such condition. All countries, excluding a few of them, are opposed to us. Some voice their objection and act accordingly; some other are opposed but do not reveal.

Within the country, you see there are evils to introduce difference and do something. Thank God, these problems have now become predominantly quiet. There are still some objection and reason necessitates that those who are committed to Islam and the Islamic Republic and do not want to be under the domination of superpowers should unify their ranks. Such a big act of being relieved of the obligation of big powers, such an ordeal will not be possible unless a whole nation and government are together. If not, it will not be possible. Whatever has so far been accomplished has been done under the shadow of this unity. If a difference has existed, it has been trivial and you should strive to avoid that petty difference. That is, you should act in a way that people would understand that you want to serve.

Involving people in the affairs

When people saw you plan to serve them, naturally they will help you. To this end, all ministries, everyone in charge of a ministry should improve its ministry in favor of the people in a way that when people enter that ministry, they leave with complete satisfaction and peace mind. If this finds expression, people will be present unquestionably. People are good people. We should appreciate people; we are indebted to them. What counts is that we should serve them reciprocally.

We should translate slogans into action. Every minister in his ministry should mobilize the personnel in the ministry and everyone under his supervision so that they would treat people well and mete out healthy treatment towards people, in addition, he should mobilize people to participate in affairs as I have pointed out repeatedly. You also said that if one wants to administer a country unless people's participation is not there, it will not be possible to manage it. When people participated in activities, when you brought people to join, those who are now serving and did serve you, us and Islam and brought you to this position, do not reject or brush them aside. Involve them in works. When you involved them in the works and they saw that you want to cooperate with them, they will also cooperate with you. Without cooperation of the like of bazaar, workers, I do not know, farmers, without these different layers that exist, no progress will be made. They should also be entangled and help in the works. Let them do the works they can afford. For instance, the business persons who are committed and want to serve this country, not anyone, you should let them serve.

Do not follow the idea to state control everything. Government has a limit. The limits are clear. Law has specified them, but let people participate, let bazaar participate. Supervise closely the factories let the workers should

be dealt with unjustly. When you unite your staff and they see your affection, what counts is that they should experience the spirit of love from you, when they observed you love them, they will also reciprocate. This is natural. I hope that such a thing finds expression and we witness that after a few months you can win the satisfaction all layers. I implore God, Almighty and Blessed, you would serve as you wish and that people would also serve you. I particularly want the clerics across the country to help the government in such situation and help the ideals of Islam. If they want, God forbid, once to do something there, I believe they will not, but if somehow something happens that bring about defeat for the government, causes defeat, let me say for Majlis and the like, this is something that right we want to sacrifice ourselves with our own hands. We should employ our reason and comprehend that the paws of demon from which we should rescue entangles us. We should not sit and wait others come and liberate us. We have no other one to do so. We are by ourselves. We have no other to help us and save us. We should rescue ourselves. This depends on you, on *ulama* of Islam on Majlis and the like.

I should also thank the Majlis that settled the question soon in a way that there is no instability. They are also appreciated.

Consider God to be present in doing things

You are also God willing serving all. Moreover all of us are serving the nation. You should consider God to be present in all affairs. What is important is this spirit of service. We will depart from here. There is no doubt in it. I leave sooner followed by you. This is no problem. It is unquestionable. We should think when we departed and were asked there you as president what you as president did for people? What you did as prime minister? What you did as minister? What you did as deputy? The nation will be asked what they did for Islam. What counts is that we should have credit and prestige there. If we correct that issue, both here and there will be correct. If God forbid we want to do any wrong, we will be blessed neither here nor there.

I beseech God, Almighty and Blessed, to grant success, happiness and health to all of you. I appreciate all of you who are engaged in serving with mutual understanding, properly and sincerely.

May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Speech

Date/Time: Morning, November 2, 1985 [Aban 11, 1364 AHS / Safar 18, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Change in the status of embassies to Islamic milieu

Audience: Ali-Akbar Wilayati (Foreign Minister), deputies, ambassadors and charge d'affaires of the Islamic Republic of Iran in Arab and African countries

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Understanding of people's pains by officials of the system

I hope that God makes all the gentlemen successful to serve. God has obliged us that our ambassadors and government comprise individuals who understand the suffering of the society, because many of them are clergymen who have contact with people and know what situation people have had and appreciate their pains. Formerly, however, individuals in the government had not connection with the people and did not understand what is going on with the people. Today, however, God has willed that the government of oppressed be established and performance has so far been good and I hope it will be better henceforth.

Islamic nature of the milieu of embassies

As regards the ambassadors, as stated by the Foreign Minister, the condition of our embassies abroad is good and we wish them to be better. Embassies in any country belong the country whose ambassador is based there; that is, it is a portion of another country. When people come to our embassies, they should see the situation of Iran, not that of the US and France and other countries. You gentlemen should not be impressed by anything prevailing formerly. It is not the case now. If we want to be ourselves, our everything should be from us and separate ourselves from the West in customs and tradition. We have experienced many bad things from the West. Anything that could be said well or of a favorable character has not existed from the Western governments. It has been from the people of industry that, of course, worked for governments. Therefore, your situation should be such that anyone entering there observes an Islamic atmosphere in terms of both personal and way of living.

Powerful relationship of Islamic system with countries

Another subject is that we do not want to live in a country that is deposed from the world. Iran today cannot be such. In fact, other countries, too, cannot be like this sit somewhere, and close their borders. This is irrational. Today, the world is like a family and a city and a city has different districts connected to each other. When this is the situation of the world, we should not be deposed. We should have relations with countries that side with us and do not harm us. The gentlemen should think of strengthening relations. Of course, we cannot endure those that want to transgress us and we have announced this from the outset unless they mend their way. The idea that occasionally ill-willed or ignorant people raise that we should not have relations implies that they either do not understand or have ill intention. If one is not ignorant or opposed to the system, cannot say a system should be detached from the world. Therefore, if a murmur is heard, you should ignore it, because they have evil political intention. Foregoing this, a wise man who understands things, knows the situation of Islam. Islam is a social and government system and wants to have relations with the whole world. In the early days of Islam when the Messenger of God dispatched ambassador to other countries, he did not make such statement. Anyhow, we should have relations; those who do not have ill intention, we also do not have ill will. Relations should improve gradually. I hope you will do this act and that the government will succeed. We should not however be under the domination of foreigners. They should not interfere in our affairs and should not direct us. Therefore, persons who have made remarks and appreciate the situation want to disrupt the Islamic Republic. We said from the outset that we want to export our revolution. Export of revolution does not signify dispatch of military expedition. In fact, we want to convey our words to the world. One of the centers to accomplish this is the foreign ministry, which should communicate to the world the developments in Iran and Islam and the predicaments Iran has suffered from East and West. The foreign ministry should tell the world that we want to act like this and have good relations. However, those who want to destroy us, we are not basically interested in having relations with, unless they mend their way.

I hope God will grant you success to serve Islam and your country. This government should be a government to work for the oppressed, because so far governments have acted against the people and worked for themselves or their masters. We want the government to be for people, particularly those who have taken trouble and offered blood and relieved the gentlemen from troubles and rescued them from the former regime and complications of the

East and the West. The important thing is that we should consider God as everything is from Him and we are nothing. May God grant success to all!

Decree

Date: November 12, 1985 [Aban 21, 1364 AHS / Safar 28, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Appointment of superintendent of Islamic Revolution Committee

Addressee: Sayyid Ali-Akbar Muhtashami (Interior Minister)

[In His Most Exalted Name

His Holiness Great Leader of the Islamic Revolution and Founder of the Islamic Republic of Iran, Hadrat Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini, May your blessed existence last long,

Respectfully, you are notified that based on note one of single-article law dealing with amendment of legal bill declaring *pasdaran* serving in *comitte* as being exempt from military service as passed by Majlis in 31/1/1361, Islamic Revolution *Comitte* constitutes one of the disciplinary forces to continue with its activities under the supervision of Interior Ministry as provided by its constitution that is subject to approval of the Islamic Consultative Assembly. The said constitution is under study; therefore, you are kindly requested to clarify the functions of this disciplinary force as it is deemed advisable and communicate the result.

With highest respects,
Ali-Akbar Muhtashami,
Interior Minister
19/8/1364 AHS]

In His Most Exalted Name

Appreciating the services of Hujjat al-Islam Natiq Nuri, I hereby appoint Mr. Muhtashami as superintendent of Islamic Revolution Comittees across the country. It is hoped that with cooperation the members of the comittee and the clerics in the organization, they can succeed in rendering service to Islam and Muslims.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Aban 21, 1364 AHS

Letter

Date: November 1985 [Aban 1364 AHS / Safar 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to letter of a prisoner of war

Addressee: Abul-Qasemi (Khodabandeh), Ali (prisoner of war in Iraq, Anbar camp)¹

[In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful]

Greetings to my dear and honored lord Ruhi.² I wish you are in good health under the canopy of the Beneficent God and the Imam of the Time. If you ask after the condition of this poor man, I am healthy. My only sorrow and sad grief is being remote from you dear one. I implore God Almighty and swear Him by his intimate ones to help us enjoy the blessing of kissing your hand as soon as possible.

Anyhow, dear Ruhi! My soul is flying for you. It is for two years that I have no news about you. You well know that I need your advice and hope you will not spare us of this gift. I hope that in your letters you will write about "Mihan". What is he doing and with whom he has established relations? What does he cultivate in the lands? What about his business of Husayn Kharakchi?³ I have heard once you have shattered him.⁴ At any rate, I look forward to your good prayer and hope that you will not forget us in the prayers on the night of Friday and Wednesday in Jamkaran⁵ and coteries.

On my behalf give my regards to uncle Husayn Vaziri,⁶ Akbar Majlisi,⁷ HusaynAli,⁸ Mashhadi Ahmad,⁹ and my very dear brother Sayyid Ali¹⁰ and

¹ The text of very interesting letter of this combatant who was taken captive by the Baathist regime of Iraq contains codes and hints that while expressing its intention has minimized the possibility of its decipher. In the section dealing with identity of sender and receiver of the letter on the forms provided by the International Red Cross Scoetiy we read: Ali Abul-Qasemi, son of Abdul-Husayn, Iraq, Anbar Camp, room 23/ Receiver: Yazdi, Qum Hadrati St., Hujjat St., House of Mr. Yazdi. Attention Mr. Ruhi.

² The prisoner of war detained by the Iraqi Baathist regime, has addressed Imam Khomeini by the name Rohi which means my soul, deriving from the famous slogan chanted in the following words: "You are my soul Khomeini, you are idol-breaker Khomeini."

³ Saddam Husayn.

⁴ The prisoners of war were somehow aware of the victories of the army of Islam in warfronts.

⁵ Implying Jamaran.

⁶ Mr. Mir Husayn Musawi, then Prime Minister.

⁷ Mr. Akbar Hashemi Rafsanjani, then Majlis Speaker.

⁸ Mr. Husayn Ali Mutaziri, then substitute leader.

⁹ Mr. Sayyid Ahmad Khomeini.

¹⁰ Mr. Sayyid Ali Khamenei, then President.

family of Mr. Akbar¹ and the family (I heard that some time ago he had gone out on a tour. What souvenir has he brought?).² Send my regards to them. I look forward to receiving your reply. I shower your face with kiss.

Your younger son,
Ali Khodamandeh
27/7/1364 AHS

In His Most Exalted Name

My dear brother! I am happy to read you are healthy and beg God Almighty that you will soon return to the country. My pen is inadequate to appreciate the courage and magnanimity of you dear ones. It is hoped that I will not neglect good prayer for you all. May God's peace be upon you!

Servant of God's Threshold (H)

¹ Mr. Ali-Akbar Wilayati, Foreign Minister.

² Referring to one of the visits of Mr. Wilayati to a foreign country.

Letter

Date: November 21 [Aban 21, 1364 AHS / Safar 28, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Endowment letter of Hamedaniyan Institute

Addressee: Husayn-Ali Muntaziri

[In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful]

His Holiness Great Leader of the Revolution, Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini, May your sublime presence endure,

After greeting, regarding the charity organization of the late Hamedaniyan whom Your Excellency have entrusted me to investigate and supervise, the process is that the late Husayn Hamedaniyan has drawn up a constitution in 24/3/1344 AHS willingly, setting Isfahan as the place the properties to be consumed and the authority to use to be vested with him during his life. Then in 30/4/1353 AHS he was arrested in Isfahan on an excuse and since his property has been exceeding by large and had no child, the system¹ coveted his property. Finally, in 8/2/1354 AHS when in Korshid Hospital in Isfahan, while still under arrest, calls the registration official of Isfahan and draws up another constitution and gets it registered. Since the new constitution contained goals meeting his purposes, the system is not contented. Later in 30/11/1355 AHS in Karaj with agreement of Monarchical Organization representatives, he enacts a third constitution, officially affiliating the institute to the said organization. Again the system is not contended as he incorporates articles fulfilling his own goals. The constitution will not be registered. Eventually, with the pressures exerted by the system, without satisfaction of the founder and by reference to article 11 of the constitution registered in 1354 AHS, the board of trustees are changed and his properties are entirely transferred to the organization.² He pursues the case but his attempts fail. After studying the different constitutions and collecting information about the goals of the institute and after consultation and inquiry of the registration official of that time whom I accidentally know and is trusted by me and is currently retired and after talking to sister of Hamedaniyan and his brother's representative who is a deserter and legally heir to him, also requesting you in writing, transfer the affairs of the institute

¹ The Shah's regime and Savak (Information and Security Organization).

² Savak (Information and Security Organization of the Sahah's regime).

to me. I understand that observance of the law of official registration and goals of the founder and satisfaction of the heir (to whom transfer of the property in the constitutions is subject to misgiving of reluctance) and preventing the undue changes and finally observance of caution altogether necessitates that the officially registered constitution in 8/2/1354 AHS that the founder said met his satisfaction if acted upon (and according to existing documents in his file even after Karaj constitution it has been stressed to be acted) should be acted.

In this constitution place of consumption is Isfahan and the board of trustees consists of five officials and two persons as follows: 1) Chief Justice, 2) Isfahan Governor, 3) Iran Bank Melli Manager, 4) Isfahan University Chancellor, 5) Head of Justice Department in Isfahan. The two persons are currently not available. The three officials have been cited in the Karaj constitution and since the two persons are not available according to article 10 of the constitution, two officials can be selected of the five officials.

The only thing necessary to be added is that in article 11 which cites the authorities of the board of trustees, we read: "They are not entitled to dissolve the institute and change the manner of consumption."

It should be added "They are not also entitled to change the five officials of the board of trustees" to observe the necessary preventive measures. Meantime, since many of the properties of the institute have been taken over, the influential board of trustees should restore the lost possessions so that the satisfaction of the institute and heir and God would be fulfilled. This is my personal view. Authorization for execution is pending Your Eminence's order. May God's peace be upon you!

Husayn-Ali Muntaziri]

In His Most Exalted Name

By appreciating the efforts of the late Hujjat al-Islam Mr. Khadimi¹—May God's peace be upon him—and expressing gratitude to all the gentlemen who directed Hamedaniyan Institute with my approval and exerted great efforts in this way and preserved the properties and served Islam in this good act, now that after long studies the content of the will and

¹ Mr. Sayyid Husayn Khadimi was among the famous *ulama* and former chairman of the ISfahan Theological Seminary.

testament and the endowed property has been specified, it is necessary to be acted the way written in the paper. May God's peace by upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Aban 21, 1364 AHS
Safar 28, 1406 AH

Decree

Date: November 13, 1985 [Aban 22, 1364 AHS / Safar 29, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Transfer of s part of the authorities of the Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces in disciplinary forces to the Interior Minister

Addressee: Sayyid Ali-Akbar Muhtashami (Interior Minister)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Hujjat al-Islam Mr. Muhtashami, May your gracings last long,

Appreciating the efforts of Hujjat al-Islam Mr. Natiq Nuri,¹ you are hereby authorized to use the authorities of the Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces in the affairs of the said disciplinary forces as long as the correction of regulations in consultation with the esteemed president² in an attempt to resolve the current problems of gendarmerie and police station that function under the supervision of Interior Minister, taking advisable action for promotion and encouragement of officers and non-commissioned officers and personnel as well as other cases within the jurisdiction of the commander-in-chief of the forces.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Aban 22, 1364 AHS

¹ Mr. Ali-Akbar NaTiq Nuri, former Interior Minister.

² Mr. Sayyid Ali Khomeini, President and Chairman of the Supreme Defense Council.

Message

Date: November 19, 1985 [Aban 28, 1364 AHS / Rabi al-Awwal 6, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Warning to Majlis deputies to withhold raising issues running counter to interests of the country in pre-sermon speeches

Addressee: Majlis deputies

In His Most Exalted Name

It is regrettable that Islamic Consultative Assembly that is primarily bound to preserve the prestige of the Islamic Republic and recently when the imperialist world and its affiliates are unceasingly struggling against Islam and the interests of Islamic country of Iran spread subjects wittingly or unwittingly and for non-revolutionary purposes about the government and government institution in pre-sermon speeches. Reflection of these materials among unaware listeners would despair them so that it appears Islamic government offices are collectively engaged in plundering people, bribing, theft and opposition to weaker masses of people, indulging in red-tapism, nepotism and thousands of other crimes. Anyone hearing these things and is unaware imagines that one is not authorized to approach government offices without bribing them and without connection. This has triggered irresolution among people in some regions of the country to participate in Friday prayer and warfronts as incoming reports indicate. The gentlemen know that if in an office some individuals commit some offences and one attributes this generally to government organizations and civil servants, one has committed a cardinal sin and is accountable before God. If some gentlemen have been impressed by corrupt propaganda and voice such mordant and uncalculated words without investigation, they will undermine the revolution and finally Islam. I consider advising the gentlemen to be a brotherly right inspired from faith and stress not to raise issues that harm the prestige of the Islamic Republic and discredit the hard-working layer who works with picayune amount of salary, causing the people to develop a cynical attitude to the serving government and innocent organizations. Reflection of such words might bring about political and even military defeat for the Islamic country. You should not project these issues as soon as you receive corrupt and biased reports of a handful of defeated elements and not tarnish the image of the Islamic Republic and Islam. In accordance with religious standards if one is aware that a specific person has committed an offence and does not openly

engaged in iniquity, disclosing this infamy runs counter to canon. If in offices or other places one committed a sin, one should not disclose in public, but one should report to competent courts and concerned officials to prevent and punish. Mere legal practice does not imply some irreligious act has been committed. Notice that for meeting these two world-devouring imperialists¹ who find them defeated among the oppressed societies and nations, massive propaganda operations are underway to dupe people and compensate their political defeat, imposing on the world that unless under the protection of these two powers one cannot live. We who have been relieved of those corruptions, fornications, plundering and dependencies with the sanction of God Almighty and diligence of the honorable nation and today you will not find any country in the world with such goodness and integrity will dig the grave of the revolution and that of ours with our own hands. Finally, why others are united in their wrong and we are dispersed in our right. While I confirm the respected Islamic Consultative Assembly, I would like this Islamic assembly to be teacher of Islamic ethics and etiquette and not make such caustic criticism prompting the foreign propaganda horns to find greater excuse for rumormongering. May God grant success to the gentlemen! May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Rabi al-Mawlud 6, 1406 AHS

¹ Referring to meeting of Ronald Reagan (US President) and Gorbachev (Chairman of Presidium of the Soviet Union).

Decree

Date: November 19, 1985 Aban 28, 1364 AHS / Rabi al-Awwal 6, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Formation of a delegation to determine the limits of *tazirat*

Addressee: Muhammad Yazdi (Chairman of Judicial and Legal Affairs Commission of Islamic Consultative Assembly)

[His Holiness Great Leader of the Islamic Revolution and Founder of the Islamic Republic of Iran Hadrat Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini, May his presence endure,

After greeting and wishing you blessed longevity, in view of the fact that a major portion of penal codes comprises *tazirat* and majority of the claims presented in justice courts fall under this portion and on the other hand in present conditions when we are facing with shortage or absence of jurist judge and the courts are composed of judges holding judicial degree or divinity degree (traditional branch) or bachelors of Judicial and Administrative Sciences Faculty or those holding judicial degree from Qum Supreme Judicial School or theology students completing at least two years of advanced courses, Islamic Consultative Assembly in order to observe unity of procedure in courts of the Islamic Republic that is necessary and part of the duties of judicial system (article 161) and observance of definite jurisprudential principle has determined the type of "*tazir*" and its amount between maximum and minimum to be determined by the judge and these ratifications have so far been confirmed by the esteemed Guardian Council and the justice courts act in accordance with these laws, recently the esteemed Guardian Council has observed that determining the type and amount of "*tazir*" is against the canon and it is necessary to be entrusted to the view of the judge to determine the type and amount of it for any amount, it appears that if the laws, type and amount of "*tazir*" are not specified, problems would ensure beside the fact that ratification of law will be meaningless.

Firstly, absence of judicial procedure unity, glaring difference has emerged in the verdicts issued and every court will determine a type of punishment for a single crime thus doddering the judicial system and transform the judicial establishment.

Secondly, past ratifications of the Majlis will be enfeebled with this remarks and the judicial system will vacillate. Undoubtedly, guidelines of

that honorable leader will be helpful in settling this problem and induces our appreciation.

Muhammad Yazdi
Judicial and Legal Commission of
the Islamic Consultative Assembly
24/8/1364 AHS]

In His Most Exalted Name

At this juncture when overwhelming majority of those in charge of judgment are not qualified for canonical judgment and has been authorized to make judgment out of necessity, they are not entitled to determine the limits of jurist without permission of fully-qualified jurist. Therefore, it necessary to set up a delegation comprising you, Hujjat al-Islam Mr. Ardebili and two *faqihs* of the Guardian Council recommended by the said *faqihs* of the council determine the limits of *tazirat* so that within that framework permission would be given and none would have the right to violate. Of course, this measure is temporary and emergency until the fully-qualified judges are identified.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Aban 28, 1364 AHS

Decree

Date: ?

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Order for formation of special delegation to deal with corrupt individuals and anti-revolutionaries in Khuzestan

Addressee: Sayyid Muhammad Musawi Khoeyniha (Prosecutor General)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Hujjat al-Islam Mr. Musawi Khoeyniha, respected Prosecutor General,

As you, Messrs Hashemi Rafsanjani, substitute commander-in-chief of the armed forces; Mr. Jazairi, Friday prayer leader of Ahwaz; esteemed Prime Minister, governor general, prosecutor and director general of Khuzestan Province Intelligence believe that the mischievous individuals and corrupt and anti-revolutionary *Shaykhs* who are predominantly linked to Iraq and foreign-based anti-revolutionary forces should be dealt with and as Khuzestan Province is embroiled in war and this treatment cannot go its natural and legal procedure and need to be acted immediately, a delegation comprising Messrs Governor, Director General of Intelligence, Prosecutor or their representatives in that province are unanimously authorized to deal with the enemies of God as they deem advisable. They should avoid any oppression to innocent people.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Biography

Date: 1364 AHS / 1406 AH

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Glimpses of the life of Imam Khomeini written by the Imam

In His Most Exalted Name

According to ID No. 2744, born in 1279 AHS in Khomein. However, in fact, Jamadi ath-Thani 20, 1320 AH is the definite date of birth is Jamadi ath-Thani 20 that equals to Mehr 1, 1281 AHS.

Family Name: MuStafawi

Father: MuStafa

Mother: Hajar, daughter of the late Aqa Mirza Ahmad Mujtahid Khwansari al-ASL, issued at Golpaygan by Safari Nejad, director of Personal Registration Department in Golpaygan.

In Khomein I began learning in the late Mulla Abul-Qasim's Maktab-Khaneh (old-fashioned primary school), elementary lessons under the guidance of the late Aqa Shaykh Jafar and the late Mirza Muhammad (nicknamed honor of distinguished religious scholars), in the between preparatory lessons under the guidance of the late Haj Mirza Muhammad Mahdi (uncle), logic under the guidance of the late Mr. Najafi Khomeini, and you¹ apparently "suyuti"² and Description of the Hadi Ashar Chapter³ and logic and obviously somewhat in "mutawwal".⁴

When I traveled to Arak in 1339 (lunar calendar) for education under the guidance of the late Aqa Shaykh Muhammad-Ali Borujerdi I studied "mutawwal", the late Aqa Shaykh Muhammad Golpaygani "mantic", the late Aqa Abbas Araki "sharh-e lumah",⁵ after migration to Qum following migration of the late Ayatullah Haj Shaykh Abdul-Karim (May God's peace be upon him)—apparently his migration dated Rajab 1340 lunar calendar—

¹ Mr. Sayyid Murtada Pasandideh, elder brother of Imam Khomeini.

² Among the books of theological schools in Arab literature (syntax). This book contains a description by Jalal ad-Din Suyuti about al-Fiye-ye ibn Malik.

³ Among the books of theological seminaries in theology and religious tenets. This book is a description of Fadil Meqdad on part of one book of Allamah Hilli.

⁴ A famous book in rhetoric (skills of eloquence). Summary of the book is also known as *MukhtaSar al-Maani* or *MukhtaSar* both being compiled by Sad ad-Din Taftazani.

⁵ A famous book consisting of a course of Imamite *fiqh*. Its text was written by the first martyr and the second martyr annotated it and came to be known as "sharh-e lumah".

migration of Ayatullah Hairi to Qum dated Rajab 1340 AH and Nowruz 1300 AHS- the remaining parts of "Mutawwal" under guidance of the late Adib Tehrani known as Aqa Mirza Muhammad Ali and "Sutuh"¹ under guidance of the late Aqa Haj Sayyid Muhammad Taqi Khansari somewhat or greater under the guidance of the late Aqa Mirza Sayyid Ali Yathribi Kashani up to the end of *sutuh* and together participate in the classes of the late Ayatullah Hairi Haj Shaykh Abul-Karim for advanced courses and majority of the advanced lessons were under his guidance. Philosophy under the guidance of the late Haj Sayyid Abul-Hasan Qazvini and mathematics, astronomy,² arithmetic under his guidance and the late Aqa Mirza Ali-Akbar Yazdi³ and most of the benefits in spiritual and mystical learning under the guidance of the late Aqa Mirza Muhammad-Ali Shahabadi.

After demise of the late Mr. Hairi we had discussion with a number of friends until the late Mr. Borujerdi (may God's peace be upon him) came to Qum for teaching and we attended his classes and benefited greatly. Long before his coming Mr. Borujerdi was predominantly engaged in teaching "Maqul"⁴ and mysticism and advanced levels of jurisprudence and its foundations. After his coming, upon request of Mr. late Mutahhari I began teaching advanced levels of *fiqh* and lagged behind rational sciences. This preoccupation was continuous throughout my stay in Qum and duration of my stay in Najaf. After transfer to Paris, I was deprived of all and engaged with other affairs that continue to the present day.

My wife's name is Khadijeh Thaqafi know as "*Quds-e Iran*", born in 1292 solar calendar, daughter of Hadrat Haj Mirza Muhammad Thaqafi Tehrani. Date of marriage 1308 AHS, first son: MuStafa, born in 1309 AHS, three daughters who are living and a son: Ahmad born in 1324 AHS, in order of age, the daughters consist of Sadiqeh, Faridah, Fahimah, Saideh and after Ahmad Latifeh, the last son in life of Ahmad.

¹ Theological education divides into three levels: elementary, intermediate, Primary and middle stages of studies in seminary and advanced or kharij. Becoming versed in jurisprudence by reading sotoh is meant reading books of *laws, rasail, makasib and kefayat al-USul* under the guidance of the concerned masters.

² Astrology used to be among the usual courses in theological seminary of Qum.

³ Mr. Ali Akbar Hikami Yazdi, among the distinguished students of Mr. Ali Mudarris Tehrani in philosophy who was among the great philosophers and died in Qum in 1343 AHS.

⁴ By maqul is meant philosophy which Imam Khomeini was engaged to teach the sharh-e manZumeh and asfar (two important text of philosophy) in Qum seminary for years.

Letter

Date: November 23, 1985 [Azar 2, 1364 AHS / Rabi al-Awwal 10, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Agreement to transfer to Khordad 15 Foundation of part of the confiscated urban lands for fulfillment of the need of deprived

Addressee: Hasan Sanii (Superintendent of Khordad 15 Foundation)

[In His Most Exalted Name

His Holiness, Great Leader of the Islamic Revolution and Founder of the Islamic Republic of Iran, Hadrat Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini, May your sublime presence endure,

With greetings, you are notified that in view of Your Eminence's government decree dated Isfand 14, 1357 AHS, it has been stipulated that all the moveable and immovable properties and assets of the detested Pahlavi family and the accursed affiliates of the former regime to be consumed to meet the needs of deprived and needy classes in society and provide housing and employment for the oppressed. As Khordad 15 Foundation, as order by Your Excellency, is obliged to cover the oppressed people and the respected families of martyrs, part of these assets have been put at the disposal of the foundation. As regards the urban lands put at the disposal of the foundation from the affiliates of the former regime, Urban Land Organization considers the organization to be the owner of these lands.

Given the heavy duties of Khordad 15 Foundation and its limited resources, you are kindly requested to issue the necessary decrees to the concerned ministries so that the foundation can take positive and effective steps towards welfare of the esteemed families covered by the foundation by using the said lands or the price obtained from their sale, with this noble layer of society being able to benefit from the fatherly favors of Your Eminence. May your presence endure for all Muslims!

Hasan Sanii
Superintendent of
Khordad 15 Foundation]

In His Most Exalted Name

You are authorized as much as necessary what belongs to the Pahlavi family and their agents by observing religious standards.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Azar 2, 1364 AHS

Decree

Date: November 28, 1985 [Azar 7, 1364 AHS / Rabi al-Awwal 15, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Confirming printing of the picture of martyr Mudarris on the banknotes

Addressee: Central Bank

In His Most Exalted Name

It is worthy to print the picture of the first struggling man in the detested Pahlavi regime on the first banknote to be printed in Iran. May God's peace be upon him!¹

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

¹ Central bank of Iran for the first time designed, engraved and printed new 100 rials banknote by Iranian experts on the occasion of the birth anniversary of the holy messenger (s) and Imam Jafar Sadiq (a). The notes carried the picture of Martyr Sayyid Hasan Mudarris and the back of the note exterior façade of Islamic Consultative Assembly.

Speech

Date/Time: Morning, November 30, 1985 [Azar 9, 1364 AHS / Rabi al-Awwal 17, 1406 AH]

Place: Husayniyyah Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reflection and impact of birth anniversary of the prophet of Islam (s) in the world

Occasion: Birth anniversary of the holy Prophet (s) and Imam Jafar Sadiq (a)—Basij Week

Audience: Sayyid Ali Khamenei (President), Akbar Hashemi Rafsanjani (Majlis Speaker) Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice), Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister), members of the cabinet ministers, civil and military officials, officials of organizations and oil installations of Khark Island, people from different walks of life

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Important developments in birthday of the holy Prophet

Reciprocally I congratulate all of you and all world Muslims and great Islamic nations, particularly the people of Iran on this great feast that should be said these two feasts, the feast of birth of Prophet of God (May God's peace be upon him and his progeny) and feast of the birth of Imam Sadiq (May God's peace be upon him). I appreciate you gentlemen for taking the trouble to come here, particularly those who are serving in Khark Island and hope that the Blessed and Almighty God will accept their troubles and services.

What I wanted to talk today is that in the birthday of the Messenger of God (peace be upon him and his progeny) some events have occurred. Rare issues have been related in our narrations and those of Sunni people and these issues should be investigated. One of them is the collapse of Kasra¹ vaulted hall and fall of 14 turrets of the palace and the other being the fact that Fars Fire Temples were extinguished and the idols fell on the ground.² Shatter of Kasra Vault might be implied that in time of this great prophet the dome of oppression would break, particularly the Kasra Dome was broken because at that time this Kasra Dome was center of tyranny of Anushirvan.

¹ This colossal vault is part of the Kaft that Sassanian Anushirvan erected in Ctesiphon.

² *Bihar al-Anwar*, vol. 15, p. 257, h. 9 and Tabari History, v. 2, p. 166.

Distorting historical issues

Anushirvan contrary to what was contrived by the then poets and courtiers by Zoroastrian priest of the then court was one of the tyrants of Sassanid period. A narration has been fabricated, attributing it to the Prophet of God (May God's peace be upon him and his progeny) as saying that "I was born in time of the rule of just king Anushirvan". This narration has no source and is *mursal*¹ and lie ascribed to the Prophet (s). He should be described as Anushirvan the tyrant, not the just. In time of Anushirvan there existed four or five superior class. They were distinct. In addition to the monarchical machinery with that situation it had developed, there was a group of princes and courtiers who were a separate and privileged class. Another group consisted of those with assets and properties and, borrowing their words, noblemen. They were also privileged. Another group consisted of army commanders and the like; they were also privileged. Finally, there were people, the craftsmen who worked, while the privileged class availed of their toiling. The higher class shunned from tax and refused to do military service. In their system the lower class, the craftsmen, were obliged to serve and their services were enjoyed by the higher class. The craftsmen were responsible to do military service and participate in war; they worked and the privileged class benefited from their service. The privileged class did not allow the lower class to receive education. It was forbidden for them. This fact has been highlighted in the Book of Kings [by Ferdowsu]. Budharjomehr submitted him a complaint to the effect that the expense has reduced and army needs means of livelihoods and among the lower class there are individuals who possess property. Then they searched and found one who are said to have been a shoemaker who said, as quoted in the Book of King, he would pay provided that his son would be permitted to study. The story was reported to him, but he turned down and said we neither want his money nor do we give such permission, arguing that if we let one from lower class to study, he will then interfere in affairs and this is not possible. This is the justice developed by Anushirvan. History has recorded the crime they have committed. I do not think in the entire chain of kings even one right one has existed. However, propaganda was numerous. Those propaganda operations were made favoring Shah Abbas despite the fact that in Saffavid Dynasty no were wicked than Shah Abbas. In Qajar Dynasty NaSir ad-Din was so admired and nicknamed the martyr Shah and the like, while he was a perfidious tyrant and more wicked than others. These propaganda efforts

¹ *Mursal* signifies a *hadith* or narration with no clear document and attributed to prophet (s) or Immaculate Imam (a).

have always existed. The dispensation of justice attributed to Anushirvan is like the US president's love of peace and like those of the Soviet communists. Now in this era we observe these things and if historians and I do not know poets and preachers and courtiers these propaganda efforts now underway in the world are conveyed to individuals who are not aware of events, they will imagine President of the US is peace-lover and justice-seeker and the like just as much as Anushirvan the Just was just. However, you who are aware know what the story is.

Accusations and poisonous propaganda against the Islamic Republic

So many clamors were launched for prevention of terrorists; so much propaganda was mounted, accusing Iran of nurturing terrorists and listing Iran as a terrorist country. Iraq was erased from the list because it has prostrated before the US; Iran was dubbed terrorist because it did not care a rap for them, this was the criteria in their sight for being branded terrorist, while they are themselves nucleus of terrorists. If they kill people and butcher them there is no objection. Then they attribute terrorism to Iran, raising voice that in our prisons there are killing. What is your evidence? *Munafiqin* terrorists have reported. This was their correct document. Their evidence is that opponents of the Islamic Republic said killings have occurred in prisons. Without trial, they are killing people and the like. A subject of this nature is so widely covered in their mass media apparatuses. They repeatedly air these fabrications. Since we are opposed to them, their mass media machinery refuses to air even if the matter is correct. However, if they hear a subject from the like of *munafiqin*, they broadcast it repeatedly. The Khark Island was hit. Right! Some parts of it are not working. It is clear they hit it, but could they cut Iran's oil? They couldn't. Now, despite hitting the Island, a group of them admits that oil is produced as in the past, if not in greater amount. Now, they say Iran's oil has been run out. It was finished. I do not know how many times the Khark Island should have been destroyed. The first time they hit, they said we leveled the Island to ground. So, it should not have produced a drop of oil if it is mere soil! Then in 49 times they say they hit recently in several occasions. Each time they say they destroyed it. Right, how many times one destroys one thing? This is the situation of the world. Then there is no dispute among foreign radios on this wrong subject they air. There is no objection to the contradictory remarks, no word. However, as soon as one in objection raise a word, something is attached to it and their propaganda horns launch propagating. The situation of the world today is such; it revolved around lie.

Break of idols in course of time

The fact that 14 turrets of the palace of oppression were damaged does not seem to you if it will happen in 14th century or 14 century later. It might appear that the foundation of monarchical tyranny would be likely to collapse 14 century later and thank God it did. The idols fell on their faces and these idols will also wreck, whether the idols caved by stone or the ones made by some nations from individual human being. These are also perishable, but we are impatient to see. The whole world from beginning to the end is of one quality in the sight of God Almighty; there is not this or that side, nor a long way to. In our sight, it is far away lasting 1000 years, 2000 years. However, it is near; it is close and possible. The idols will break, God willing. Seditions, idol-worshipping and fireworshipping will also be destroyed, God willing.

Effort to give expression to unity among world Muslims

I hope that God Almighty grants health to the heroic people of Iran and make the Unity Week a real unity, not simply a ceremonial Unity Week. We need unity for years to come. The holy Quran has ordered us and Muslims to be united. This unity is not for one year, 10 year or 100 years; it is for the entire course of the world and history. We practically need to realize unity and preserve it. I hope that in light of unity of the people of Iran, this unity can be followed in other Islamic countries, as it is done and all Muslims get unity against the enemies as provided by narrations.¹

I hope God will grant you success and never give in to fear from these outcries and propaganda ploys of foreigners. The fear should be far of God Almighty. Do not fear other powers, because there is no power other than that of the Truth. It is the power of God Almighty whose manifestation, has found expression across the world of nature. You should never fear and stand firmly and resist all powers. God is with you and will preserve you against the evil of the wicked, and will rescue your country. What counts is that God should be satisfied with you.

Divinely knowledge, principal aim of prophets

I should say that the main goal of the Prophet has so far been meagerly fulfilled. Tomorrow, court *akhunds* (Imperial clerics) might say so and so said the Prophet was not able to cope with the situation. If prophets' purpose had been fulfilled, these court *akhunds* were not today present. If purpose of

¹ *Bihar al-Anwar*, vol. 28, p. 104.

prophets had been fulfilled, the US government and I do not know others were not present today. If they say the purpose of prophets has been achieved and so much corruption prevails in the world, then it becomes clear that the purpose of prophets has been corruption that has found expression. Purpose of prophets has not been fulfilled. If we say purpose of prophets, we are unable to gain access to the purpose sought by prophets. Their purpose was beyond what we seek. Prophets did not seek government. Government was for other purpose; it has not been the destination. All purposes return to knowledge of God. Whatever happens in the world and whatever the prophets sought revolved around knowledge of God. If knowledge of God is actually achieved, it will ensure everything else. All the corruptions coming about in the world stem from lack of faith in God. Even though the knowledge of God might find expression, there is lack of faith. If faith in God finds reality, everything will ensue; all virtues will ensue. Prophets sought to push man towards knowledge of God gradually. All other things are prelude to this concept. All the things from which prophets suffered were that people were moving towards the hell. Prophets are embodiment of God's compassion; they want all people to be good; they want all people to have knowledge of God; they want all people to enjoy happiness. When they see people proceed towards the hell, they feel pity. The holy Quran says: "*Yet it may be, if they believe not in this statement, that thou (Muhammad) wilt torment thy soul with grief over their footsteps.*"¹ If they were not believer, the question is that all prophets struggled to acquaint people with God.

Holy Quran, source of all knowledge and nucleus of mysticism

As you see in the supplications of our Immaculate Imams (a), in Kumayl invocation you notice what the Commander of the Faithful prays. He say let us suppose I could tolerate the fire, how I can endure remoteness from You? What did they supplicate? What words are traded in Shabaniyah invocation? In the Prophets' purpose in supplications handed down from Immaculate Imams (a) there are many hints. The holy Quran has many elegant allusions, but since they have been provided for people, they have been done in a way that both elites and common people can comprehend. The holy Quran is replete with mysticism and is the source of all knowledge, yet its understanding is difficult. Those who were addressed by the Quran and those who were associated with the Messenger of God understood what the story is. They know the purpose of prophets. They are

¹ Surah al-Kahf, 18: 6.

aware of the purpose. We are the ones who are remote and detached from it. However, God's favors are great. From us, the detached ones, the amount we can afford will be accepted. Nevertheless, we should seek as much as we can afford in action, in knowledge, in ethics and other things. If we go this much, paradise is there. However what the prophets pursued was not paradise and was beyond that. It was not paradise. It was not fear of the hell, nor love of the world. It was something beyond these goals. Well, we are short of these. However if we who are cognizant of these issues fail to strive and to act in accordance with superficial commands of prophets, to act according to the laws of Islam, right, this will follow the things pointed out in the Book Sunnah or tradition. I hope that God will grant us success to serve Islam and the servants of God. Serving the servants of God is serving God. I wish you success and hope that Islam will accept us to be Muslim and the holy Prophet will accept us in this day, this blessed day and Imam Sadiq (a) will accept us.

May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Telegraph

Date: December 2, 1985 [Azar 11, 1364 AHS / Rabi al-Awwal 19, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Condolence on the departure of Mr. Sayyid NaSrullah Mostanbit

Addressee: Sayyid Muhammad-Rida Golpaygani (among prominent *maraji taqlid*)

In His Most Exalted Name

His Excellency Ayatullah Golpaygani, May your blessings last long,

Departure of the late Hujjat al-Islam Haj Sayyid NaSrullah Mostanbit,¹ (May God's peace be upon him), caused great regret. I hereby condole Hujjat al-Islam Sayyid Jawad Golpaygani,² May his success endure, on this sorrowful loss, imploring God Almighty to grant you health and longevity. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

¹ Among marked *ulama* of Najaf and bridegroom of the late Mr. Sayyid Abul-Qasim Khui.

² Elder son of Mr. Golpaygani and bridegroom of Mr. MustanbiT.

Telegraph

Date: December 3, 1985 [Azar 12, 1364 AHS / Rabi al-Awwal 20, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of birth anniversary of the holy messenger (s) - 17 Rabi al-Awwal, beginning of Unity Week

Addressee: Mamun Abdul-Qayyum (President of Maldives)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Mamun Abdul-Qayyum, President of Maldives,

I acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's telegraph of congratulation on the occasion of auspicious birth anniversary of the holy Messenger, Muhammad ibn Abdullah (May God's peace be upon him and his progeny) and extend my appreciation.

Reciprocally, I congratulate this auspicious feast to you and the Muslims of your brother country, imploring God Almighty to grant dignity to Islam and Muslims. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Rabi al-Mawlut 20, 1406 AH

Permission

Date: December 3, 1985 [Azar 12, 1364 AHS / Rabi al-Awwal 20, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Sayyid Rida Bathai

[In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace is upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies.

And then, Thiqqat al-Islam Aqa Sayyid Rida Bathai—May his successes last—is authorized on my behalf to quote narrations and works of Immaculate Imams (May God's peace be upon them) from the authentic books usual between Twelver *ulama*—*rezvan allah taala alaihem ajmaein*—and collecting *barriyeh* dues such as *zakat*, alms, expiation, *maZalim Ibad* and properties with unknown owner and spending on religiously prescribed cases. He is also authorized to collect holy share of the Imam (*a*) and spend one third on his economical livelihood and affairs strengthening the pure religion of Islam and sending the remaining two-thirds to me to use for theological seminaries and obtaining the receipt of the sums he receives and deliver to the owners of the sums. “And I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors to keep company of piety, to be cautious. I hope he will not forget me in his benevolent prayers.” May peace be upon him and God's pious servants!

Muhammad-Rida al-Musawi al-
Golpaygani
Dhul-Qadah 18, 1388 AH]

In His Most Exalted Name

As has been written, he is authorized on my behalf to collect religious dues and spend them. I implore God Almighty to grant you success.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Rabi al-Awwal 20, 1406 AH

Speech

Date/Time: Morning, December 10, 1985 [Azar 19, 1364 AHS / Rabi al-Awwal 27, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: University and the Cultural Revolution

Occasion: Anniversary of formation of the Supreme Cultural Revolution Council

Audience: Sayyid Ali Khamenei (President and chairman of the Supreme Cultural Revolution Council), members of the Cultural Revolution Council

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Significance and sensitivity of university

I appreciate the gentlemen coming here to meet them closely. I would like to express my certainty that with the respected members in the council, there is no longer any concern over universities and God willing other things. Nevertheless, since the question is very important and destiny of the revolution hinges on it, we should always display this sensitivity. One should be sensitive to all issues, yet there is difference in that regarding which this sensitivity should persist. There are things that are settled. For example, we are engaged in war. War is not something important; it will be settled. It is not important and thank God the situation is good. The political situation in the world will also be settled. There are things to which one should be sensitive. The issue of university is an extraordinary thing. The individuals graduated from university are either destructive or constructive to country. In our country, they either push it towards Islam or deflect it. This is something that can be accomplished from university. Similarly, theological seminaries can handle this. It is, therefore, very important.

Importance of incentive and substance in revolutions

In the revolutions taking place in the world or the riots or coups there are three elements that should be heeded: break out of the riot, revolution and coup, their substance and their incentive. The revolutions are corresponding to one another. They are either riot or coup or revolution. Outwardly, they are like human beings who are similar as far as their form is concerned. Their meaning however differs. Incentives and contents are important. Sometimes, incentive is good, but the content is not good. At times, content is good, but incentive is not correct. One human being might do a good thing in his sight with good incentive, while he is bad. This man is on a correct path, but his

work is wrong. Individuals might do a good act with bad incentive. For instance, one may discover something, while his incentive is bad but his works good. In another case, both elements might be good. A cultural revolution can be of this nature. A revolution is transformation from one state to another, not advancement of the thing existing. The revolution launched in the Islamic Republic is generally speaking of this nature. A revolution was accomplished by people. There was the incentive of the revolution and its content. I hope that incentive of the revolution would have been divinely in people. However, in revolutions, we might launch a revolution, remove a government and make a different government for us. We want to succeed in making money or so without being concerned as to see what would happen. This is of no avail to us whether the incentive is good or bad, because he wants to establish a revolution with the incentive of gaining power. He wants to be powerful. Formerly one has been powerful and now we want to take the power from the former and become powerful. Such a thing does not differ from the former in principle. That is to say, a government has gone, being replaced by the other. Both are similar. It is like the other coups taking place in the world. There is not difference between them. Once an uprising is launched, a revolution for a good purpose, but with no divinely intention. Since it plans a good end to serve the people, the effort is good. It might be worthwhile, but it does not seek the purpose deserving of man. The purpose worthy of man is that one seeks divinely intention in establishing government, in Cultural Revolution and in revolution. This is of value in the sight of God. This is like prophets. Prophets' efforts were praiseworthy not for the depth of their work and, let me say, scope of their work. Whether the scope of their government is wide or not, it is all the same. Prophets who have not been able to do anything or who have done great works are equal in terms of incentive. Both wanted to do something for God and receive spiritual reward. God grants them spiritual reward to both of them. One has succeeded and the other not. The latter has not been responsible for not being successful.

Islamizing and divinizing universities in the Cultural Revolution

In the Cultural Revolution that which is of avail to you is once useful for government, once for students and once for you gentlemen. That which is useful for you is that you should be inspired by the incentive to push forward the university towards Islam and divinize it. There is no objection as to what lesson they want to study, the lessons that are useful. Islam favors all lessons excluding some of them. That which is of avail to us is that we want to

divinize the Islamization, to seek divinizing end in our work and struggle for God. This attitude is of avail to you. Whether you succeed or not, it is useful. If this incentive motivates you, you will certainly seek to accomplish a good work. When one moves with divinely incentive, one cannot seek selfish end and find a path for him or what may happen. Whatever happens one is not concerned. This will naturally happen when incentive is God-oriented. One seeks to accomplish the work so as to gratify God. As such, he will be successful in this work. If he did not succeed in accomplishing, he has not enjoyed greater power to do it, but in the sight of God his value is the same as the one commanding power.

Value of divinely incentive in affairs

Therefore, that which has value for man, human and spiritual value, divinely value is to preserve this incentive to do the work for God. If you want to raise the children of people, do it for God, educate the youth to do it for God, and train the nation, for God, rule, for God. Govern in the same way that prophets did. Right! Moses was a ruler, so were the Prophet of Islam and Ali. On the other side, corrupt individuals are also ruler. The outward aspect are similar, unless in minor things. People share corresponding forms. They are like one another, with one essence. If occasionally there is difference, this difference is concerned with physical and animal aspect. That which differentiates between them is the meaning within them. What counts is the divinely incentive. Everything should return to God. God has sent the prophets. The main purpose has not been to rule. The main purpose has not been to establish a system. The high purpose has not been to establish social justice. These are not the sublime goal. Yet they are purposes—some of them are purposes. Of course, justice and its dispensation is a purpose. If you want to administer divinely justice for God Almighty, it is a purpose. If you want to administer divinely justice in order to gain fame and name, to indicate how good you are and to gain so and so, this is bad for you. The essence is good; it is then good for people. Some things are good for people and for university. Some things are good for you. Some things are good for both. If you succeed in developing divinely incentive, not doing things for yourself but for God and for people, this is for God and if this is the case, you are successful in your effort. If God forbid, you fail due to some impediment, this is not your fault and is beyond your power and God will accept. God does not demand beyond your power. Therefore, we should preserve this incentive. One may study a lesson, even divinely lesson, monotheistic lesson and mysticism and yet go to hell, while others who use the products of his

efforts go to paradise. It is because he has had a wrong incentive and thus goes to hell. One may study a lesson to gain so and so position, become master of his district, city or country and the world. One may study to become famous in a village or in a city. All return to the self or God: me or He. If man lays foot on this I and become He, he can correct everything. The works are like this in all stages. One should differentiate between doing a divinely work and other activities. One should think about this. Sometimes one will go wrong, but one should think now that I am doing this work and am so happy because I did it for God, if one is found to be more efficient in doing it than I, am I ready to transfer it to him and become happier because he works for God more efficiently or not. If one realized that he was not ready, he should know that his efforts were not divinely-oriented or if it aimed at divinely purpose, he has not been sincerely involved. That which is useful for us is sincerity in doing work for God. God does not need anything; He does not need our sincerity. God has sent prophets to train people and save them. People will be saved if they follow the prophets and develop divinely incentives. If we cannot to this scale, we act as much as we can. Of course, we cannot have the incentive of the Commander of the Faithful. This is clear that we cannot. However, we can have some incentives corresponding to him. We can go that way.

Divinely incentive in grandeur of the movement of prophets

You should move the university forward towards God and spirituality. All lessons should be studied for God. If you can do so, you will be successful whether you reach the destination or not. If you do things for yourselves, the work may be ordinary but brings profit to others though not for you. At times, the work may be to your detriment but is useful for others. It might be harmful to you or useful for you, but harmful to others. You wanted to do a good work but failed and the work has turned out to be bad, but you wanted to do a good work. We should always bear this in mind so that we can be successful in every business. I do not claim that the like of me are such a thing. Never! We are imperfect people and should acquire education so that we can gain perfection. However, among people there were such individuals. At least we know prophets were such people. Immaculate Imams (a) were such people. Whatever they did was for Him; they did not work for government and so and so. They struggled for government in order to strip the tyrants of it; they exerted pressure to take back the government from tyrants. They did not take it from tyrants in order to rule themselves. They did so in order to administer divinely justice. This work characterizes

the prophets who worked to dispense divinely justice for God. Since they acted for God and with sincerity, they were divinely and their work was divinely. We are imperfect. We confess before God that we are imperfect and cannot gain such perfection to the end. However, we should think of this and seek this perfection. We should not turn our back at this sense. We should act for God and I hope you are successful. When there is such an incentive, even in works you could not previously do, you can accomplish with this incentive. With the incentive I explained, you find the power to do. God confirms such an incentive and work. We saw that prophets did big works with empty hands. What was the holy Prophet? Well! He was a shepherd in Mecca. All were opposed to him and harassed him. He was however a believer. This shepherd rose up and did such a big work that has developed the world. So was Jesus Christ. Prophet Moses was also a shepherd. So was prophet Ibrahim. They were of the same mould. They were integrated. Every one of them was a nation; that is, they had everything. What counts is that God was their fulcrum; they struggled for God and moved for Him. They traveled towards God Almighty. Since they journeyed towards God, everything they did was divinely-oriented. Their eating was divinely-oriented. So was their prayer and war.

I hope that we seek this sense. I hope that you gentlemen are successful in what you are doing. Always show sensitivity in it. Never think the matter is over. University is so important that corrupt views seek to find a wrong in it. They are in search of excuse. God willing they will not be successful. One should always be sensitive lest the bunker that can correct or destroy everything should be taken from you or harmed. I pray for you and hope that you will always be successful, sanctioned and victorious, always working for this nation and for God!

May God's peace be upon you!

Permission

Date: December 15, 1985 [Azar 24, 1364 AHS / Rabi ath-Thani 2, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Sayyid Ali Qadi Askar

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace is upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies.

And then, Hujjat al-Islam Haj Sayyid Ali Qadi Askar—May his gracings last—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of the financial affairs and collecting religious dues and spending the sums not belonging to the holy shares on the prescribed cases. He is further authorized to spend the holy share of the Imam (*a*) for his expenses economically. Regarding the excess of his expenses, he is authorized to spend one-third on prescribed religious purposes and returning the remaining two-thirds to me to use for revival of the pure appellation of Islam.

Moreover, I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors, to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires and to be cautious in his worldly and after-world affairs. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon him.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Rabi ath-Thani 2, 1406 AH

Permission

Date: December 19, 1985 [Azar 28, 1364 AHS / Rabi ath-Thani 6, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Transfer of properties under the supervision of Martyr Saduqi to religious and Cultural Foundation

Addressee: Muhammad-Ali Saduqi

[Mr. Muhammad-Ali Saduqi, son of the martyr of altar Mr. Saduqi, the Imam's representative and Friday prayer leader of Yazd, in a letter to Imam Khomeini points to the activities of martyr Saduqi in the area of development affairs from the source of religious dues and popular donations and demands that permission to be given so that all the lands and industrial buildings, etc., purchased or constructed by him prior to the victory of the Islamic Revolution without registering them in the name of any special Islamic institute to prevent from confiscation by the Shah's regime would be registered in the name of Martyr Saduqi Religious and Cultural Foundation. Imam Khomeini in response wrote:]

In His Most Exalted Name

You are authorized. May God grant you success and that prominent martyr His mercy! May God's peace be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Rabi al-Akhar 6, 1406 AH / Azar
28, 1364 AHS

Permission

Date: December 21, 1985 [Azar 30, 1364 AHS / Rabi ath-Thani 8, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Muhammad-Hasan Akhtari

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace is upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies.

And then, Thiqqat al-Islam Haj Shaykh Muhammad Hasan Akhtari—May his blessings last long—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of the financial affairs and collecting religious dues and spending the holy share of the Imam (*a*) on his expenses economically. He is authorized to spend the excess of the holy share of the Imam and one-third of the share of *sadat* on their location on prescribed religious purposes and prominent *sadat*, whose number God may increase, and returning the remaining two-thirds to me.

Moreover, I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors, to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires and to be cautious in his worldly and after-world affairs. May God's peace and mercy be upon him and our faithful brethren!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Rabi ath-Thani 8, 1406 AH

Permission

Date: December 21, 1985 [Azar 30, 1364 AHS / Rabi ath-Thani 8, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Fadlullah Dhakiri

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Rabi ath-Thani 8, 1406 AH

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace is upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies.

And then, Thiqqat al-Islam Haj Shaykh Fadlullah Dhakiri—May his successes last—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of the financial affairs and collecting religious dues and spending the holy share of the Imam (a) on his expenses economically. Regarding the excess of his expenses, he is authorized to spend one-third of the holy share of Imam (a) and the share of *sadat* on the location for respected *sadat* and the other prescribed cases and returning the remaining two-thirds to me to use for revival of the pure appellation of Islam.

And I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires and to be cautious in his worldly and after-world affairs. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon him and our faithful brethren!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Reply to a Query

Date: December 23, 1985 [Dey 2, 1364 AHS / Rabi ath-Thani 10, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Changing payment of blood money from dinar to current money

Questioner: Sayyid Muhammad Musawi Khoeyniha (Prosecutor General)

[His Holiness Hadrat Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini, Eminent *Marja* and Leader of the Islamic Revolution, May your blessings last:

After greeting, respectfully, Your Eminence is notified that in some cases of injuries for which dinar has been cited as blood money is dinar out of question as in the case of camel you observed "Camel is out of question and is comparatively calculated from the blood money for self?"

Your Eminence is kindly requested to give your opinion in order for public prosecutor's offices and courts to know their duty. Wishing Your Holiness health and longevity,

Musawi Khoeyniha
Prosecutor General
2/10/1364 AHS]

In His Most Exalted Name

Dinar is out of question. Current money in any age or district calculated in equivalent of the prevailing price of dinar is sufficient.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Speech

Date/Time: Morning, December 23, 1985 [Dey 2, 1364 AHS / Rabi al-Awwal 10, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Protection of Islam and the country, Islamic-national duty

Audience: The Imam's second representative in Supreme Defense Council, Joint Chief of Staff and commanders of the three armed forces of the Army, officials of politico-religious departments of the Army

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Appreciating divinely favors

I should appreciate the gentlemen, the clerics and other gentlemen at a session that can be said spiritual session. You and all those engaged in this war and are in Iran differ greatly from former time. There was a day if your youths wanted to do something, what they could do was to go to the sea and the like. Now you see how our youth are acting. This is a favor God Almighty has favored our nation. We all should appreciate the value of this favor. We ourselves are nothing. All should know that whatever befalls is from God. My experience indicates that in this long period of time when I was engaged with these activities which were my spiritual duty, which I had withdrawn, I feel that many of the affairs were accomplished without us knowing. We had not drawn any plan for doing them. This was nothing but the fact that God was guiding. This was the whole affairs. God's favor is now flowing towards you and the whole nation. You, who are the power of this nation and servant of the Islamic Republic and safeguard this republic and the warfronts, are more liable to God's favors. If you do something there it is like a long act of worship we do here. Rest assured that when you take one step for God Almighty, God Almighty will come more forward on account of His compassion.

Divinely duty lies in support of army

Rest assured that you are lasting. The army should rest assured that it is lasting. We are duty bound to support the army. We have divinely duty and you should rest assured that we support you. The day when *munafiqin* had conspired to disband the army, constantly branding the army as doing this or that at that time. I believed even at that time that the army should be protected. This belief has now become stronger, because we were close to

that time, but now that time has elapsed and many changes have occurred. Today I read things from your faces that could not be seen at that time. Today your situation differs from that time. Continue with your service with confidence. No one can introduce any change in your situation and power. No one can weaken you. The nation is with you. All are with you. You should also be with the nation and thank God you are.

Unity of different layers of people, factor contributing to the nation's invincibility

When a nation revolted, all were together, its army, *Sepah*, *Basij*, clerics, businessmen, workers and people were present, such a nation, who is all together, no one can oppose them. These cannot be objected. Both the US and Soviet Union know that when they want to defeat the nation, they target a front supported by people. A population that is in uniform, this population cannot be disrupted. Struggle to be together. Struggle to be single-handed. Do not even try to be two groups. Be one group. You should not imagine that *Sepah* has a status and *Sepah* should not imagine you have a status. Both of you have one status. Both of you have one duty and that is protection of Islam.

Islamic-national duty lies in preservation of Islam and the country

When you study the early days of Islam and the pains that small number suffered in the face of numerous opponents, the holy Prophet suffered so much and others suffered and preserved Islam. Today, you have a national duty towards your country. You have also an Islamic duty towards preservation of Islam. Islam is now a trust in our hand. Today the whole world is watching Iran, waiting to see what this population wants to do. They are amazed as to what the 40-million-population, who has come together at this corner of the world, wants to do. China with one billion and one hundred thousand population is watching to see what has happened here. The Soviet Union is watching. The US is watching more closely. All are watching to see what voice is the call so strongly resounding everywhere at this corner of the world by a small population. They do not know what Islam is and what spirituality is. What they calculate is how many tanks we have and how many they have. Of course, if we calculate this in comparison to the US and Soviet Union, we have nothing. If this is the way to calculate! However, this is not the way to calculate. The thing to calculate is that you have raised a voice and motivated the world.

Consecration of defending Islam and Muslim countries

Now, if one goes anywhere in the world you will see the attention they give to Iran is greater than we are. They are more aware of the developments than we here are. It is because the development is a spiritual development. The question is not that we want to fight or defend. We want to engage in sacred defense. That is to say, we want to defend the prestige of Islam and an Islamic country. This is a defense that reason and Islam comply with. All agree that defense should be made. Now your country has been victim of a criminal. He has been deceived in order to come and trigger such a tumult. If their support was not behind him, he would be destroyed by a slap. However, they are all backing him, but their support is diminishing. They have become disappointed. Know that your enemy is today despaired and you are now strong. The chief duty vests with you. Each of you should act according to the duty. Law has set your duty. Islam has set your duty. This duty should be fulfilled. This duty brings you prestige; you find credit and your country finds credit.

Preservation of Islamic-national prestige hinges on unity of forces

Now how much your country differs from that time? At that time all were subject to the advisors who ordered what should be done. Our factories were in the hands of advisors. Our army was in their hand. Everything was in their hand. Today, thank God, you control everything. You have stood on your own feet and against the US, the Soviet Union and I do not know other countries. You cry that you are independent and have nothing to do with others. No one can interfere nor can any one do. It is not to their military and political interests. They cannot interfere. However, for us to continue resisting and preserving the country and for you to protect your national prestige and your Islamic prestige lies in your unity. To think that I am from military and should be so and so, I am from *Sepah* and should be so and so, I am from *Basij*, etc. should not cross your mind. All of you are the same and that is your national power. We and you are all one, these words that who and where I am will be irrelevant. All are united. Thank God, today, as reports indicate, all of you have become integrated. All the forces have become integrated. You see how they are afraid of you. They are going here and there to find support for peace. They are lying of course. It is clear they are telling a lie. God will add their punishment by their lies. Anyhow, I want you to continue with your work without agitation in your mind lest the army would be changed the way demanded by hypocrite. Without any agitation continue with your work. Be strong. The nation is with you. We are all with you. The clergy are mixed with you. Now you see the integrity in the

gathering you are now in it. Formerly, there was no precedence in any system that in this way people be so mixed. No military organization is like ours in which the clergy, the army, *Sepah* and people be mingled in so warm atmosphere, seeming to be one entity. Thank God, today such thing has found expression. The clergy are like this and I hope that the clerics join the warfronts in greater number and serve the forces in greater quantity and they do. It is your duty.

Army, guardian of Islam and Islamic country

Without considering what I am and what he is, bear in mind that God has provided us with the duty, divinely duty to fulfill. Know that this will preserve your worldly and other-worldly happiness. I hope that note this and fulfill the duty set by law and Islam. You, the *Sepah* and others should be a single hand for preservation of your prestige, for preservation of Islam and for protection of your country, a country that is now model for everywhere and will join you; they have to join. Other countries will join you. I hope that a revolution will emerge, the revolution accomplished in Iran will be launched everywhere. I hope that you will be sanctioned and successful. Let me stress again not to let the former words of *munafiqin* cross your mind to the effect that the army is so and so. If anyone voices a single word in this context, one is part of the *munafiqin*. Now one who is a Muslim knows that he should preserve his army. One who is a Muslim, loves the Islamic country, knows that army is among the organizations that preserves Islam in the same that *Sepah* and *Basij* do. When you all get together, you will constitute an enormous population and can show your power before others and preserve your country. You can repel your enemies. My duty is to pray for you and every night without interruption pray for you. There is not a night when I do not pray for the armed forces and when I do not curse those who are against you. May God grant you dignity and health and you will be proud before God's Threshold. I pray when you enter there, you will accompany the Doyen of Martyrs, Imam Husayn (May God's Peace be upon him) sitting on top.

May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Permission

Date: December 27, 1985 [Dey 6, 1364 AHS / Rabi ath-Thani 14, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Aliyar Fajri

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise to be Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace be upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies.

And then, Thiqqat al-Islam Shaykh Aliyar Fajri—May his blessings last—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of financial affairs and collect religious dues such as *zakat*, expiations and *maZalim Ibad* and spending them on prescribed religious cases. Regarding the holy shares, he is authorized to collect and bring about changes in the holy share of Imam (May God's peace be upon him) on his expenses in economical manner. As for the excess, he is authorized to spend half of it on the location for students of theology. From the share of prominent *sadat* he is authorized to pay half of it to the respected *sadat* who are men of letters and other ones and sending the remaining share to me to use for revival of the pure appellation of Islam.

Moreover, I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires and to be cautious in his worldly and after-world affairs. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon him and our faithful brethren!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Rabi ath-Thani 14, 1406 AH

Letter

Date: December 1985 [Dey 1364 AHS / Rabi ath-Thani 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Acknowledgement of letter and gift and extending appreciation

Addressee: Mrs. Amili

[In His Most Exalted Name

His Holiness Hadrat Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini, Great Leader of the Revolution, May your presence endure,

With greetings!

Although pen is inadequate and I cannot write letter to you pure son of the Messenger of Allah, forgive me for venturing to do so. Dear Imam, I offer this insignificant gift to you. I hope you will accept. I wish God Almighty prolong your blessed life up to the appearance of Hadrat Mahdi (may our souls be sacrificed for him). I hope that you will not spare us of your intercession in the other world.

Dear Imam, write the reply to my letter in your holy handwriting to ensure if the gift has found you in good health. I will not take more of your precious time. I ask you to pray for me so that God would grant me success to serve Islam. May God's peace be upon you! I seek your prayer.

Your small daughter,

Amili

11/10/1364 AHS]

In His Most Exalted Name

My daughter, I acknowledge the receipt of your gift and extend my appreciation. I wish you success and happiness. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Letter

Date: January 5, 1986 [Dey 15, 1364 AHS / Rabi ath-Thani 23, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Agreement to provision of deficit of financial needs of war fronts by government through Central Bank

Addressee: Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister)

[Mr. Mir Husayn Musawi, Prime Minister, in a letter to Imam Khomeini has written:

“... 1. The inconceivable welcome accorded by the Islamic *ummah* to participate in the Karbala Hikers caravans has confronted the government with new dimension of war organization and management and expenses. In fact, the government considers supply of expenses necessary for participation of these enormous popular and touching caravans that are selflessly prepared to suppress the aggressor regime to be unquestionable.

2. Military and disciplinary organizations have mobilized its human forces and physical budget and resources in the cause of war in addition to fulfillment of its legal and Islamic duties as much as possible, something that has triggered noticeable debts to other organizations.

3. The budget passed in 1364 AHS for provision of additional expenses required for war is not sufficient and the pressure exerted by these expenses on the government's general budget is notable ...”

In continuation of his account, the Prime Minister points to the figures required. With a view to the opinion of Mr. Hashemi Rafsanjani, representative of Imam Khomeini in the Supreme Defense Council, has called for permission of transfer of the sum demanded to the government through the Central Bank. In response, Imam Khomeini has written:]

In His Most Exalted Name

If need arises and majority of the heads of the three powers agree, you are authorized. I wish you success.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Permission

Date: January 1986 [Dey 1364 AHS / Rabi ath-Thani 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission for spending religious sums to help the poor

Addressee: Sayyid Dawud Mustafawi (deputy from Rasht in the second term of Majlis)

[In His Most Exalted Name

His Holiness Prominent *Marja* Hadrat Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini, May Your sublime presence endure,

After greeting and wishing health and longevity for the Imam, I, Sayyid Dawud Mustafawi, Islamic Consultative Assembly deputy representing the city of Rasht, am engaged in officiating the congregational prayer in Kazimayn Mosque located in Shahid Ejaredar Tehran Street. Believers trust me and entrust their religious dues and I personally do not need to use them, but there are poor people in the location that stand in need of help. May I beg to ask your permission to spend part of the collected sums for the poor and the remaining parts submitted to Your Excellency.

With highest regard,
Sayyid Dawud Mustafawi]

In His Most Exalted Name

You are authorized to pay one-third of the holy share of Imam (a) to the religious poor people and one-third of the share of *sadat* to needy and religious *sadat*.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Permission

Date: January 18, 1986 [Dey 28, 1364 AHS / Jamadi al-Awwal 7, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Ismail Ferdowsipur

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace is upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies.

And then, Hujjat al-Islam Haj Shaykh Ismail Ferdowsipur—May his gracings last—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of financial affairs whose incumbency is pending permission of the fully-qualified *faqih* in occultation of the Savior (may God hasten his reappearance) and collecting religious dues such as *zakat*, expiations and *maZalim Ibad* and spending them on prescribed religious cases. Regarding the holy shares, he is authorized to collect and paying half of the share of *sadat* to the *sadat* on location. As regards the holy share of the Imam (May God's peace be upon him), he is authorized to spend half of it as long as the theological seminary and religious students in the place need in the same place and sending the other half to me.

Moreover I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires and to be cautious in his worldly and after-world affairs. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon him and our faithful brethren!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Jamadi al-Awwal 7, 1406 AH

Decree

Date: January 26, 1986 [Bahman 6, 1364 AHS / Jamadi al-Awwal 15, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Amnesty of prisoners

Addressee: Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice)

[In His Most Exalted Name

His Holiness Hadrat Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini, May your sublime presence endure, Great Leader of the Revolution and Founder of the Islamic Republic of Iran,

Respectfully, enclosed please find the list of 798 convicts of the Islamic Revolutionary courts of 12 cities in implementation of circulars no. 62/3/29-1/15595 of the Supreme Judicial Council and 21 of the convicts of general and Revolutionary Courts declared by Amnesty and Criminal Record Department to be deserving of amnesty and mitigation of punishment.

Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili
Chief Justice]

In His Most Exalted Name

It is agreed.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Bahman 6, 1364 AHS

Speech

Date: January 29, 1986 [Bahman 9, 1364 AHS / Jamadi al-Awwal 18, 1406 AH]¹

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Necessity for defense until to repel mischief

Occasion: Anniversary of air force

Audience: Sayyid Ali Khamenei (President and Chairman of Supreme Defense Council), Hushang Siddiq (Commander of Air Force) and commanders, pilots, politico-religious officials and personnel of air force

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Need for unity of forces in defending Islam

I hope that God will grant greater strength of spirit to all the gentlemen and all Islamic nations, particularly the people of Iran who have always been under oppression. I hope God will grant full power to you combatants to defend your country and Islam. I summarize my words in two sentences: Firstly, you should know that one who has ordered us is God. Commander of all is God. It is He who has made defense obligatory for repulsion of sedition. God has recommended and ordered killing for rebuffing mischief. God is the commander in chief and you should trust Him. Secondly, you are responsible to respond to Him and not others. We understand the outward aspects and no more. The whole world is like this. What is in the nature, mind and heart of people is revealed only to God and none else. Every hidden thing is disclosed before God. Hidden things are manifest before Him. There is no difference. You are responsible before Him. Here you can conceal what is in your heart and pretend to be selfless and dedicated. However, your commander is God who watches your hidden and manifest deeds. You should note that you are responsible before Him. Here one cannot act fraudulently. Never! Whether from army or *Sepah* and *Basij* and anyone else, you should regard yourselves as a power in Islam. When narration enjoins to be a single hand in dealing with disbeliever, it signifies to be a single power. Do not disperse your powers. Scattered powers will be afflicted by ideological disparity. The difference might be over other things and Satan might infiltrate him. However, when all of you decided to work for God and found that God has ordered to defend ourselves, our principles and Islam as

¹ The correct date is Bahman 19, 1364 AHS (Jamadi al-Awwal 28, 1406 AH) and will be corrected in next editions.

substantiated by evidence and narrations, no longer one should regard one to be military man, army man, *Sepahi* and *Basiji* . These issues should no longer emerge.

You should all be together. Whenever you see some deficiency has befallen the other, you should help. If that one sees an imperfection in you, he should bring his power and instruments to help you. Like one who is bound to go and do something and thus concentrates all his forces on performing that work, he should help you. You should be a single entity, a single hand and a single power in order to save your country and above all Islam. You all know if God forbid Islam is defeated in Iran, defeat of Islam will not be compensated for centuries to come. This is something obvious. If you see all powers have mustered up all their forces and seek to prevent development of this revolution, it is because they see if Islam gains power it will not let them achieve their aspirations. Now you see thank God everywhere this subject is raised, since Islam is everywhere and people have been awakened everywhere. In Kremlin and the White House palaces people have become enlightened and are afraid. If the US says they should see what Islam is and wants to act as Islamist, it is because the US wants to understand Islam and explore ways to sap its progress. If in Kremlin it is said efforts should be made to wipe off the concept of God, it is because they know that reliance on God enables the believer to cope with them.

Defense a divinely duty

You who regard God and Islam and want to stay away from domination of other powers and do not want to be like parasite and they come to dominate our army and *Sepah*, if you are together you can do it. If you are separate, you cannot achieve this end. To be together enables to manage it. If so far whatever you have done, it has been because of acting in unison. Henceforth you should be together and rest assured that God Almighty would give you greater help if you are sincerely working for Him. As the gentleman said, we are nothing. Whatever exists is out of His power. We are nothing to be able to show power. We are obliged by God to defend. The mission we do is from God. Such is the case with regard to acts of worship. If God had not ordered man to perform act of worship, one could not do so. What am I to perform act of worship? Whom should I worship? If He has ordered to perform prayer, we say prayer. God has ordered to fast and we fast. God has ordered us to defend yourselves and we defend just as the prophets did. This is not inconsistent with the idea that everything is from God. If we defend, this defense is from God. Your power is not derived from anything else. So is

your gun; it is from God. If for a single moment God's favor is lifted, there will remain nothing in the world. When such is the case, notice that you shoulder a heavy responsibility. Responsibility does not signify that we suffered defeat and then another government comes to power. Responsibility implies that Islam has suffered defeat and if Islam was defeated, it cannot raise its head for centuries to come and this is our responsibility.

If God forbid such a thing finds expression by creating different lines of thought, one will be accountable before God. Anyone who develops the idea in the depth of his essence to create a line to sap the progress of the army or the *Sepah*, this will be recorded before God who is aware of all intentions. Tomorrow in the next world your record will be given to your hand complaining that you were the one who put forward the evil idea and you were the one who developed such an idea in your heart. You should bear this in mind. Consider this responsibility and rely on God. You are powerful and your power has spread everywhere, stripping Saddam and his forces of sleep. They are tottering. The command numerous war instruments, but these instruments need man to use; they do not have the man, the right man. When in Iraq there is growing difference, you can proceed with power and carry out your plans. I pray for you every night. In special cases I pray for you. It is my duty to pray for Islam. To pray for Islam signifies praying for you. May God make you successful and sanctioned so that you would move forward with power. Do not fear any of these powers. Their words are louder than their action. I wish you success and prosperity.

May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Permission

Date: February 4, 1986 [Bahman 15, 1364 AHS / Jamadi al-Awwal 24, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Construction of houses for personnel of *Sepah-e pasdaran*

Addressee: Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister)

[His Holiness Hadrat Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini Great Leader of Islamic Revolution and Founder of the Islamic Republic of Iran and Commander in Chief of the Armed Forces, May our souls be sacrificed for you,

Considering the intense need for house of the personnel of Islamic Revolution *Sepah-e Pasdaran*—who are predominantly from among oppressed people—may I beg Your Eminence to agree *Mustadafan* Foundation to put the Quds Garden¹ that is suitable for this purpose at the disposal of the Ministry of *Sepah* so that with cooperation of the Housing and Urbanization Ministry measures would be taken for building houses for *Sepahi* brothers? The subject has been consulted with honorable brother Hujjat al-Islam Mr. Hashemi Rafsanjani who is quite in agreement with the idea.² Also dear brother Eng. Mir Husayn Musawi, the esteemed Prime Minister and also Your Eminence's representative in *Mustadafan* Foundation, have made the subject dependent on Your Excellency's consent. May God keep Your Eminence healthy up to the reappearance of His vicegerent.

Minister of the Islamic Revolution *Sepah-e pasdaran*]

¹ Present Shahid Mahallati township located north-East of Tehran.

² Mr. Sayyid Ahmad Khomeini has written under the letter of the *Sepah* Minister in an address to Mir Husayn Musawi (Prime Minister):

“Mr. Hashemi has written to Imam Khomeini: I agree to delivery of the said land to *sepah-e pasdaran* for construction of house and non-military installations. Ahmad Khomeini”.

In His Most Exalted Name

Mr. Prime Minister:

The said proposal is agreed in accordance with what Hujjat al-Islam Mr. Hashemi has said and there is no objection.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Bahman 15, 1364 AHS

Reply to a Query

Date: February 5, 1986 [Bahman 16, 1364 AHS / Jamadi al-Awwal 25, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Realm of regal rules and canonical *tazirat* (punishment below the full amount prescribed by law)

Questioner: Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice)

[In His Most Exalted Name

His Holiness Hadrat Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini, May your presence endure,

After greetings, may I beg you to provide answer to the following questions which are needed in the delegation charged with investigation into *tazirat*:

1. Is imprisonment, banishment, closedown of place of business, banning service in government departments, fine and generally speaking any punishment that seems to awaken one to stop committing offence permissible to be determined as *tazirat* or should *manSuS*¹ punishment be contented?

2. To administer the affairs of the country, laws are passed in the Majlis such as smuggling, customs and traffic offences, municipality and generally speaking regal rules.² In order for people to act according to these laws punishments have been set for violators. Are these punishments by way of canonical *tazirat* and canonical rules of *tazirat* apply to them in terms of quality and quantity or are they other types and separate from *tazirat* and if they should be acted if they do not run counter to canon?

3. As regards *tazirat*, according to Your Excellency's opinion "Madhun Judges"³ cannot determine *tazirat*. Do they have the amnesty right in case of *tazirat* as do the qualified judges or use of amnesty right calls for permission just as the judgment itself? May your blessed life endure.

Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili
16/11/1364 AHS]

¹ Punishments determined and cited in narrations.

² Social and government verdicts.

³ Judges who engaged with judgment with permission of qualified *mujtahid* and are lacking in *ijtihad* qualifications necessary for religious judgment.

In His Most Exalted Name

[Answer to question 1:] In canonical *tazirat*, caution necessitates to content oneself with *manSuS* punishments unless with public aspect such as hoarding and overcharging that is incorporated into the second question with government regulations.

In His Most Exalted Name

[Answer to question 2:] In regal rules that fall outside the realm of canonical *tazirat*, the first rule applies and violators can be punished by preventive punishments at the order of ruler or his representative.

In His Most Exalted Name

[Answer to question 3:] They are not entitled to grant amnesty unless with permission of fully-qualified jurist.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Message

Date: February 6, 1986 [Bahman 17, 1364 AHS / Jamadi al-Awwal 26, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Complimenting the martyrs, prisoners of war and the sacred defense disabled

Occasion: Arrival of Ten Day Dawn celebrations

Addressee: Families of martyrs, prisoners of war, those missing in action and war disabled

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Boundless thanks to God Almighty Who obliged us by His special favors to honor us as a nation who attacked the superpowers with bloody uprising and Divinely revolution and spirit of faith and mysticism—a nation who curtailed the hands of influence of tyrants from our dear Islamic countries with their valuable sacrifices and restoring its dignity and independence, a nation who regained the greatness and majesty of Muslim country and granted them self-determination and replacing the just Islamic government by the arrogant monarchical government, presenting the dear Islam to oppressed peoples of the East and the West. God's mercy and greetings of righteous and sincere men to the great martyrs and war disabled and those missing in action and prisoners of war who opened the way for achievement of happiness in this and other world by offering their life, blood, health and remoteness from the country in the cause of dignity and honor of the country and Islam, making them and their nation proud before the sacred threshold of Almighty God.

Now after lapse of several years since the glorious Islamic Revolution and doleful pressures of superpowers and ceaseless and all-out plots of big and small tyrants aimed to extinguish the light of God have been thwarted thank God by the great spiritual power and thanks to the blood of martyrs and selfless combatants in the cause of Islam and the tricks of the enemies have backfired. The majestic rays of Islam are fast growing in the world and God promise of leadership and succession of the oppressed seem to be impending. Thank God lame comments of the affiliates to the Eastern and Western blocs unaware of Islam and the power of Islamic nations came to be wrong and the Islamic Republic of Iran continue with its path that is the straight path of Islam with his enormous power emanating from divinely favors. O, God! You created this strange transformation in a nation that was

about to be immolated by the desires of world-devourers at the hands of their affiliates, these unquestionable servile agents. You indebted this oppressed nation in the course of history and transformed us from the wretchedness of servitude to other than God to the majesty of your obedience and made this dear nation model for all oppressed peoples of the world.

O, God! This country is dependent on the holy Messenger (may God's peace be upon him and his progeny) and his household. It is the land of the Savior (may our souls be sacrificed for him). In the honor they hold in your sacred Threshold, perpetuate your favors! Grant final victory to the dear combatants and shower your bounteous mercy upon the dear martyrs and dignified war disabled! Grant patience and spiritual reward to the combatants and their family! Return the prisoners of war and those missing in action to the country in health! Help the dear wayfarers of Karbala, these selfless warriors in the cause of Truth achieve their lofty goals! Curtail the hands of tyrants from Islamic countries! Grant us sincerity and dignity of your servitude! Shower Your boundless peace upon the grand prophets, particularly their Master (may God's peace be upon him and his progeny) and the Immaculate Imams, particularly their last one (may our souls be sacrificed for him)! Protect us against the evil of Satan and carnal passion!
*"Verily, You are the Lord of blessing."*¹

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

¹ At a ceremony on the occasion of commemoration of the day of the Islamic Revolution and Martyrdom on the sixth day of the Ten Day Dawn celebrations of the Islamic Revolution attended by a massive number of the families of war disabled and the people of Tehran and civil and military officials and foreign guests at Behesht-e Zahra Cemetery, Tehran, tomb of martyrs, Imam Khomeini's message was read out by Sayyid Ahmad Khomeini.

Message

Date: February 11, 1986 [Bahman 22, 1364 AHS / Jamadi ath-Thani 1, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Achievements of the revolution during last year-Complimenting the enormous movement of the wayfarers of Karbala towards warfronts

Occasion: Anniversary of victory of the Islamic Revolution (Bahman 22)

Addressee: Iranian nation

*In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful
Victory cometh only from Allah¹*

By offering boundless praise to the sacred threshold of the Creator of the world and expressing sincerity to the Savior (may our souls be sacrificed for him), I congratulate the anniversary of Bahman 22 to the honorable people of Iran and oppressed peoples of the world and the innocent tyrannized peoples in the course of history. Thank God, in the year passed Islam and the Islamic Republic of Iran achieved notable victories and wide expansion. It can be said the brilliant sun of Bahman 22 is approaching the line of longitude of the great Islamic ideals and the desires of tyrants and world-devourers are on the wane and hands of hellish oppressors who have spared no crime and oppressed against the world oppressed people in the course of history, particularly in recent centuries are about to be cut. Despite the propaganda horns filled with lie and bragging and power wielding, the pillars of White and Red palaces are tottering and by the will of God Almighty and enormous wave of oppressed people frowning at the oppressors, is about to uproot the foundation of aggression upon human rights replacing it by just Islamic government that is the same government of the oppressed. It appears that the promise of God Almighty is nearby. It is hoped that this lightening ray looming over the world giving the good tiding of great victory will join the absolute government of Savior at the end of the world and haven of the oppressed people.

With a brief look at the Islamic country of Iran and regional and world countries, one can appreciate the advancement of the Islamic Revolution. In Iran's combatant country despite the propaganda horns of foreigners and some domestic splinter groups who talk of people being disillusioned with the war and their mal-contentedness with prolongation of war, the enormous

¹ Suresh Al-e Imran, 3:126.

wave of wayfarers of Karbala departing from Qum, center of blood and uprising, permeating the entire country and still persisting, crossed out their desires and counting days in the hope of disillusionment of people and defeat of the Islamic Republic. They have closed their eyes and ears so as to leave the truth out of consideration and relieve their heart by good memories. In warfronts, Saddam and Saddamites have been overtaken by agitation and fear of this raging flood of the wayfarers of Karbala, turning the bright daylight into pitch dark for them. They take resort to any means to save themselves and with each defeat they suffer, they sing the songs of big victories and grant symbols of victory to the commanders of his defeated army. The global lie-spreading mass media apparatuses also air their fabrications in deep and cunning manner not knowing that the world nations, particularly people of Muslim countries have been awakened, maintaining no value for these witless propaganda ploys and attacks and retreats. This claim is evidenced by Muslim countries such as Iran, Afghanistan, Lebanon, Egypt, Libya, other Muslim nations, America and many parts of Soviet Union that have become discomfited and in their imagination began thinking out a solution, “a remedy that is too late”.¹

¹ Referring to the famous Iranian proverb reading: After death the doctor. Sayyid Ahmad Khomeini has written the following under this message: “This is the message of Bahman 22 when the Imam stated that he would not give any message and planned to deliver a speech.

Speech

Date: February 11, 1986 [Bahman 22, 1364 AHS / Jamadi ath-Thani 1, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Origin of emergence of the revolution, internal development of nation

Occasion: Anniversary of victory of Islamic Revolution (Ten Day Dawn celebrations)

Addressee: Sayyid Ali Khamenei (President), Sayyid Abdul-Karim Musawi Ardebili (Chief Justice), Mir H Musawi usayn (Prime Minister), Muhammad Taqi Falsafi, foreign guests attending the celebrations, workers and farmers from across the country, members of the Islamic Revolution Committee

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Internal development of the nation, Origin of the Islamic Revolution

I congratulate this great feast, which is in fact a great Islamic feast to all Muslim nations and deprived people of the world. Congratulation to all oppressed people of the world, because this revolution is not an Iranian revolution. This revolution differs from other revolutions broken out in the world. The revolutions so far taken place in the world transfer the power from one powerful government or a tyrant to another tyrant or something similar to this development. Study the revolutions or coups accomplished in the world and see the situation there. Is it other than the fact that the revolution has been accomplished by deceiving the people, removing a power and bringing similar one to power? No improvement has been made in the status of nations, if not getting worse. This is the French revolution and that is the Russian revolution. Study these two and see what the situation has been prior to the revolution and what it is today. Has any improvement been made in the status of nations? Have they thought out any development for their nations or are they employing force and coercion? Prior to the revolution in Iran, an important revolution had already been made in the people. That inward revolution was the change in the attitude of people towards Islam that had been pushed into oblivion particularly in the recent centuries. There had remained nothing of Islam but a series of dull, rituals which had no, harm or benefit for others, not being concerned with the status of nations. This nation, by the will of God Almighty and His special favors, underwent an inner transformation first. The youth transformed from their former status to Islam and came to realize what Islam should be and what it should do. Subsequently, the revolution was accomplished. If that inner

spiritual revolution had not been achieved, the revolution here would be like those in other countries. You see their situation. What was accomplished here and should be called miracle was the inner revolution of these people. The inner revolution in these people caused the emergence of this revolution. This inner revolution and people's understanding of Islam and their attention to God Almighty prompted the people's growing presence and commitment from the outset of the revolution up to the victory of the revolution, extending to the present time. It is not because of the revolution; it is because of the inner revolution. Revolutions have been everywhere. Many countries have launched revolution. This one is an inner revolution, transforming the people from the former situation people are aware of into the present situation. This contributed to the victory of the revolution. We should seek the causes of victory within the inner revolution of people. As long as this inner revolution is not accomplished, the revolutions will only be a transformation of power. The situation will remain as it was in pre-revolution period.

God's favor in spiritual development of Iranian people

The gentlemen coming from abroad and I appreciate them should notice where in the world can they find such a meeting as held here. The farmer is sitting beside the president, prime minister beside the worker and all officials beside each other in a way that if one enter this session cannot know which is president, which is prime minister and which is farmer. Where can you find such a thing? It is this transformation that has caused the emergence of this miracle. Where can you find a president comes to sit beside a farmer? Wherever you study, you find that the president lives in a way that has no contact with people. They do not count people as human being. They see only themselves. We have experienced this in former regime and I witnessed the same situation since Qajar Dynasty and up to the time of Rida Khan and his corollaries and children in this country. I witnessed how a junior government treated people in a small village. People had no access to the government belonging to a village or a district. People could only see their pageantry from afar. When they took to the street, they had nothing to do with the people. They only relied on bayonet. Today the situation is the same in the world. It is not the case that at a session the prime minister and farmer and the president and the scholar can sit together. This development caused this victory to be achieved. I thank God for living among a people, as an individual and a servant of a nation that have gone spiritual development by the grace of God. It would be impossible for one to introduce such a

transformation in any single person, let alone a whole nation, taking one from center of fornication to place of worship and mysticism and war against infidels. If all of us got together to transform 10 people like this, we would never be successful. This is a spiritual development introduced by God, as everything is in His hand. This development is unique in the world. Any government you notice in the course of history, any nation you notice in the course of history, the situation has been as it is. The gentlemen who have come from abroad should observe in this sense to undertake the training of their nation and make them revolutionize, and they should not go after those who are powerful to talk to them, they should understand the language of nation and talk to the nation. They should talk to the nation. If they want to get rid of this heavy burden of offenses and crimes. It should not be dealt in this way that you just come up to attend the anniversary of the victory of revolution and we all have a get together to have discussions. Think out the ways for some doings and once leave all is over. If it goes in this way then we would not be able to do anything until the day of judgement. We should not get satisfied with current situation and we should be concerned for future state of affairs. You have come here across the countries are witness and examining, and hearing the propagation launched against this nation. Wherever you examined this nation and all the cities, you moved out there, you have watched and if God willing you will see in future whether they have been brought here by force or they themselves have come here. The foreign propaganda reflects that they have been brought here; the nation has been brought here! Which power can bring together the whole nation? A nation has been revolutionized, as it is conveyed to them that Divine law intends this or God has said in this way, or it is God who has brought the hearts together in such way.

Not Being of Isolated of Iran among the nations

It is said that Iran is isolated. They are still inculcating this idea. Do they mean that Iran is isolated from nations or governments? If it is meant nations, let them experience. Bring a number of cars and let the US president sit in one, the Soviet leader in one, French president in one, British queen in one and Iranian president in one and all go among the population. Let these cars move in the streets in the world. We do not say Iran. We go to Latin America or in England. Let us go to another country, even non-Muslim countries. We will see how people would treat these let us suppose leaders. Will they not

treat the way the Pakistan people did with the president?¹ What about the others? They are treated with rotten eggs and with utmost resentment. If they mean we are isolated from people, let them come and experience this proposal. If they mean Iran is isolated from governments, today no government can be found expecting Iran to show leniency to it. Such is the US, the Soviet Union, France, etc. It is they who are isolated. These propaganda ploys are profusely aired and believed by some people. Previously, great people believed in this idea, but today in Iran the belief has diminished. Only a few people make believe and the masses of people no longer believe in propaganda rhetoric.

Mission of foreign guests among realities in Iran

What I would like to tell the gentlemen who have come here from abroad is that do not come here and inspect and go back, sitting idle. Come to visit here. Go and inspect the situation of prisons, the Iraqi prisoners of war, the masses of people and farmers in remote villages and make comparison with the former regime. Consider the fact that we are today afflicted by the objections raised by governments, excluding a few of them. Nevertheless, in the course of the past few years since the victory of the revolution and considering the war embarked on the US, you see that since this nation has established a popular government, officials are from among the people. One has been from bazaar and has now become prime minister. One has been, let us suppose, farmer and has now become so and so. Where in the world can you find such a thing? Where can you find a theology student² becomes president or a man from bazaar becomes prime minister³ or a farmer becomes so and so? The world is deprived of this model. This is because people have undergone development. These officials are from the people. Do not return to your countries and keep silent. Transform the people. You, gentlemen ought to move about and describe for them the situation of Iran. You must make objection on the mass media, which intends to put Islam aside. They have nothing to do with us yet they have at adversary with Islam, and this power is not of ours, if it were we, we couldnot be able to continue with our life even for a single day. This is the power of Islam, you ought to move about and convey them that it is the power of Islam, which you can never shatter. You should make objection over these who launch malevolence propaganda

¹ Referring to unique welcome accorded by people of Pakistan to Mr. Khamenei in his visit to that country during his tenure as president.

² Referring to Sayyid Ali Khamenei.

³ Referring to Mr. Mir Husayn Musawi.

against Iran of such type of what Iran is doing. If recently you move among the people, whether they take to the streets and kill other people? Whether women in Iran have gone aside totally or they are playing their role in constructive works shoulder to shoulder with men? Do you want that the women of here also should become corrupt and in every mode, they want to turn out to be? It is against the transform, which has happened among the women themselves, it is against the evolution, which has taken place among our nation in the country. You should not become spectators as you to observe and then follow up with your own work and then we would not have to be concerned about it until the next year. You would be once again invited to move toward here, if it were repeated for a period of century then it would not have worth of nothing. If you have come up to here then you ought to point out the problems for your people and others, do not imagine that it is not possible, we have examined that it is achievable.

Have you imagined that Iran was such as in current state from very beginning? It had never been so, how much this nation have suffered, how much this nation has sacrificed their youths, how much this nation has sacrificed 1 of its belongings, and even it is sacrificing until now, it is due to that the nation has become awaken. It took a step forward for the sake of sake of God, the God Almighty also granted his favors. You move about and make your nation awaken, each of you located everywhere talk about the issues. Donot envisage that if you reveal the problems what your government would react, if it behaves so it would be better for you as you would earn more respect. If they exile you then you would be upper, if they imprison you then you would move about as greater. It is if you wish for the material world yet if it is for the sake of God then none should get scared of these things, you ought to make people familiar with God, make familiar with Islam

Sincerity source of realization of all affairs

If you want to be a real man, have human value and your works to be for dignity, for humanity, for God and not for belly, you should abandon carnal passions. Satan will not let man alone. It has sworn with God and as I remember has browbeat God that it would not let man to elevate to high spiritual states, *unless those who are your sincere servants.*¹ You are faced with such a sworn enemy. When you return to your cities, challenge this enemy, enlighten the people on the fact that such an enemy exists within

¹ Surah al-Hijr, 15:40.

man's self and this inner enemy has caused the tyrannical outward enemies overcome us.

Iran's mission to defend all Muslims

I hope that God Almighty grants spiritual power to all Muslim nations and oppressed people of the world so that they can dominate the tyrants and evils with that spiritual power. I hope that the gentlemen who have taken the trouble to come here from different cities and countries heed the developments in Iran and quote for their nations. They should convey the message of this nation to their own countries. Convey this fervor in this nation and the situation of this nation to their countries. We consider Iran to belong to all Muslim countries and vice versa. It is to be like this. We consider defense of all Muslims to be necessary. If we command the resources, we will challenge all tyrants of the world. We do not see any difference between the Muslim living in Ethiopia and the one living here. Islam has not let Muslims to make such differentiation. All people are equal. The only difference lies in *taqwa* or piety. You also recommend to your nations that they shouldn't give importance to the words being telecasted by foreign mass media as they want to drive you far-off from Islam. They want to convey you and make you examine that whenever they desire to act upon Islam in Iran, it is of the worst place from repression and oppression perspective, whenever people go to the streets their life is in danger and people are scared that the armed forces may reach and kill them. You should make people understand that such propaganda has launced to isolate Islam; it is not against me or likes of me but in opposition to Islam. As you, observe that our president was welcomed by Pakistani nation during his visit yet following to his visit a pamphlet, book or a brochure was published with propagation purposes raised such queries, to whom belongs this decree, oh this had been issued by this one, by Khawja Nasiruddin¹ and he was cursed . What reason is behind all; the person through this plan was carried out if he is akhund, he is of pro-American, and has taken a seat in Pakistan and he is of such kind person. As he has observed that such scenario took place he was afraid of being Islam introduced there as it had been establish in Iran and it might draw closer toward there as well. Subsequent to all this, he planned to publish such a book.

¹ Khawajah Nasiruddin Tusi (passed away in 673 AH) is one of the greatest learned figure of the world of Islam who has written a lot of works in field of philosophy, theology and astronomy.

All people are duty bound to preserve the Islamic Republic

In any case, our duty is great and heavy. To continue the revolution, we have many duties, the government, the president, Islamic Consultative Assembly speaker, farmer, worker and anyone at any corner in the country has a duty to fulfill with regard to preservation and continuation of this revolution. It is not the duty of one or two persons. The whole nation is duty bound to preserve the Islamic Republic. It is an *inyi* obligation which signifies it is more important than prayer, because the former aims to preserve Islam, while prayer is a secondary principle of Islam. This duty is devolved upon all of us; there is no difference between Turk and Fars, Sistan and Baluchestan and so on. This is a duty upon the world people. Preservation of the right religion is a duty upon peoples of the world. It is topmost duty for the entire world. However, since non-Muslims do not believe in Islam, they argue that since Islam has made it obligatory, it has nothing to do with them. The Muslim who is in Africa is obliged to preserve the Islamic Republic because from there it will be reflected everywhere. It has already been started and will hopefully be reflected everywhere.

Today, the situation of the world has changed. Today, they are seeking to find an Islamist to see what the story is. This attempt is being pursued in the US as well. They think that if they learn a few matters from Islam, the question will be settled. They cannot understand the spirituality in Islam. They are seeking this. They thought that certain war broken out in Islam or certain event has taken place, the problems would be settled. Now they seek what the story is that has happened in Iran. Let us see what the story is. They do not know that they cannot understand these issues. They cannot basically understand spirituality. They have fixed their eyes on the glitters of the world and nothing else. If, God forbid, we are like these people to hold that I should be senior and you junior, we are more decadent than them. Since we are living in a Muslim country and at such juncture of time if we develop such an ethic, we will be more decadent than they will. May God grant us success to fulfill Islamic rituals! May God grant victory to our combatants and all Muslims over the oppressors!

May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Message

Date: February 15, 1986 [Bahman 26, 1364 AHS / Jamadi ath-Thani 5, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of the eighth anniversary of the victory of the Islamic Revolution

Addressee: Shian Nian (?) (President of People's Republic of China)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Shian Nian, President of People's Republic of China,

I acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's message of congratulation on the occasion of eighth anniversary of the victory of the Islamic Revolution in Iran and extend my appreciation. It is hoped that by the grace of God Almighty, all deprived and oppressed peoples of the world victimized by colonialist and world devourers take lesson from the bloody uprising of the heroic people of Iran and liberate themselves from their domination.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Bahman 26, 1364 AHS

Message

Date: February 16, 1986 [Bahman 27, 1364 AHS / Jamadi ath-Thani 6, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of the eighth anniversary of the victory of the Islamic Revolution

Addressee: Pal Lo Soniz (?) (Chairman of Steering Council of Republic of Hungary)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Pal Lo Soniz, Chairman of Steering Council of Republic of Hungary,

I acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's message of congratulation on the occasion of eighth anniversary of the victory of Islamic Revolution in Iran and extend my appreciation. It is hoped that this noble Islamic Revolution would serve as a model for deprived and oppressed peoples of the world embroiled under domination of colonialist, particularly the world devouring America and can rescue themselves by trusting God and relying on the masses of people.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Bahman 27, 1364 AHS

Message

Date: February 7, 1986 [Bahman 28, 1364 AHS / Jamadi ath-Thani 7, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of the eighth anniversary of the victory of the Islamic Revolution

Addressee: Teodor Zhikov (?) (President of Bulgaria)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Teodor Zhikov, President of Bulgaria,

I acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's message of congratulation on the occasion of eighth anniversary of the victory of the Islamic Revolution in Iran and extend my appreciation. I implore God Almighty to grant success to all deprived and oppressed peoples of the world to rescue themselves from the oppressive domination of world-devouring superpowers, particularly the criminal America.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Bahman 28, 1364 AHS

Message

Date: February 18, 1986 [Bahman 29, 1364 AHS / Jamadi ath-Thani 8, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of the eighth anniversary of the victory of the Islamic Revolution

Addressee: Soharto (?) (President of Indonesia)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Soharto, President of Indonesia,

I acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's message of congratulation on the occasion of eighth anniversary of the victory of the Islamic Revolution in Iran and extend my appreciation. It is hoped that this noble Islamic revolution contributes to enlightenment of other Muslims shackled by the domineering Eastern and Western world-devourers and launch a revolution by trusting God Almighty to grant them success to rescue themselves from the trouble. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Bahman 29, 1364 AHS

Message

Date: February 18, 1986 [Bahman 29, 1364 AHS / Jamadi al-Awwal 8, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of the eighth anniversary of the victory of the Islamic Revolution

Addressee: Shazli Bin Jadid (President of Algeria)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Shazli Bin Jadid, President of Algeria,

I acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's message of congratulation on the occasion of eighth anniversary of the victory of the Islamic Revolution in Iran and extend my appreciation. I beseech God Almighty to grant happiness and dignity to Muslims of the world and full liberation from domination of world-devourers, particularly the criminal America. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Bahman 29, 1364 AHS

Message

Date: February 18, 1986 [Bahman 29, 1364 AHS / Jamadi ath-Thani 8, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of the eighth anniversary of the victory of the Islamic Revolution

Addressee: Jaivaroneh (?) (President of Sri Lanka)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Jaivaroneh, President of Sri Lanka,

I acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's message of congratulation on the occasion of eighth anniversary of the victory of the Islamic Revolution in Iran and extend my appreciation. It is hoped that this victorious Islamic Revolution would serve as model for other nations shackled by the domineering world-devourers and can liberate themselves by relying on God Almighty and revolting against colonialists as soon as possible.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Bahman 29, 1364 AHS

Permission

Date: February 19, 1986 [Bahman 30, 1364 AHS / Jamadi ath-Thani 9, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Allocation of a part of the properties and assets confiscated from relatives of the Pahlavi regime to Qum Islamic Propagation Office

Addressee: Muhammad Abai (Director of Qum Islamic Propagation Office)

[In His Most Exalted Name

His Holiness Hadrat Ayatullah al-Uzma Imam Khomeini, May your sublime presence endure,

After greetings and offering most sincere congratulations on the occasion of recent victories of the combatants of Islam, as you are aware, Qum Islamic Propagation Office has taken positive steps towards strengthening the pillars of the Islamic Republic and government as confirmed by His Eminence and advocating the fronts of right against wrong and propagation of Islamic sciences, particularly in completely deprived regions and conducting research and cultural affairs and teaching purposes, etc., and has always been indebted to Your Eminence's favors, receiving its expenses from Your Holiness every year and considerable amount from the government.

Now considering that the office should be self-sufficient as much as possible and needless of government budget, give permission if you deem it advisable the Islamic Revolutionary courts to allocate the properties of the defunct Shah and his relatives to the Qum Islamic Propagation Office. I pray God Almighty to grant you longevity and dignity of Islam and Muslims under the leadership of your Holiness.

Muhammad Abai
Qum Islamic Propagation Office]

In His Most Exalted Name

They are authorized to allocate out of those properties to this important matter to meet the needs of Qum Islamic Propagation Office.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
30/11/1364 AHS

Permission

Date: February 19, 1986 [Bahman 30, 1364 AHS / Jamadi ath-Thani 9, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Muhammad-Jawad Keshmiri

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace be upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies.

And then, Hujjat al-Islam Haj Shaykh Muhammad-Jawad Keshmiri—May his gracings last—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of the financial affairs that characterizes *wali-e-faqih* in time of occultation of the Savior (May God hasten his glorious reappearance) and collecting religious dues such as *zakat*, expiation and *maZalim Ibad* and spending them on prescribed religious cases. Regarding the holy share of Imam (a), he is authorized to collect and spend it on his expenses economically. He is also authorized to spend one-third of the excess on prescribed cases and returning the remaining two-thirds to me to use for revival of the pure appellation of Islam. He is further authorized to collect the share of *sadat* and payment of half of it to the esteemed *sadat* and sending the remaining half to me.

Moreover I admonish him, may God Almighty assist him, as the pious predecessors to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires. May God's peace and blessings be upon him and our faithful brethren!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Jamadi ath-Thani 9, 1406 AH

Message

Date: February 22, 1986 [Isfand 3, 1364 AHS / Jamadi ath-Thani 12, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Downing of passenger plane by the Baathist regime and martyrdom of a number of the country's officials¹

Addressee: Iranian nation and combatants

*In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful
Verily, to Allah we belong and to Him shall we return*

Aflaquite criminals who find themselves desperate in warfronts, particularly in Faw and agitatedly resort to any means to rescue them committed another disgraceful crime that ruined their already dissipated prestige in free international community—the recent air disaster causing the martyrdom of a large number of our dear fellow citizen.

Dear Islam, particularly the Shiah world in the course of history from the early days of Islam to the present time has had brilliant records in the arena of blood and sword and by the rule of the holy Quran and Sunnah (tradition) of the Messenger of Allah (May God's peace be upon him and his progeny) and life style of Immaculate Imams (May God's peace be upon them) scuffled with sword and blood to curtail corruption for sacred Islamic goals, offering immense sacrifices in this sacred cause. The great people of Iran in pursuance of the honorable saints of Islam has put up this sacred defense and voluntarily offer life and property in its fulfillment and accomplishment of lofty Quranic goals. They have fulfilled this divinely duty competently and thank God taken giant steps towards promotion of divinely Islam of Muhammad (May God's peace be upon him and his progeny). Although Iran has lost dear and valuable forces, it has gain higher and greater values—gratification of God Almighty. What can be higher than God's gratification?

A nation that consummated a revolution to win God's gratification and has risen for spiritual and human values does not fear martyrdom of the dear ones, loss of the apples of its eyes and toleration of hardships and afflictions.

¹ The 1st day of Isfand 1364 AHS at 12:30 Friendship plane owned by Aseman Aviation Company destined from Tehran to Ahwaz was hit by two missiles of the Iraqi fighters on the air space of Ahwaz and crashed in Vin region 25 kilometers north of Ahwaz. In this heart-rending event over 40 non-civilian passengers ranging from the clerics, Majlis deputies and cultural officials of the country along with Imam Khomeini's representative were martyred.

The paradise of proximity to God that is beyond the conception of mystics brims with sufferings. What am I saying? This paradise of the saints has made hardships sweeter than honey for the nation to enjoy fruition. Are we not witnessing every day these caravans of Karbala meeting martyrdom enthusiastically and lovingly. Are you not witnessing every day the grand theaters of fight against aggressors, smiling at death and working miracle. Verily, what is this development that is shining out the country of the Savior (May our souls be sacrificed for him)? What is this volcano that is engulfing and melting the deviants and crooked-minded and malevolent people? Is this other than the will and manifestation of God causing vampires to escape and exhilarating the saints of God and mystics? What can I say in honor of this nation, this resolution and this bravery of this nation with my broken pen and closed eye? I had better break the pen and keep silent and implore the Great God to grant the reward of the combatants and their families, the war disabled and their relations. It is hoped that the master of beneficence bestows favors to these guests who are moving towards Him, granting greater power to these pride-making combatants and showering dignity to this dear nation, particularly those who have been actively involved in this struggle in the cause of God. May God grant permission to these dear ones who flew towards Him in this air crime to enter His special coterie!

Hujjat al-Islam Haj Shaykh Fadlullah Mahallati, the dear martyr whom you and I know well, devoted his life to the cause of this revolution. It should be said that he is one of the brilliant figures of the revolution; he sustained hardships and sufferings in this cause that is the cause of God and resisted loyally and unwaveringly. O, God! Grant this martyr permission to enter the circle of the martyrs of the early days of Islam! Grant patience and spiritual reward to the esteemed families of the martyrs. Shower your inconceivable favors and rewards to the dear clerics, respected judges, the illustrious lawyers, dear guards, distinguished crew of the aircraft and others who were martyred in this immense crime of the Iraqi Aflaqites with espionage services offered by the disbelieving *munafiqin* (hypocrites). Favor final victory to combatants in warfronts and the *Basij* forces, these spiritual wayfarers of Karbala. Make the Promised Savior (May our souls be sacrificed for him) satisfied with us and with his prayer grant us resistance. May God's peace and mercy be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Message

Date: February 23, 1986 [Isfand 4, 1364 AHS / Jamadi ath-Thani 13, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of the eighth anniversary of the victory of the Islamic Revolution

Addressee: Rajiv Gandhi (Prime Minister of India)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Rajiv Gandhi, Prime Minister of India,

I acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's message of congratulation on the occasion of eighth anniversary of the victory of the Islamic Revolution in Iran and extend my appreciation. It is hoped that this noble popular Islamic revolution would serve as model for other deprived peoples of the world and by relying on God Almighty and assistance of masses of people, they can rescue themselves from domination of Eastern and Western colonialists, particularly the criminal America.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Isfand 4, 1364 AHS

Message

Date: February 23, 1986 [Isfand 4, 1364 AHS / Jamadi ath-Thani 13, 1405 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to message of congratulation on the occasion of the eighth anniversary of the victory of Islamic Revolution

Addressee: Trong Shin (?) (President of Vietnam)

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

His Excellency Trong Shin, Head of Governmental Council of the socialistic Republic of Vietnam:

I acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's message of congratulation on the occasion of eighth anniversary of the victory of the Islamic Revolution in Iran and extend my appreciation. I implore God Almighty to grant victory to all deprived and oppressed peoples of the world over arrogant powers and rescue them from domination of colonialists.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini

Permission

Date: February 23, 1986 [Isfand 4, 1364 AHS / Jamadi ath-Thani 13, 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Permission in financial and religious law affairs

Addressee: Sayyid Muhammad-Rida Yasini

[In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise is to Allah, the Lord of the worlds; may God's peace is upon Muhammad and his pure progeny, and His curse be upon all their enemies.

And then, Thiqqat al-Islam Aqa Sayyid Muhammad-Rida Yasini—May his successes last—is authorized on my behalf to take charge of the financial affairs. He is also authorized to collect religious dues, even holy share of the Imam (May our soul be sacrificed for him) and spending as much as necessary to meet his livelihood economically.

Moreover, I admonish him, may his successes endure, as the pious predecessors to keep company of piety, to evade carnal desires. I hope he will not forget me in his benevolent prayers. May God's peace, mercy and blessings be upon him and upon our other faithful brethren!

Abdul-Hadi al-Husayni al-Shirazi
Jamadi ath-Thani 7, 1378 AH]

In His Most Exalted Name

As has been written, he is authorized on my behalf to collect and spend.

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini
Jamadi ath-Thani 13, 1406 AH

Letter

Date: February 1986 [Isfand 1364 AHS / Jamadi ath-Thani 1406 AH]

Place: Jamaran, Tehran

Subject: Reply to letter of a young adult

Addressee: Ali-Rida Aqa-Khani

[Dear Hajj Aqa Rasuli,

After greeting and voicing my attachment, I apologize for the inconvenience of making two demands fulfillment of which will not bring you much trouble given your relationship with the Imam. I hope you will not spare me. I wish God Almighty would not withhold His boundless favor and mercy in the Hereafter.

As a Muslim following the Imam and as a crusader and brother of a martyr, my first demand is to convey my greetings to the great jurists and dear Imam.

Tell his holiness that by the majesty of God we are alive in this foreign land in the hope of watching you in television and your life-giving words that invigorate our depressed souls. Convey to him: When Commander of the Faithful ascended the pulpit, he said: "Ask me before I depart from among you; I am more familiar to celestial ways than terrestrial ones." Then an Arab man asked the Imam how many the number strands of my beards are. This Arab can never be forgiven. If he and the like of him asked the unfathomable ocean of the knowledge of the Imam, they would have contributed to guidance and prosperity of Muslims and believers in coming generations, but they shirked their responsibility. This objection is applicable to many Muslims living in time of the holy Prophet (s) and the Immaculate Imams (a). Since we do not want this objection to be applied to us, we expect the Imam to enlighten the people, particularly the younger generation who have become awakened thanks to the revolution launched by the Imam. This revolution has honed on the people's eagerness to get acquainted with brilliant Islamic sciences and *fiqh* (jurisprudence) and the path of Immaculate Imams. Beg the Imam to share his observations of the unseen world and mystical intuition with the younger generation, as this revolution has strongly impressed us. Do not deprive us of the luminous knowledge of dear Islam, as we will complain against him if we are competent to associate with him in the Hereafter. We were content with the Quranic interpretation of the Imam, but it was unfortunately cut. It is hoped that the way the Imam deems it

advisable to quell the younger generation's thirst for knowledge by his Christ-like miraculous breath. Truth-seeking nature of the younger generation including me has been awakened in this revolution and God willing Imam Khomeini will calm this roaring sea of thirsty people who might otherwise be led astray or idling away their time.

As for my second demand:

In Azar 27, 1362 AHS, I sent a letter to the office of Imam Khomeini on the occasion of the day of unity between clerics and students. In the letter I put forward three philosophical questions and one explicit and important proposal on such a unity. Since I have written in detail in that letter, I will withhold repetition. Of course, my letter was not responded. I phoned the Imam's office and I was told that the letters are kept on file and will not be brought to the Imam's attention.¹ My request is that bring the letter to the attention of the Imam. If he deemed it advisable, publicize my proposal and provide the answers in a few lines in his own handwriting which will be kept most willingly and which will solace my spirit and serve as source of encouragement. I make this request as family of the martyr and hope that the Imam will oblige us and not deprive us of this request given the respect and credit Imam Khomeini accords to martyrs and their families. I also promise to be competent and deserving of this favor.

Of course, I know it is an undue request from the Imam and I am not worthy of this favor, I view His Eminence greater than my request. I apologize for this lengthy letter. Finally, I earnestly request you not to refrain from fulfilling this demand of a humble fellow and take this trouble. I hope this will also be one of the blessings of your visit to this province. I wish God will grant you good in this and the next world. In advance, I consider myself indebted to you. Goodbye! Wishing dignified longevity and health of the Imam and reappearance of the Promised Savior (May God hasten his reappearance) and victory of the combatants of Islam and cure of the war

¹ In addition to tens of official and administrative letters and numerous reports coming in from ministries and organizations and domestic and foreign personalities, every day hundreds of letters are forward by ordinary people containing different contents ranging from expression of attachment and support for the Imam and the Islamic establishment to personal problems and complaints of individuals and organizations. Naturally, excluding the letters sent by political and cultural officials and detailed administrative accounts, it was impossible for Imam Khomeini to study all ordinary letters given the volume of preoccupations and meetings and various sessions. Nevertheless, each of the letters was studied in the office on the same day. What was relevant to the Imam's office—by virtue of the different communiqué released by the office and the list of the remaining ones were every day classified under over 30 different subjects including criticism and insult and the statistical report submitted to the Imam.

wounded and disabled of the revolution and the imposed war and promotion of the rank of the dear martyrs of Islam.

With thanks,
Your humble brother,
Ali-Rida Aqa-Khani
1/12/1364 AHS
Address: No. 3, 2nd Floor, Block 36, Jam-e Jam, Zahedan]

In His Most Exalted Name

My dear child, I hope I will be successful in being able to appreciate the like of you dear ones. I implore God to grant you success and happiness. May God Almighty make prosperous our honorable people who have spared no sacrifice in the cause of Islam and bring the very dear combatants to final victory. I do not forget to pray for all of you. May God's peace be upon you!

Ruhullah al-Musawi al-Khomeini